





RB12459



*Presented to the*  
LIBRARY *of the*  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
*by*  
Royal Commission  
on Taxation

HANDBOUND  
AT THE  
The crest of the University of Toronto Press, featuring a shield with a cross, a book, and a tree, topped with a crown and surrounded by a wreath.  
UNIVERSITY OF  
TORONTO PRESS

Caige

CAI

21

-62T21

Canada. Royal commission on taxation.

Hearings. v. 76-79. 1963.

1966







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto







1946

# ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

## TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT  
**OTTAWA**

**ONT.**

VOLUME No.: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

76

DEC 5 1963

OFFICIAL REPORTERS  
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.  
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.  
TORONTO

364-5865

364-7383









ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
TORONTO, ONTARIO

THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court  
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,  
Supreme Court Building, Wellington  
Street, Ottawa, Ontario, on Thursday,  
the 5th day of December, 1963.

C O M M I S S I O N

MR. KENNETH LeM. CARTER CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT

\* \* \* \* \*







ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
TORONTO, ONTARIO

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

279      Original brief and supplement of the      6121  
             Independent Petroleum Association  
             of Canada.

\* \* \* \* \*







s. Dec. 5/63  
/ND

1 ---Upon commencing at 9:30 A.M.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, we have reached  
3 the time and I think we will start.

4 THE SECRETARY: Good morning Mr. Chairman  
5 and Commissioners. This morning the brief is being pres-  
6 ented by the Independent Petroleum Association of  
7 Canada. Mr. D. E. Mitchell, President of the Association  
8 is here together with a number of his colleagues. Mr.  
9 Mitchell is going to make a few introductory remarks  
10 and introduce his colleagues to the Commission.

11 This submission is in two parts, a supplement  
12 of the original brief together with a supplementary  
13 brief which I will enter into the record as one exhibit,  
14 Exhibit No. 279.

15 ---EXHIBIT NO. 279: Original brief and supplement  
16 of the Independent Petroleum  
17 Association of Canada.

18 SUBMISSION OF

19 INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ASSOCIATION OF  
20 CANADA

21 Appearances: MR. D. E. MITCHELL, President Taxation  
22 Committee.  
23 MR. R. F. BUCHANAN, Chairman, Taxation  
24 Committee.  
25 MR. A. LARSEN, Director and Secretary  
26 of I.P.A.C.  
27 MR. H. N. HOTCHKISS, Director of  
28 I.P.A.C.  
29 MR. S. D. ALLEN, Foster Associates.  
30 MR. H. G. PEARCE, Foster Associates.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary.  
Good morning Mr. Buchanan and gentlemen.

Mr. Mitchell, you are the President of the  
Association?







1 MR. MITCHELL: Yes.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: We are glad to see you. You  
3 gave us some very interesting information to read, which  
4 we have enjoyed and we will have a few questions to put  
5 to you.

6 This morning we have asked our legal advisor  
7 and counsel to lead the questions. That does not mean  
8 we will not do a bit of questioning ourselves. It may take  
9 all morning to get through this and perhaps this after-  
10 noon too.

11 Before we proceed to our questions would you  
12 care to tell us a little bit about yourselves and your  
13 organization and if you have any introductory remarks  
14 to add to what is already here we would be glad to have  
15 them.

16 MR. MITCHELL: First, Mr. Chairman, I will  
17 introduce my colleagues at the table. My name is D. E.  
18 Mitchell and I am from Calgary, Vice-President of an oil  
19 firm there and President of the International Petroleum  
20 Association of Canada. Second from my right is Mr. Pearce  
21 of Foster Associates, the consulting firm retained by  
22 International Petroleum Association of Canada, who pre-  
23 pared this brief. On the right of Mr. Pearce is Mr. Allen,  
24 also of Foster Associates. On my immediate right is  
25 Mr. Buchanan, who is Chairman of the Taxation Committee  
26 for the Independent Petroleum Association of Canada. On  
27 my immediate left is Mr. Larsen, the Secretary and  
28 Director of the Association. On his left is Mr. Hotchkiss,  
29 a Director of the Association.

30 These are the gentlemen here to-day to answer







1 the questions brought forth by the Commission.

2 Mr. Chairman, I will read a brief opening  
3 statement. The Independent Petroleum Association of  
4 Canada is pleased to have this opportunity to appear  
5 before the Royal Commission on Taxation. The Canadian  
6 Petroleum Industry has contributed substantially to  
7 Canadian economic progress and we believe the independent  
8 producer has played a vital role in this contribution.

9 We define a Canadian independent producer  
10 as one which is wholly or very substantially dependent  
11 for its revenues and future growth upon oil and gas re-  
12 serves in Canada. The role of the independent has been  
13 covered in the brief.

14 On the North American Continent the Canadian  
15 oil industry is relatively new as an important producer,  
16 dating from the discovery of Leduc in 1947. The industry  
17 grew rapidly and quickly reached the stage of direct  
18 price competition with older, established United States  
19 producers. This price competition became even keener  
20 when our expanded production surmounted a tariff barrier  
21 and moved into foreign markets.

22 In order to maintain our present markets  
23 or to reach into new markets, we must be competitive  
24 price-wise. This requires us to look at the depletion  
25 factor as part of our long-run economics.

26 Tax, in the final sense, is a cost factor which  
27 must be recovered in the selling price in determining a  
28 rate of return. Effective percentage depletion was  
29 a well-ingrained reduction in expense factor for the U.S.  
30 producer supplying the same markets when Canadian crude







1 oil first made entry.

2 As a result the Canadian industry is subject  
3 to higher income tax, transportation costs, and sales taxes  
4 are also higher. These have been major factors in decreasing  
5 the ability of Canadian independents to acquire funds  
6 for growth purposes.

7 The lack of ability to acquire sufficient  
8 funds for growth has undoubtedly been a large factor in  
9 the sell-out of many Canadian independents. At the  
10 present time investor interest in Canadian oil companies  
11 is relatively low and very little new equity money is  
12 available to these companies. As a result they largely  
13 must rely on internal cash flows and borrowed funds to  
14 the extent such are available. Borrowed funds should  
15 not replace risk capital for exploration.

16 In the past Canadian companies have been  
17 able to supplement their own available exploration funds  
18 with funds from U.S. investors, very often individuals  
19 or non oil companies, who are able to deduct their  
20 drilling cost against income from any source. This has  
21 been an important factor in the existence and growth of  
22 many of these companies.

23 Since the revision of the Canadian Oil and  
24 Gas Law in 1962, this U.S. source of funds has declined  
25 substantially. It is desirable that these U.S. funds  
26 be available and it is more important to the national  
27 interest that similar funds from Canadian sources be em-  
28 ployed in the oil industry. This would not only provide  
29 new funds for the use of the Canadian independents, but  
30 would create added Canadian ownership of natural resources.







1                   From studies included in the brief it is  
2 indicated that the industry in Canada does not earn a  
3 high rate of return. It is true that the very nature  
4 of exploration lends itself to an occasional important dis-  
5 covery early in an exploration programme but this, of  
6 course, is offset by the experience of others whose  
7 fortunes have not been as good and who may spend large  
8 sums of money without achieving any important results.  
9 In considering even a fortunate discovery we would still  
10 find that under present Canadian tax laws immediate ded-  
11 uction of drilling credits would result only in a  
12 temporary deferral of tax and that eventual realization  
13 of profits can come only in the form of taxable income,  
14 since the sale by the capital gain route is now closed.

15                   It is true that the widening of the base  
16 of those entitled to deduct drilling cost from other re-  
17 venue would in a minor sense reduce immediate income  
18 tax revenue. In the longer run it would increase the  
19 taxation base.

20                   The Canadian oil industry to-day seems to be  
21 in an inconsistent position where our markets are in-  
22 sufficient but an increase in the level of exploration  
23 is needed. Although we have excessive producing capacity  
24 to-day, our trend in years of future supply is downward.  
25 If this trend is continued we will eventually reach the  
26 point of insufficient current supply. The process of  
27 initial exploration through final drilling and production  
28 is a period of several years and substantial lead time  
29 is necessary to reverse the present trend.

30                   This leads to the conclusion that there needs







1 to be additional financial incentive at an early date  
2 if exploration in the future is to be at a level which  
3 will provide sufficient supplies for a future time.

4 Tax incentives can take many forms, such as  
5 direct subsidies, tariff protection, or deductions which  
6 delay or lessen tax. The Canadian oil industry is not  
7 protected by a tariff, even though its exports are  
8 subject to a tariff when entering foreign markets. Nor  
9 is it receiving a subsidy as are some industries.

10 It is requesting incentives in the form of  
11 effective percentage depletion and a provision for  
12 broader Canadian participation in the industry. In the  
13 long run this should result in higher tax revenue to  
14 the Canadian Government, since the larger activities would  
15 in themselves create more employees who pay taxes,  
16 enlarge or create secondary industries which sell to  
17 and service the oil companies, and would produce addition-  
18 al sales tax revenues to the Government.

19 Ultimately it would produce a larger industry  
20 with a more Canadian content, which would be more effective  
21 in creating or saving foreign exchange. It seems in-  
22 evitable that the ultimate tax revenue would also be  
23 increased.

24 In summary we urge first that there be  
25 equal opportunity created through the measures we have  
26 recommended for Canadians to participate in oil industry  
27 investment and ownership, and that there be early  
28 action to obtain this objective recognition of the  
29 substantial time that is necessary in the industry between  
30 investment and realization of increases in reserve and







1 productivity.

2 Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you indeed. Mr. Stewart,  
4 are you ready to start questioning? I wish you would  
5 make it clear to us from your questions at the outset  
6 exactly the situation between an independent and inte-  
7 grated oil company. I would like to be sure I understand  
8 just who the independents are. I suppose some of them  
9 are regular dividend payers and some are most highly  
10 respectable concerns. I would like to know as much about  
11 that as possible, Mr. Stewart.

12 MR. STEWART: Yes, Mr. Chairman. I think  
13 we might start in this way: it is possible Mr. Mitchell  
14 could make available to us a copy of what he has just  
15 read. There were some thoughtful remarks amplifying  
16 some of the points made in the material before us and  
17 we might consider that statement further. Would you have  
18 an extra copy?

19 MR. MITCHELL: There is no extra copy inasmuch  
20 as the editing was done at a late hour. Perhaps I  
21 might confer with the Secretary in order to obtain that  
22 objective.

23 MR. STEWART: If you could make that available  
24 to the Secretary he could have a copy struck off and  
25 probably we could secure that by lunch time.

26 MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. We would be very  
27 pleased to co-operate.

28 MR. STEWART: Mr. Mitchell, going on with  
29 the basic question which the Chairman has raised, I  
30 am wondering if a simpler course might be to identify







1 the integrated companies, if we have a distinction be-  
2 tween independents on one hand and major and integrated  
3 on the other. Would you deal with this and indicate  
4 what the distinction is and how many people come within  
5 each class?

6 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir. First I might  
7 say that defining an independent oil producer is a  
8 challenge for any of us at any time. There is an  
9 overlap that is implied in the question.

10 We define an independent producer by exclusion,  
11 you might say. We say that an independent producer  
12 is one which is wholly or substantially dependent upon  
13 Canadian sources of income and this is really the group  
14 that is before you to-day.

15 Now there are a few independent companies that  
16 are integrated and in that sense we can use the terms  
17 interchangeably. These are not very substantial in  
18 the overall marketing position of Canada but certainly  
19 they have a position.

20 The contrast perhaps in this definition is,  
21 you might say, the international oil company which has  
22 choice in its revenue and a choice as to whether it  
23 will sell a barrel of oil in a foreign country or a barrel  
24 of oil in Canada. Either way the funds come into the  
25 treasury.

26 This, sir, is perhaps in plain words as  
27 close as I can reasonably come to making that definition.  
28 I would be glad to further elaborate if you wish.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Might I remark, Mr. Stewart,  
30 that I took the definition from Page II - 3 in the bound







1 submission where it says "Both the independent companies  
2 and integrated companies". I underlined the words because  
3 I thought that denoted a distinction. I see, as you have  
4 told me, that some of the independent companies are  
5 in fact integrated. Canadian Oils would have to come  
6 within the independent and also integrated class?

7 MR. MITCHELL: That is correct. The integrated  
8 companies within the independent group are so small in  
9 number we have tended to use the words in the brief  
10 "independent" on the one hand and "integrated" on the  
11 other. "Integrated" to indicate those companies which  
12 have other sources of revenue.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: There are so few do you mind  
14 mentioning who they are?

15 MR. MITCHELL: I think the most noteable  
16 example would be Husky.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: It has got service stations?

18 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, it has.

19 MR. STEWART: Would you put Supertest in that  
20 category?

21 MR. MITCHELL: Supertest is another.

22 MR. STEWART: Then, Mr. Mitchell, I take  
23 it there are American companies in the United States which  
24 might be regarded as independent but which also operate  
25 in Canada. If you consider your definition of "international"  
26 as one which may be selling in Canada and elsewhere  
27 some of these would be international in that sense or  
28 are you contemplating those selling outside of North  
29 America as within North America?

30 MR. MITCHELL: We really consider those





1 primarily outside of North America. There is indeed  
2 an inter-twining of this definition. We recognize it,  
3 Mr. Stewart. There seems to be no better way to arrive  
4 at a definition.

5 MR. STEWART: You would have integrated  
6 companies within your association.

7 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, we do. Canadian Husky  
8 is an example. Supertest is a member of the association.

9 MR. STEWART: Large Internationals such as  
10 Jersey Standard and Texaco and Royal Dutch and so on,  
11 they would not be members.

12 MR. MITCHELL: They are not members of the  
13 Association, that is correct.

14 MR. STEWART: Does that clear that up,  
15 Mr. Chairman?

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it does.

17 MR. MITCHELL: This includes too a subsidiary  
18 of the International Firm, such as Imperial Oil, for  
19 example. Imperial is not a member of the independent  
20 association.

21 MR. STEWART: And the Canadian affiliates  
22 of the majors, would they be members of your Association?

23 MR. MITCHELL: There may be one or two  
24 exceptions to that. The membership of the Association  
25 is really Canadian producers. There is one example  
26 now of a company that has been purchased by a larger  
27 company that is still on our rolls. We find this happen-  
28 ing from time to time and treat each case in its own  
29 circumstances. Certainly excluded from the list would be  
30 a company such as Imperial which is established as a







1 subsidiary of International Oil Company.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Then it really relates to  
3 ownership; does it not?

4 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, it is ownership coupled  
5 with dependence upon Canadian income.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Has anyone ever tried  
7 to set all this out in your by-laws?

8 MR. MITCHELL: Each time there is a change  
9 in the Board of Directors of the Independent Association  
10 someone raises this point and it usually results in  
11 the suggestion that they be the head of a Committee.  
12 The solution is not forthcoming.

13 Strangely enough although we have this  
14 indefinite form of definition there is certainly a  
15 clear understanding among those in the Association as to  
16 what we are trying to do and as to whom will be able  
17 to try to do it on behalf of the Association.

18 We are an Association that looks to Canadian  
19 interests, Canadian production.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Many of your members would be  
21 regular producers and be paying dividends? Or was  
22 that your next question, Mr. Stewart?

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I just had one further  
24 question as to the relationship of this Association to  
25 the Canadian Petroleum Association. You would be members?

26 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, we are members.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are not a protest  
28 group but a separate organization?

29 MR. MITCHELL: We come back to the dependence  
30 upon Canadian income again. The Canadian Petroleum







1 Association is, you might say, a sister or brother  
2 association to which most of us belong and we do so because  
3 it has substantial resources, you might say, in terms of  
4 personnel and otherwise to do jobs, for which we are  
5 all in agreement.

6 The Independent Association was really formed  
7 at a time when the oil industry in Canada was suffering  
8 very badly from lack of markets and there seemed to be  
9 no way of the two groups within the Associations getting  
10 together.

11 One group felt very strongly there should  
12 be a national oil policy and the other, I would interpret,  
13 felt there should be no united industry action to try  
14 and get this accomplished.

15 We of the independents come back to the same  
16 point, our reliance largely upon Canadian income and  
17 we have to do something to get the Canadian income pro-  
18 vided, as we are attempting to do again to-day.

19 MR. STEWART: Your Association was formed  
20 when, Mr. Mitchell?

21 MR. MITCHELL: This association was formed  
22 in 1961. The Secretary will check that date.

23 MR. STEWART: Coming back to the Chairman's  
24 other point, when we consider to what extent the independ-  
25 ents have been in a position to pay and have paid  
26 dividends could we look at them as a group or should we  
27 distinguish between independents which are subsidiaries  
28 or affiliates of foreign companies, on the one hand,  
29 and independents which are controlled in Canada, on the  
30 other hand.





1 MR. MITCHELL: I refer that to Mr. Larsen,  
2 if I may. The question was raised as to whether in  
3 considering the dividend paying companies they might be  
4 considered as a group.

5 MR. LARSEN: To the best of my recollection  
6 in looking at the list there might be approximately six  
7 oil companies that have a record of some common share  
8 dividend. None of them, I would say, are very substantial  
9 proportions. Basically it is a non-dividend paying  
10 group.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: That is six of your members?

12 MR. LARSEN: Six is the approximate number.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Those are not subsidiaries  
14 of U.S. or other foreign companies?

15 MR. LARSEN: Basically not.

16 ---

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30







1 MR. STEWART: Those six presumably if they  
2 are on a dividend-paying basis will have been paying  
3 taxes on income and will have been taking depletion allow-  
4 ances?

5 MR. LARSEN: We are not fully aware of all  
6 those facts.

7 MR. STEWART: How many members of your Assoc-  
8 iation would there be at the present time?

9 MR. LARSEN: The last count was I believe 137.

10 MR. STEWART: Of that 137 could you indicate  
11 particularly what percentage would be actual producers?

12 MR. LARSEN: Probably about two-thirds.

13 MR. STEWART: I take it that there would be  
14 a good many other independent companies which are engaged  
15 in exploration at any rate, and possibly in production,  
16 which do not happen to be members of your Association?

17 MR. LARSEN: Which are not members?

18 MR. STEWART: Yes.

19 MR. LARSEN: There are some others, but most  
20 of them are members of our Association.

21 MR. STEWART: That is most of the producers?

22 MR. LARSEN: Producers in any important  
23 sense.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is a footnote which  
25 gives the names of companies that have presented a  
26 brief in the name of somebody, Royal Commission on Energy.  
27 On Page 43. Could we take it these are the larger companies  
28 in the Association?

29 MR. MITCHELL: No, sir, not necessarily.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: We can take it these are members







1 of your Association, can we?

2 MR. MITCHELL: They were at the time of this  
3 record. One is no longer a member, sir. No, two of  
4 them are no longer members.

5 MR. STEWART: Is that because they have been  
6 taken over by some other company?

7 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, it is.

8 MR. STEWART: Well now, gentlemen, I would  
9 like to move on from here to discuss the position under  
10 Section 83 A of the Income Tax Act. So far as your  
11 industry is concerned, and so far as your members are  
12 concerned, and these questions, therefore, will relate  
13 to a considerable extent to the small submission which  
14 you have made, or the shorter submission. That shorter  
15 submission raises a number of questions about Section 83A,  
16 some of which are quite technical.

17 Before I get into them, which I would like  
18 to do, I would like to ask some more general questions,  
19 and the early ones at any rate I think, or at least I  
20 hope, are non-controversial.

21 I would like to be sure that we are on common  
22 ground in our approach to this particular section. I  
23 think the simplest thing would be for me to put a number  
24 of propositions to you and get your reaction to them.  
25 Would you agree that under the present provisions of  
26 the Section your members can deduct in the computation  
27 of income all their exploration and drilling expense,  
28 at least as far as the period after April 10, 1962 is  
29 concerned?

30 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes. I think that is a fair





1 question. We could certainly deduct those costs to  
2 the extent we have available income.

3 MR. STEWART: Now, since April 10, 1962,  
4 those exploration and drilling expenses that you can ded-  
5 uct have included certain land acquisition costs.

6 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right, Mr. Stewart,  
7 in connection with your Section as it pertains to your  
8 mineral rights any costs that have been incurred since  
9 the April date may be written off.

10 MR. STEWART: I take it that one major item  
11 which you still cannot deduct under Section 83A consists  
12 of the costs of rights acquired prior to April 10, 1962?

13 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right. The legislation  
14 in existence at that time, of course, placed certain limit-  
15 ations on the timing of the write-offs, and also  
16 qualified the basis on which they could be written off.  
17 As far as the future is concerned, of course, only if  
18 those lands are surrendered can we continue to get that  
19 write-off. If, for example, they were sold, then it  
20 would automatically mean that those costs would not be  
21 available as a write-off even though income received,  
22 gross income received from it, is now being treated as  
23 taxable income in our hands.

24 MR. STEWART: Thinking solely of these pre-  
25 April 10, 1962 acquisition costs, have you any idea  
26 what the total amount involved is so far as the industry  
27 is concerned? I am thinking of lands which have not  
28 been and which may not be possible to absorb through  
29 section 83A.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: I do not believe we could give







1 you a correct answer on that, Mr. Stewart. If we go  
2 back far enough, of course, we must recognize many of  
3 these costs were never allowed at all until legislation  
4 came into effect in 1956, and to my knowledge we did  
5 not have that information which would really give us  
6 a total figure on what you are talking about here.

7 I have heard, but I cannot substantiate  
8 the figures, probably about seven hundred and fifty  
9 million dollars.

10 MR. STEWART: I think in the pamphlet which  
11 was published recently by the Canadian Tax Foundation  
12 entitled "Oil and Gas Production and Taxes" -- this is  
13 one which, as you know, was published earlier this  
14 year -- I think there were two estimates; one of about  
15 five hundred million dollars and one of nine hundred  
16 million dollars, and your figure of seven hundred and  
17 fifty million dollars would be more or less in the  
18 middle of that range.

19 Well now, another type of expenditure which  
20 I take it cannot be recovered under Section 83A( ) is  
21 expenditure on depreciable assets, that type of expenditure  
22 being recoverable through capital cost allowance.

23 MR. BUCHANAN: You are dealing strictly with  
24 equipment involved here, of course. It is divorced  
25 completely from your Section 83 A. . .

26 MR. STEWART: Yes. Are there any other major  
27 items either pre-April 10, 1962 or subsequent to that  
28 date which cannot be recovered under Section 83 A?

29 MR. BUCHANAN: I have mentioned these prior  
30 land costs, of course, or mineral right costs.







1 MR. STEWART: Yes.

2 MR. BUCHANAN: I do not believe there is  
3 anything else, Mr. Stewart.

4 MR. STEWART: Well now, I have several other  
5 propositions which I think are correct, but if they  
6 are not, I would like you to tell me. This Section 83A  
7 deduction can and must be taken to the extent there is  
8 income immediately the income becomes available?

9 MR. BUCHANAN: Right.

10 MR. STEWART: It can be taken so far as  
11 companies whose principle business is in the petroleum  
12 field -- it can be taken from income from all sources?

13 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right, sir.

14 MR. STEWART: It can be carried forward in-  
15 definitely?

16 MR. BUCHANAN: Right.

17 MR. STEWART: And there is no tax therefore  
18 on production income until these costs have been completely  
19 absorbed?

20 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

21 MR. STEWART: Now, I would like to make sure  
22 that we understand each other as to the distinction be-  
23 tween the Canadian treatment of items of this nature and  
24 that in the United States. I have two propositions to  
25 put to you. The first is in the United States expense  
26 of this sort which relates to producing properties must  
27 be capitalized?

28 MR. LARSEN: I would say under the U.S. tax  
29 law rights to use the land in whatever form -- it may  
30 be leased -- can be written off when abandoned.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: Can be written off?

2 MR. LARSEN: When abandoned.

3 MR. STEWART: My question related to producing  
4 companies.

5 MR. LARSEN: To the extent that land adheres  
6 to producing property it can be written off to the greater of  
7 cost or percentage depletion.

8 MR. STEWART: I am trying to compare the  
9 treatment of exploration and drilling expense, including  
10 land acquisition costs, in the two countries before we  
11 get to the depletion stage. In Canada under Section  
12 83 A, at the moment we can, if we acquire a producing  
13 property, we can deduct under Section 83 A our explor-  
14 ation and drilling expense and now our acquisition costs?

15 MR. LARSEN: Right.

16 MR. STEWART: There is nothing corresponding  
17 to that in the United States?

18 MR. LARSEN: Not immediate write-off of  
19 acquisition costs.

20 MR. STEWART: Nor on explorations and drill-  
21 ing expense?

22 MR. LARSEN: Exploration and drilling expenses  
23 can be written off immediately. Maybe I should qualify  
24 this by saying direct drilling costs become immediate  
25 write-offs. Certain aspects of reconnaissance of land,  
26 short of drilling, are immediately capitalizable.

27 MR. STEWART: All right.

28 MR. LARSEN: I am talking about such things  
29 as gravity work and seismograph work that would be  
30 initially capitalized.







1 MR. STEWART: So far as non-producing prop-  
2 erties are concerned, or it may be this applies as well  
3 to the drilling expense with regard to producing properties.  
4 Let us take one at a time. Let us take acquisition  
5 costs and exploration and drilling expense with regard  
6 to non-producing properties. As I understand it these  
7 are treated as a current expense as they are incurred,  
8 but if the particular company incurs losses in the year  
9 in question, they can simply be carried back or forward  
10 according to the normal rules with regard to losses  
11 carried forward.

12 MR. LARSEN: In the States this is correct.

13 MR. STEWART: Now, would the same apply to  
14 those expenses with regard to producing properties which  
15 can be treated as current expenses?

16 MR. LARSEN: That is right. There is no  
17 concept of a body of separate tax credits. It is all  
18 encompassed in the profit and loss position.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: There is one part of that I  
20 do not fully understand, and that is acquisition costs  
21 may be written off at the greater of cost or percentage  
22 depletion.

23 MR. STEWART: I think, Mr. Chairman, we will  
24 come back to that.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't see how you can cross  
26 the two.

27 MR. STEWART: I think this is a matter we  
28 can discuss when we get to the legitimate subject of  
29 depletion, but my understanding is in the United States  
30 you have a choice when it comes to depletion. You take





1 the higher of the two things. One is cost depletion on  
2 the unit of production basis, and the other is a percent-  
3 age of gross production which is  $27\frac{1}{2}$  per cent, with  
4 a limitation of 50 per cent of net income from the  
5 particular property.

6 Is that broadly the situation?

7 MR. LARSEN: Yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: And the higher means the higher  
9 charge year by year?

10 MR. LARSEN: Year by year and property by  
11 property.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: So that you can take your  
13 choice in regard to each property?

14 MR. LARSEN: I believe that is correct.  
15 I might elaborate a little bit. Depletion is applied on  
16 property on a current basis and then each year you run  
17 your calculation and you take your choice.

18 MR. STEWART: I think the significance of  
19 Mr. Larsen's earlier answer, Mr. Chairman, was that these  
20 items which we permit to be deducted under Section 83 A  
21 which under the American practice have to be capitalized,  
22 can of course in the United States be recovered through  
23 the operation of the depletion system.

24 MR. LARSEN: Right.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what I was getting at.

26 MR. STEWART: Broadly speaking, Mr. Larsen,  
27 it would appear to me that the present Canadian treatment  
28 of exploration and drilling expense and land acquisition  
29 costs is more generous or more liberal than the American  
30 system, looking at it from the point of view of the







1 taxpayer.

2 MR. LARSEN: In the sense that an earlier  
3 deduction may be taken.

4 MR. STEWART: I would like to get your re-  
5 action to this: Could I ask first of all if you are  
6 familiar with what I think is a very recent publication  
7 of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants,  
8 entitled "Accounting Problems in the Oil and Gas Industry",  
9 written I think by a group under the leadership of Prof-  
10 essor W. V. Courts. Are any of you familiar with this  
11 particular book?

12 I would like to show you in particular an  
13 extract from Pages 50 and 51 of that book, and so that  
14 you will have the context, those pages are taken from  
15 section 12, which is the last section of the book, and  
16 is entitled "Summary and Conclusions".

17 At the bottom of Page 49 there is a heading  
18 "Oil and Gas Industry", and there is a paragraph beginning  
19 at the bottom of that page which goes over to the top  
20 of Page 50, which I might read.

21 Before reading it, I might say that the earlier  
22 part of Section 12 describes the conclusions they came  
23 to on the general function of accounting in relation to  
24 the petroleum industry. I do not think I need bother you  
25 with that at this moment. The paragraph I referred to,  
26 after summarizing their conclusions on this general  
27 point, reads as follows: "In accordance with the above  
28 conclusion, the problems of the industry have been  
29 analysed and evaluated by the standard applicable to the  
30 industry in general and certain conclusions have been





1 drawn. The result has been a series of recommendations"  
2 -- we are now at the top of Page 50 -- "Regarding the  
3 treatment of income items in the accounts of these companies.  
4 These recommendations may be summarized as follows."

5 I do not think I need bother you at the moment  
6 with the recommendations 1 and 2, but I think it might  
7 be worthwhile to take the time to read 3 to 7, because  
8 you have not seen them before.

9 "3. The principal asset of an oil and  
10 gas company is its reserves of oil and  
11 gas in the ground. The expenditures  
12 incurred to find and develop these reserves,  
13 (called in this Study, "pre-production  
14 expenses"), are performed only for the  
15 purpose of obtaining access to them and  
16 they are, therefore, all essentially the  
17 same in nature. Accordingly, all the costs  
18 incurred in finding or developing reserves  
19 whether they are ostensibly for lands,  
20 rights, geological and geophysical explor-  
21 ation or for the drilling of wells should  
22 be treated in the same way and capitalized  
23 as part of the cost of the reserves ultim-  
24 ately developed."

25 And you will see there is a reference there  
26 to Section 6, which is the section of the booklet which  
27 goes into the general subject summarized in recommendation  
28 3 in some detail.

29 "4. Since not all reserves of oil and gas are  
30 identical, some recognition must be given







1 "to the variation in costs between different  
2 fields or pools. In the absence of any  
3 significant logical or physical relation-  
4 ship, the best unit for the accumulation  
5 of costs is the "area of interest". All  
6 expenses should, therefore, be allocated  
7 to an "area of interest" where they will  
8 be accumulated until the quantity of oil  
9 or gas resulting from the expenditures is  
10 known. Occasionally, it may be necessary  
11 to subdivide an "area of interest" when  
12 it is found that pools or fields of diverse  
13 characteristics have been included.  
14 Occasionally, no reserves will be found  
15 and the total costs assigned to that area  
16 will have to be charged to expense. Other-  
17 wise, all costs will be capitalized as  
18 part of the cost of the reserves included  
19 in one or other area of interest until  
20 written off through a depletion or  
21 amortization charge on the sale of oil or  
22 gas from the area."

23 Then there is a cross-reference to Section 7.

24 "5. Carrying charges on undeveloped prop-  
25 erties (lease rentals, mineral taxes, etc.)  
26 are essentially identical in nature to  
27 the other pre-production expenses. They  
28 should, therefore, be treated in the same  
29 way, i.e., capitalized as part of the  
30 capitalized cost of the reserves developed





1 "in the appropriate area of interest."

2 And then they refer to Section 8.

3 "6. Once the reserves found in an area of  
4 interest are reasonably determined and  
5 the development work largely completed, the  
6 costs allocated to the area of interest  
7 should be related to the reserves estab-  
8 lished in order to get a unit cost for the  
9 reserves. These costs should then be  
10 matched against revenues by means of a  
11 depletion or amortization charge based on  
12 the number of units produced in the period."

13 And there is reference there to Section 9.

14 "7. The proper measurement of income requires  
15 a transfer of income tax expense between  
16 periods whenever a cost allowed for income  
17 tax purposes in one year is recorded in  
18 income account in another. The application  
19 of this principle to the account of an  
20 oil and gas company is perfectly feasible  
21 and the procedure, therefore, should be  
22 applied to these companies. Because of the  
23 operation of the depletion allowance, at  
24 present 33-1/3% of net income, the  
25 amount of the tax saving to be allocated in  
26 respect of excess claims for capital cost  
27 allowance or for exploration and develop-  
28 ment expenses will be based on two-thirds  
29 of the amount of the extra expenses."

30 That refers to Section 10. Now, if this is the first time







1 you have seen this, my next question may be, but I hope  
2 it is not, an unfair question. If you think it is, I  
3 will not press it, and I will simply ask you to let us  
4 have your comments on it in due course.

5           Would you be inclined to concur in the  
6 accounting treatment for corporate purposes which is  
7 recommended in paragraphs 3 to 7 which I have just read?

8           MR. BUCHANAN: Mr. Stewart, myself, I do have  
9 some knowledge of this study being conducted, If I  
10 might just recollect a little bit of them, Professor  
11 Coutts, as I recall, was doing this study under the  
12 sponsorship of the Canadian Tax Foundation. Is that  
13 correct?

14           MR. STEWART: Well, according to the preamble  
15 to this booklet, a study group of chartered accountants,  
16 some of them practising accountants and some of them in  
17 the oil industry, who were residents in Calgary, was  
18 formed by the Accounting and Auditing Research Committee  
19 of the Canadian Institute. The names of the members of  
20 that study group are set out here. There are six who  
21 were engaged in practice and six representatives from  
22 industry. After the group had met for some time they  
23 brought Professor Coutts into the operation to review  
24 the existing practices, and the reasons for those practices.

25           MR. LARSEN: My recollection of the recomm-  
26 endation of the Committee at large was that they did  
27 not have a recommendation because they could not get  
28 together on it. Am I not correct?

29           -----





1 MR. STEWATT: I cannot answer that one,  
2 Mr. Buchanan. On one of the early pages in this booklet  
3 it is expressly stated that a study like this expresses  
4 the views of the effort or the study group concerned  
5 and does not reflect the approval or the endorsement of  
6 the Institute nor the Committee on Auditing research.

7 On a page at the beginning it describes  
8 the study group and this statement is made: "The Study  
9 Group has found the product of Professor Cutt's research  
10 to be both helpful and stimulating. After considering  
11 it at some length, and comparing the principles and  
12 practices which it advocates with other available methods,  
13 the majority of the Study Group considers that it offers  
14 an approach to the problem of resolving the many practices  
15 in effect that well merit further consideration. In  
16 particular, it is felt that further consideration should  
17 be given by the Study Group to accounting for 'tax  
18 savings' in oil company financial statements and in  
19 determining an 'area of interest'."

20 I suppose that that might be based on a  
21 qualified endorsement by the group of views expressed.

22 MR. BUCHANAN: That is my recollection of  
23 it. I haven't been personally involved in it. I do  
24 recall that there were considerable discussions on it  
25 within this group and so forth and quite a number of  
26 different concepts that were being developed.

27 The thought behind the study itself is one  
28 of financial statement presentation more to the share-  
29 holder and the investment people themselves through the  
30 opportunity of variations that exist to-day in the







1 presentation within the oil industry of their financial  
2 statement. I couldn't go beyond that as far as getting  
3 involved in the study itself because I know nothing  
4 beyond that on it.

5 MR. STEWART: Perhaps I could leave it this  
6 way: if on reflection there are any conclusions or  
7 recommendations in paragraphs 3 to 7 here with which  
8 you violently disagree perhaps you would let the  
9 Secretary of the Commission know. Would you mind doing  
10 that?

11 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, we can do that.

12 MR. STEWART: I may have spent too much time  
13 on this but it was of interest to me because it would  
14 seem to indicate that the taxation treatment of these  
15 exploration and drilling expenses and land acquisition  
16 costs is very much more liberal than strict accounting  
17 practice for corporate purposes would apparently regard  
18 as appropriate.

19 Would you comment on this whether that is  
20 so or not? Do you think Section 83 A is of great  
21 value and assistance to the petroleum industry?

22 MR. BUCHANAN: It certainly does accelerate  
23 the write-off of certain of these costs and to that  
24 extent defers the tax liability.

25 MR. STEWART: Certain alternatives to  
26 Section 83 A approach have been suggested from time  
27 to time.

28 One is that expenses of this nature should  
29 be treated as capital cost for capital cost allowance  
30 purposes and written off under the capital cost allowance





1 system. Another suggestion is that these expenses  
2 should be accumulated and amortized over the period  
3 of production.

4 Would there be any question as to whether  
5 you would prefer the present system or either of those  
6 alternatives?

7 MR. BUCHANAN: I believe generally speaking  
8 we prefer the present system as far as the accelerated  
9 write-off is concerned. Many of the costs involved,  
10 of course, we certainly consider as being a direct  
11 expense of a going concern business or operation and  
12 as such under either treatment would be classified as  
13 an expense item and therefore written off in the year  
14 in which it was incurred.

15 MR. STEWART: I would like to come to  
16 some of the specific points with regard to Section 83A  
17 which were dealt with in this shorter submission.

18 I don't think I need dwell on the points  
19 you make in paragraph 1 to 4. In Paragraph 5 you  
20 refer to sub-sections (4b) and (4c) of Section 83 A  
21 My understanding of the point that you make there is  
22 this: That a corporation other than whose principal  
23 business is petroleum and an individual can now deduct  
24 from petroleum income exploration and drilling expenses  
25 and land acquisition costs. It cannot deduct under  
26 this Section 83 A item from the proceeds of sale of  
27 petroleum properties, of rights, under sub-section  
28 (5c).

29 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

30 MR. STEWART: And you indicate, and it seems







1 to me to be so, that this seems an anomalous situation.  
2 Have you been able to find any explanation for it?

3 MR. BUCHANAN: We feel ourselves it was an  
4 oversight in the legislation, the problem being in  
5 these Sections(4b) and (4c) the fact that the key words  
6 in there are that these deductions could only be  
7 made from income from operation. Well, we feel it  
8 hard to believe such rights could fall into that cat-  
9 egory and therefore disallowed. We don't believe that  
10 was the intent of the legislation. The matters we  
11 brought forth are those submitted to the Government  
12 in the hope they would clarify these types of technical  
13 points or inequalities that exist in the present leg-  
14 islation.

15 MR. STEWART: I take it these points were  
16 raised after the 1962 amendments came in. You indicate  
17 here you wrote the Minister under date of March 20,  
18 1963 and, of course, they have not been given effect  
19 because Section 83 A was not amended, certainly in  
20 respect to what you deal with, in the new Bill.

21 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. There was  
22 no indication, of course, in the Budget Resolutions  
23 last April, nor would we expect this type of thing would  
24 be put forth within the Budget Resolutions. It is  
25 something normally confined to the Act of Legislation  
26 and the Bill that makes it effective. This Bill is  
27 on the way through now. I believe it is in the Senate.

28 MR. STEWART: As a matter of historical  
29 record I believe it passed the Senate without amendment  
30 last night.





1 Now I don't think I need deal with your par-  
2 agraph 6 but in paragraph 7 you raise certain points  
3 with regard to sub-section (5a). I would like to  
4 discuss them a little bit and also raise one or two other  
5 points about that particular sub-section.

6 Your first point, as I understand it, is  
7 with reference to the words in sub-section (5a) "Petroleum,  
8 natural gas or other related hydrocarbons except coal".  
9 You think that may be unduly limiting and that if  
10 under a particular arrangement the right in fact exists  
11 to take other minerals or gases the particular arrange-  
12 ment may cease to be within or may never be within the  
13 sub-section. Is that the situation?

14 MR. BUCHANAN: That is a literal interpret-  
15 ation. This is what we are concerned with.

16 MR. STEWART: Now in your industry when you  
17 acquire rights ordinarily are they restricted to  
18 petroleum and natural gas or other related hydrocarbons  
19 or are they wide open as far as mineral rights and  
20 petroleum rights are concerned?

21 MR. BUCHANAN: This would vary on the type of  
22 lease involved depending whether you are dealing with  
23 the Crown or freeholders. I don't believe I can answer  
24 specifically. Certainly there are many times when we  
25 have available to us under our leases mineral rights  
26 beyond those contemplated by this Section.

27 MR. STEWART: Then you refer in particular  
28 to hydrogen sulphide and helium. Are these the instances  
29 which are of most concern to you?

30 MR. BUCHANAN: They are the two specific







1 items that come to mind. We didn't endeavour to go beyond  
2 that.

3 MR. STEWART: You don't know of any other  
4 major ones which should be considered?

5 MR. HOTCHKISS: Carbondioxide, I suppose.

6 MR. MITCHELL: There are other substances  
7 and perhaps some to-day which are not recognized as being  
8 of significant value which could come into the picture  
9 later. These two are the prime ones. I would not  
10 say they are exclusively the items.

11 MR. STEWART: Have you been able to determine  
12 since your letter was written what interpretations the  
13 Department is making of those particular words.

14 MR. BUCHANAN: We have had no response  
15 from the Government whatever.

16 MR. STEWART: You don't know from experience  
17 in the industry whether those words "petroleum, natural  
18 gas, and other related hydrocarbons" are being inter-  
19 preted by the Department widely or narrowly.

20 MR. BUCHANAN: No, we have no experience  
21 to date.

22 MR. STEWART: Then your second point at the  
23 bottom of Page 4 of this submission is that this sub-  
24 section(5a) applies simply to rights, licences, or  
25 privileges to explore for or drill for or take these  
26 substances. You point out that in certain circumstances  
27 a taxpayer may acquire not the right to take but an  
28 interest in the proceeds or net profits from production.

29 Now you suggest sub-section (5a) should be  
30 extended to cover an acquisition of that type of interest.





1 Now do you consider that such extension is consistent  
2 with the general framework of Section 83A?

3 If you look at sub-section (3b) it permits  
4 a deduction in respect of drilling and exploration  
5 expenses, including all general geological and geophysical  
6 expenses incurred by the taxpayer on or in respect of  
7 exploring or drilling for petroleum and natural gas.

8 Now does that mean that this deduction is  
9 available for the active explorer and not for the holder  
10 of some interest in proceeds or in net profits, which  
11 is the type of person with which this particular point  
12 is concerned?

13 MR. BUCHANAN: I can see your point, Mr.  
14 Stewart. Our thought on it, as we are dealing with it  
15 primarily from the industry standpoint, this is one  
16 more minor point of the overall industry itself where  
17 we are participating towards a common endeavour. In  
18 some instances the properties involved might be farmed  
19 out to other parties and over-ride obtained or possibly  
20 sold to another party with this over-ride retained.

21 MR. STEWART: You would not suggest deduction  
22 under (5a) should extend to anyone who was not entitled  
23 to a deduction under (3b). Now when I say that that  
24 may not be put very accurately. What I mean is this:  
25 if we have a corporation which is entitled to a deduction  
26 under (3b), which I think is now the basic section  
27 for companies whose principal business is in the petroleum  
28 field, that type of corporation is clearly entitled  
29 to the benefit of (5a), but if you have someone who  
30 is not entitled to take exploration and drilling expenses







1 under the earlier provisions of Section 83 A I take  
2 it you would not suggest you should be entitled to a  
3 deduction of the (5a) type.

4 MR. BUCHANAN: I would say in our opinion  
5 there would be no rule to differentiate in this matter  
6 involved here. It is relatively minor in regard to the  
7 major category which pertains to the purchase or  
8 acquisition and the related write-off of the costs that  
9 might be incurred there.

10 MR. STEWART: Then I would like to ask you  
11 this about sub-section (5a): about half way down,  
12 after the words "petroleum and natural gas and other  
13 related hydrocarbons except coal" we find this "under  
14 which agreement, contract, or arrangement there was  
15 not acquired any other right to, over or in respect  
16 of the land in respect of which such rights, licence  
17 or privilege was so acquired except the right to enter  
18 upon, use and occupy so much of the land as may be  
19 necessary for the purpose of exploiting such right,  
20 licence or privilege."

21 Can you tell me what the purpose of that  
22 restrictive wording was? Why are they so concerned  
23 about the interest in land which was acquired under the  
24 particular arrangement?

25 MR. BUCHANAN: We have nothing that would  
26 indicate to us the reasons for that restriction. It  
27 has been intimated to us there are possibly other  
28 areas outside the oil industry itself to which this  
29 Section is still applicable. I am thinking of other  
30 mining ventures.





1 MR. STEWART: Have you any idea, for example,  
2 if (5a) would apply if there is an arrangement under  
3 which you acquire the petroleum right and the surface  
4 rights necessary to permit you to exploit and also some  
5 depreciable assets.

6 MR. BUCHANAN: This legal interpretation  
7 has certainly been taken by respective counsels of  
8 various companies involved and they are so setting up  
9 various agreements and arrangements in such a manner  
10 that in the event that interpretation is taken we  
11 are avoiding the possibility.

12 MR. STEWART: I take it, Mr. Buchanan, the  
13 wording of sub-section (5a) has affected the terms  
14 of sale agreement and corresponding documents and that  
15 such documents may now differ in terms from the correspond-  
16 ing documents which were entered into before this  
17 provision came into effect.

18 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

19 MR. HOTCHKISS: There is a lot of disagreement  
20 on this point. I think you would get one opinion from  
21 one source and one from another on which way it should  
22 be handled. There is a confusion.

23 MR. STEWART: Again do I take it that the  
24 practice of the Tax Authorities on this point has not  
25 been crystalized as far as you know?

26 MR. HOTCHKISS: I couldn't answer that.  
27 In our experience it has not been.

28 MR. BUCHANAN: This legislation has been  
29 in effect such a short time there is nothing historically  
30 on it that we can go on as to the interpretation the







1 Departments are placing on it.

2 MR. STEWART: We are getting to the point  
3 where it has been enforce some little time. The applicable  
4 resolutions were introduced in April, 1962, and the  
5 Bill was enacted a year ago. Now we have had a full  
6 year in which to struggle on these 1962 amendments.

7 MR. BUCHANAN: The actual legislation came  
8 out in November, 1962. 1963 is the first full year that  
9 this legislation applies to and, of course, there has  
10 been no tax returns as such really filed which are  
11 applicable. We have yet to find out how this is going  
12 to be handled.'

13 MR. STEWART: I would like to ask you another  
14 point about sub-sections (5a) and the related sub-  
15 sections.

16 Sub-section (5a) says that if you acquire  
17 rights under an agreement of what we might call the  
18 (5a) type, whatever that type may be, you get a  
19 deduction. Sub-section (5b) says that if you sell  
20 rights you must bring the proceeds into income. Sub-  
21 section (5c) is to the same effect as it relates to  
22 different categories of taxpayers.

23 Then we come to (5d) and (5d) seems to say  
24 that you bring proceeds into income under (5b) only  
25 if the property has been acquired under a (5a) type  
26 of arrangement.

27 It seems to be quite material to know  
28 whether the type of conveyancing that went on prior to  
29 April 10, 1962 produced the (5a) type of agreement.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. (5e) has its





1 application there as well and is pretty significant in  
2 view of the fact even though you do dispose of other  
3 assets as such along with it it would be deemed that  
4 you have sold these mineral rights involved and a  
5 corresponding amount received would be taxable income.

6 MR. STEWART: I took it from what you said  
7 earlier that the industry as a whole is not sure what  
8 the (5a) type of agreement is and therefore cannot tell  
9 exactly what the effect of (5e) (c) and (d) is.

10 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. This is  
11 a very important point to us because we do not know  
12 how it is going to affect us on our current operations  
13 and how it effects the future operations is very import-  
14 ant in our overall business plan.

15 MR. STEWART: Then moving on to paragraph 8  
16 of your submission you deal there with sub-sections  
17 (5d) and (5c) which we have already referred to in another  
18 connection.

19 As I understand what you say in Paragraph  
20 8 it is this: non arms-lengths disposition of rights  
21 must apparently now be carried out on a fair market  
22 value basis. That is the first point you make.

23 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

24 MR. STEWART: The second point is that (5a)  
25 may not tie in particularly well with sub-section 80.

26 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

27 MR. STEWART: Now you suggest that (5a)  
28 should apply only if properties are acquired or rights  
29 are acquired in an arms-length transaction.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.







1 MR. STEWART: Would you also contemplate that  
2 (5b) would apply only if the sale was an arms-length  
3 transaction?

4 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes.

5 MR. STEWART: This would be the corollary?

6 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes. We are looking at both  
7 sides, write-off and income possibility.

8 MR. STEWART: Basically I take it what you  
9 are suggesting is if a transaction is not an arms-length  
10 it should not be necessary to put it through or  
11 carry it out at fair market value.

12 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. Basically  
13 all that is involved is overall economics and efficiency  
14 of your operation itself. Obviously if it is advan-  
15 tageous and more economical to consolidate your operation  
16 into one corporate entity presumably that should be  
17 done. There is no reason basically to our knowledge  
18 why there should be any tax benefit involved in going  
19 through it and thus requiring you to maintain a  
20 separate corporate entity for tax reasons alone.

21 MR. STEWART: If the parties to a non-arms-  
22 length transaction wanted to put a transaction through  
23 at fair market value they should be prohibited from  
24 doing so.

25 MR. BUCHANAN: That is one alternative.  
26 The suggestion made is it should be an option between  
27 the respective parties.

28 MR. STEWART: Well, if we adopted your  
29 suggestion, Mr. Buchanan, I wonder if there might  
30 be any untoward consequences as far as the revenue is





1 concerned. Let us suppose that we have a parent  
2 and a wholly owned subsidiary and the parent wishes to  
3 sell or decides to sell assets, sell petroleum rights  
4 to the subsidiary, your suggestion would be that the  
5 parent would not have to bring the proceeds of dis-  
6 position in if the transaction was put through at a  
7 nominal amount. I take it that the subsidiary would  
8 obtain no deduction in respect of that acquisition.

9 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

10 ---  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30







1 MR. STEWART: If the parent subsequently  
2 sold the shares of the subsidiary to somebody else,  
3 and the subsidiary was then wound up into its new parent,  
4 again without any tax consequence, we would be in  
5 this position that the original parent had transferred  
6 these assets to the new parent without having to bring  
7 the proceeds into income, but I suppose the new parent  
8 might not be too attracted by this particular transaction  
9 if it was not getting a deduction in respect of the  
10 assets acquired.

11 MR. BUCHANAN: I think, Mr. Stewart, what  
12 we dealt with here was more a winding-up of the subsidiary  
13 itself. This is basically what is in mind in this  
14 17 (6) section. There are already provisions in the  
15 Act under 8 (a) and 8 (b) where there are limitations  
16 and restrictions placed as to the available write-off.  
17 Any write-offs available within these companies is  
18 restricted to the income available from the properties  
19 of such companies.

20 MR. STEWART: I think I should make this  
21 point to you, that one question which this Commission  
22 and its staff will obviously have to consider is the  
23 general question whether non-arms lengths transactions  
24 should or should not be required to be put through  
25 at fair market value.

26 Your point relates simply to one type of  
27 transaction which will have to be considered under the  
28 principles involved. I think anyone who has to deal  
29 with a group of companies, which includes a parent  
30 and a number of wholly-owned subsidiaries, is sympathetic





1 with your ideas that transfers between the companies  
2 should be permitted to be carried out at less than  
3 fair market value if the parties wish to proceed that  
4 way. However, there are problems which arise in this  
5 regard from the point of view of taxation and revenue,  
6 and basically what you are saying is that you think  
7 in this type of transaction as long as the acquiring  
8 company does not get a deduction, the disposing company  
9 should not be required to bring the proceeds in.

10 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. We realize  
11 here that we are dealing here primarily with the general  
12 principle of this area and this is what we are suggesting.  
13 As far as specific legislation that might be necessary  
14 to put this into effect, we recognize that there  
15 probably would be exceptions where it would be either  
16 inequitable to the companies, to the industry concerned,  
17 or to the Government from a revenue standpoint, and  
18 these sort of things might have to be recongized in the  
19 actual effect of legislation.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, when you get  
21 to a suitable spot, I think we will break for a minute  
22 or two.

23 MR. STEWART: This will be convenient.

24 ---Short Recess.  
25

26 MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, I would like now  
27 to move to paragraph 9 of your shorter submission.  
28 As I understand that paragraph, you are suggesting  
29 that the proceeds of sale of oil rights should be  
30 treated as production income for the purposes of the







1 depletion allowance. Is that the substance of it?

2 MR BUCHANAN: That is correct, Mr. Stewart.

3 MR. STEWART: Can I ask you this: let us  
4 suppose that Company A owns a property or owns certain  
5 petroleum rights which it sells to Company B for, let  
6 us say, one million dollars. Company B then proceeds  
7 with whatever further development is required, and in  
8 fact produces oil from the properties concerned on a  
9 scale which justifies the payment of one million dollars  
10 for the properties.

11 I take it then that there is no question  
12 but that Company B would be entitled to deplete or to  
13 the depletion allowance on the production from the  
14 properties?

15 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

16 MR. STEWART: So that does it follow from  
17 your suggestion that both Company A and Company B would  
18 be entitled to take depletion in respect of what was  
19 essentially the same reserves?

20 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct, Mr. Stewart.  
21 In total the depletion available would be exactly  
22 the same regardless of whether it stayed with one  
23 company or whether it moved into the second company.

24 MR. STEWART: Why would it be exactly the  
25 same? Let us suppose that it develops that there are  
26 1 million barrels of crude in this particular property,  
27 and these are sold for one million dollars. On your  
28 basis, as I understand it, Company A would get depletion  
29 if it was in an income-tax-paying condition, it would  
30 get depletion on one million dollars, and Company B







1 would also get depletion on one million dollars.

2 MR. BUCHANAN: Not on the million. In the  
3 second instance. Any depletion is only calculated on  
4 the net income involved after deduction of 83A  
5 expenses. Where Company A got it on the million in the  
6 first instance, Company B would not get it until it  
7 recaptured that one million dollars.

8 MR. STEWART: Your point is that Company B's  
9 section 83 A expense would be increased by one  
10 million dollars, and it would have to absorb that expense  
11 before it could take depletion.

12 MR. BUCHANAN: Or be entitled to depletion,  
13 that is correct.

14 MR. STEWART: We have assumed so far that the  
15 rights are acquired under a (5a) type of arrangement.  
16 Suppose this sale is not under a (5a) type of arrangement,  
17 then we would be in this position that Company A would  
18 bring the proceeds into income -- I beg your pardon,  
19 let me put this case to you. I am not quite sure where  
20 it is going to lead us. Let's suppose that Company A  
21 acquired these rights under an arrangement which did  
22 not come under (5a). When it sells the rights to Company  
23 B for one million dollars, it may be the case under  
24 the combined effect of (5b) and (5d) that Company A  
25 does not have to bring the proceeds into income.

26 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

27 MR. STEWART: For tax purposes. However, it  
28 would nevertheless on your basis receive the depletion  
29 allowance in respect of what it received.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: The reference here and the





1 intent is that we are dealing with acquisitions under  
2 (5a).

3 MR. HOTCHKISS: How could it not come under  
4 (5a)?

5 MR. STEWART: Mr. Hotchkiss, if you will  
6 tell me what a (5a) type of agreement is, I could answer  
7 that one better.

8 MR. HOTCHKISS: We don't know, but we think  
9 it covers any purchase of producing property. I  
10 realize, and we know from experience there is a good deal  
11 of confusion on this, but I think the general inter-  
12 pretation being taken is it is the purchase of property  
13 acquired after April 10, 1962 -- drilling and explor-  
14 ation expence to anybody who purchased it.

15 MR. STEWART: I will abandon that particular  
16 series of questions. Your basic point is that if  
17 Company A sells to Company B for one million dollars,  
18 there will not be duplicate depletion or multiple de-  
19 pletion in respect of the same reserves because the  
20 purchaser will have to deduct the cost of acquisition  
21 under (5a); will be entitled to deduct because (5a)  
22 is firstly permissible. I beg your pardon, it is man-  
23 datory, "the amount paid shall be deemed to be a drilling  
24 and exploration expense."

25 Now, suppose on the other hand we change  
26 our system of depletion in the way you suggest at a  
27 later stage, and we are dealing with percentage de-  
28 pletion based on gross revenue, under my example if the  
29 proceeds of sale were treated as production income to  
30 Company A, would you still consider it should be entitled







1 to depletion?

2 MR. BUCHANAN: No, Mr. Stewart. This is  
3 because of the existing legislation and the fact that  
4 we are on net depletion basis to-day in our calculations.  
5 However, if we are dealing with a gross basis, then  
6 it has no direct effect on your available depletion as  
7 such. Therefore there would be no need for this depletion  
8 allowance to be applied to income derived from  
9 (5b).

10 MR. STEWART: I think we will have to give  
11 some further thought here to your first proposal under  
12 Paragraph 9 so as to ensure that there could not be  
13 a double or a multiple depletion in respect of the same  
14 reserves. I take it you would agree that that would  
15 not be an appropriate result.

16 MR. BUCHANAN: I might just clarify here  
17 for a moment, Mr. Stewart, that the intent of this  
18 second brief that is submitted here is one of bringing  
19 to your attention these outstanding items that in our  
20 minds should be clarified within existing legislation  
21 as it stands to-day, and in essence is really divorced  
22 from the primary brief that we have submitted to you  
23 to-day.

24 These are matters which we have mentioned  
25 that we have brought to the Department, and we were  
26 hoping by the time we were before this Commission  
27 they would be rectified. However, such is not the  
28 case.

29 MR. STEWART: Also under Paragraph 9 you  
30 suggest or you make another point. You deal with the





1 case where a sale is of properties which do not contain  
2 proven reserves. You say in that type of case you would  
3 consider that the cost of acquisition of the rights  
4 should be deductible from the proceeds of sale for  
5 purposes of sub-section (5b). Is that what it comes  
6 down to?

7 MR. BUCHANAN: Mr. Stewart, will you just  
8 clarify that for me?

9 MR. STEWART: Yes. In the opening part of  
10 Paragraph 9 it seems to relate to the question we have  
11 just discussed which relates to depletion. You say  
12 at the top of Page 7, "It should be pointed out that  
13 this treatment contemplates the disposition of properties  
14 which have been proven to contain oil and gas reserves  
15 as it is only under these circumstances that the sale  
16 price would be based on reserves in place which would  
17 give rise to their depletion allowance to the previous  
18 owner if the properties were not sold."

19 Up until now we have apparently been dealing  
20 with dispositions of properties which contain proven  
21 reserves. Then you go on and say, "Except in these  
22 circumstances, the sale of the property is merely a  
23 trading transaction in prospective petroleum or natural  
24 gas rights. It would not be logical to allow depletion  
25 allowance on such sales but the seller should be  
26 allowed to deduct the cost of such rights not otherwise  
27 deductible under the recent amendments to Section 83 A  
28 up to the amount of the proceeds from the disposition  
29 of the rights."

30 Now, my question is this: you are suggesting





1 here that if properties which do not contain proven  
2 reserves are sold with the result that the seller must  
3 bring proceeds into income under (5b), he should be  
4 permitted to deduct his acquisition costs. Is that  
5 the effect of what you are saying?

6 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, we are dealing primarily  
7 with this April 10, 1962 date involved here. Naturally  
8 there are many properties that we have as of to-day  
9 who have paid these acquisition costs in the past which  
10 are not allowed in the existing legislation. Yet the  
11 income on sale of these properties is taxable income.  
12 Therefore we are dealing here more specifically with  
13 the concept that such expenses are really incurred to  
14 earn income, and therefore they should be deductible.

15 MR. STEWART: I am not quite clear why you  
16 say this deduction of acquisition costs should be  
17 permitted only in respect of properties which do not  
18 contain proven reserves. Why should this not apply  
19 on all dispositions?

20 MR. BUCHANAN: I believe it was our intent  
21 that it should apply to all.

22 MR. STEWART: I see. I have simply misread  
23 this part of your submission. Then let me ask you  
24 to consider this hypothetical case, Mr. Buchanan, or  
25 gentlemen. I would like you to think of our old  
26 friends, Company A and Company B, that Company A we  
27 will assume has a property acquired before 1962 at a  
28 cost of \$15,000.00. Company B also has a property  
29 it acquired before 1962 at a cost of \$25,000.00.

30 Let us now suppose for the purpose of this







1 hypothetical example that each of these properties to-  
2 day has a fair market value of \$50,000.00. Now, as  
3 the law stands if A and B in effect exchange those  
4 properties for \$50,000.00 each, would the proposition  
5 be, and let us take Company A first, he would have to  
6 bring \$50,000.00 into income, let us assume, and he  
7 would not get any deduction in respect of his \$15,000.00  
8 cost. Is that correct?

9 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

10 MR. STEWART: When he buys Company B's  
11 property for \$50,000.00, he gets a deduction under (5a)  
12 of \$50,000.00, so that he has got a property for  
13 \$50,000.00, and he has sold a property for \$50,000.00,  
14 and for tax purposes this is a stand-off; is that  
15 correct?

16 MR. BUCHANAN: Correct.

17 MR. STEWART: By the same token, I think there  
18 would be a stand-off as far as B is concerned; he  
19 would have a deduction of \$50,000.00, and he would have  
20 income of \$50,000.00, and there would again be a stand-  
21 off. Are we agreed?

22 Now, let us suppose we effect the change which  
23 you are suggesting, and that each A and B are entitled  
24 to a deduction of his cost of property from the proceeds  
25 of sale. The amount that A would have to bring into  
26 income would be \$50,000.00, less the \$15,000.00, so he  
27 would bring in \$35,000.00. Is that correct?

28 MR. BUCHANAN: Correct.

29 MR. STEWART: He would obtain a deduction in  
30 respect of the purchase from B of \$50,000.00; is that





1 correct?

2 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, that is right.

3 MR. STEWART: So that he would have a  
4 net deduction as a result of this exchange of properties  
5 of \$15,000.00? Are you with me so far?

6 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, I think so.

7 MR. STEWART: I think if you apply the same  
8 reasoning to B you will find that he will have a net  
9 deduction from income of \$25,000.00.

10 ---  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30







1 Now if this is correct, Mr. Buchanan, and  
2 please don't think that I am suggesting to you that it  
3 necessarily is, because I find the application of these  
4 provisions somewhat difficult, but if this is correct  
5 then if this rule that you suggest is put into effect  
6 it would seem to me there might be a good deal of  
7 swapping of properties acquired before 1962.

8 The parties to the swap would have the benefit  
9 of deductions which they do not now have.

10 MR. HOTCHKISS: Would they not continue to  
11 have the deductions if they continued to hold the  
12 property?

13 MR. STEWART: They would not have deductions  
14 under Section 83 (A).

15 I would like to leave that with you as a  
16 tentative example of the difficulties that might arise.  
17 I don't say they do but it seems to me at the moment  
18 they do and if you conclude with reflection that this  
19 reasoning is incorrect I hope again that you will write  
20 the Commission and say so. We want to be sure that we  
21 are getting down to the bottom of this thing.

22 MR. LARSEN: I wonder if I might make one  
23 statement on that?

24 MR. STEWART: Please do?

25 MR. LARSEN: Your conclusion, I believe, is  
26 correct. They would by swapping properties in effect  
27 create the kind of deduction for properties acquired  
28 prior to 1962 that they would have gotten after the  
29 1962 amendment.

30 MR. STEWART: Yes.





1           MR. LARSEN: I would like to draw the example  
2 which I believe raises this question. We deal with a  
3 client who has acquired for two million dollars the  
4 property prior to the 1962 change for which he receives  
5 no tax reduction. Perhaps even through circumstances  
6 beyond his immediate control. He needs to sell that  
7 property, let us say, for two million dollars. We  
8 will assume no drilling credit is available and so  
9 forth. To change a tax law at that tpoint lost him '  
10 roughly one-half the value of his property. That, I  
11 think, is the type of example this was meant to reflect  
12 on.

13           MR. STEWART: Mr. Larsen, I would not suggest  
14 for a moment there have not been cases of hardship  
15 arising under these 1962 amendments. I have just been  
16 trying to determine what the effect of this particular  
17 change would be. While it would help the type of  
18 fellow that you refer to it may be that sub-section  
19 (5b) is as broad as it is because of concern on the  
20 part of the tax authorities that unless they made it  
21 as tough as they have made it there would be what they  
22 regard as an undue drain on the revenue.

23           MR. LARSEN: I understand your question.  
24 I just wanted to put the other example in the record.

25           MR. STEWART: Now in Paragraph 10 of your  
26 submission you refer to farm-outs. You suggest the  
27 legislation might be further amended to cover the  
28 farm-out type of situation. I take it that the basic  
29 concern is that if the owner of petroleum rights  
30 does grant a farm-out you want to be sure that he is







1 in no way subject to tax by virtue of the fact that  
2 the farmee agrees to drill or spend monies on the property  
3 on which he takes the farm-out. Is that it?

4 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. The section  
5 refers to receipt of consideration. That is what gives  
6 rise to the point. At the time the Bill was passed  
7 it certainly was ratified as far as the intent was con-  
8 cerned and even expressed in Hansard itself. I don't  
9 think there is doubt about intent. We are concerned  
10 about any legal interpretations this might take since  
11 this is the intent and we felt it preferable from our  
12 standpoint that it be part of the legislation, part  
13 of the Bill itself.

14 MR. STEWART: Then I have looked at Paragraph  
15 11 and I have also looked at the 1962 Statute which  
16 amended Section 83 A, and in particular amended sub-  
17 section (8a). That 1962 Statute, Section 19 seems to  
18 state quite clearly that the amendments to sub-section  
19 (8a), except for the amendment of the last five lines  
20 of the sub-section would be applicable to the 1962  
21 and subsequent taxation years. The change of the last  
22 five lines would be applicable to taxation years  
23 ending after April 10, 1962. The proposal you make  
24 in Paragraph 11 would seem to me to be quite contrary  
25 to the expressed provisions of the 1962 amendments.

26 MR. BUCHANAN: This section (8a) was intended  
27 to in effect recognize any expenses incurred by  
28 these previous companies and so forth and really to  
29 make it retroactive back to 1955 through 1961, to which  
30 it was not applicable. Our problem area here is in







1 certain instances the production during the intervening  
2 years through 1955 -- 1961 has been such that there  
3 is not sufficient income left at this point to offset  
4 the costs that are now being allowed under this section.

5 Now this, we understand, was not the intent  
6 of the legislation but it is the manner in which the  
7 Department itself is acting under this legislation.

8 MR. STEWART: You mean in practice they  
9 are giving effect to your interpretation?

10 MR. BUCHANAN: No, they are saying it is  
11 recognized only from 1962 onward. The intent, as we  
12 understood it, was it was to apply back to the 1954  
13 legislation and in effect recognition could be given  
14 to those costs involved and applied against previous  
15 income.

16 MR. STEWART: Anyway, Mr. Buchanan, I am sure  
17 you would agree Section 83 A contains different rules  
18 for different periods of time in a great many respects.

19 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, I must agree with that  
20 statement. This is contradictory to that extent as  
21 we understood it.

22 MR. STEWART: Then in Paragraph 12 you  
23 summarize the effect of the 1962 amendments and you  
24 suggest that they affect the independent companies  
25 more than the majors because they eliminate a means  
26 of obtaining funds for exploration purposes. Is that  
27 right?

28 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think that affects certain  
29 companies. I might add something. What we are getting  
30 at is, as we stated in our summary, reduced funds from





1 the United States sources because of the application  
2 of these changes, particularly with respect to sales  
3 by individuals or non-qualified corporations. They  
4 are in the unhappy position that if they acquire a  
5 property and sell it they cannot use their cost.

6 We have covered this earlier in the brief.  
7 I think you have agreed this is an anomalous situation but  
8 nevertheless it exists for companies who use that sort  
9 of capital. I think it has been a very serious deterrent.  
10 What you are saying to the person is: if you make an  
11 investment in Canada as an individual or a non-qualifying  
12 corporation you are taxable on the gross proceeds  
13 regardless of the costs. You might spend a million  
14 dollars on a property and sell it for a million dollars,  
15 indeed liquidity is one test to any investment, it  
16 would be taxable on the million as ordinary income.

17 Consider the case of the American investor  
18 where that same transaction would be a capital gain,  
19 He, of course, is subject to much higher Canadian tax  
20 and he is not going to spend money here under those  
21 circumstances.

22 MR. STEWART: In his opening statement  
23 Mr. Mitchell was referring to the 1962 amendment which  
24 affected American individuals. He was referring to those  
25 Canadian amendments and not the American amendments?

26 MR. HOTCHKISS: That is correct. We have  
27 found this to be quite a serious problem combined  
28 with certain other problems in this same area.

29 MR. STEWART: I observe that you do say  
30 on towards the end of paragraph 12, the second last







1 sentence: "Tax considerations are not normally a  
2 major factor in take-overs by large integrated companies."

3 This is so notwithstanding the 1962 amendments?  
4 Is that your feeling?

5 MR. HOTCHKISS: Perhaps someone else should  
6 speak on that point.

7 MR. LARSEN: Perhaps I would read the wrong  
8 sense into the answer on this. In a transaction in  
9 a take-over of a large company, whether it is by way  
10 of asset purchase or by way of shares and liquidation,  
11 we are now looking at a seller who has properties that  
12 would be taxable on a sale. Assuming that the major  
13 companies are large taxpayers they can pay a larger  
14 price for the properties since on the purchase they  
15 also would receive an equal reduction in their own  
16 tax bill for that same year.

17 Now you translate the purchaser in a company  
18 not now paying taxes, he then would have in a sense  
19 in his purchase price to provide some funds for the  
20 taxability on the sale, but his reduction in tax would  
21 be deferred to the day when he is paying tax. Therefore  
22 it is a sort of unequal competition to the acquisition  
23 of those properties.

24 I am not sure if this is the exact meaning  
25 of the statement. This is what it suggests to me.

26 MR. STEWART: I think what you have said is  
27 perhaps an extension of what you said here. If we  
28 start a couple of sentences earlier on we are dealing  
29 with the seller and we say that sellers are in a worse  
30 position now because they have to bring the proceeds





1 of sale into income.

2 You also make the point because the proceeds  
3 of sale have to be brought into income you cannot con-  
4 solidate companies as easily as before, which has the  
5 effect of efficiency.

6 Then your next statement seems to be perfectly  
7 general and dealing not with the position of the  
8 vendor or the seller but with the position of the pur-  
9 chaser. You talk about large integrated companies  
10 taking over other companies and you seem to suggest  
11 that when they are taking over other companies they  
12 don't treat taxes as a major factor. You go on and say  
13 they regard general economic factors as more important.

14 MR. LARSEN: Maybe I should refrain from  
15 answering further.

16 MR. STEWART: Is there any other comment  
17 on that particular point? If not I will move on.

18 I think it is perhaps unnecessary here to  
19 deal with your Paragraph 13 because we deal with  
20 depletion when we come to the other submission. I  
21 think that perhaps the same would apply to Paragraph  
22 14, which is one of the matters that is dealt with in  
23 the other submission.

24 Paragraph 15 relates to the combined effect  
25 of sub-sections (8a) and (8d). You are suggesting  
26 in effect that under (8d) we do not talk about second  
27 successor corporations but we talk about successor  
28 corporations generally. Is that what it comes down  
29 to?

30 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right. We have no







1 knowledge why there should be a limitation on the  
2 second successor approach. Why not a third or fourth?  
3 We see no reason if it is applicable in the first and  
4 second it should not be in the third.

5 MR. STEWART: You would not accept the fact  
6 there would be any accounting problems in applying the  
7 benefit of (8d) to a series of successors.

8 MR. BUCHANAN: There are the usual normal  
9 ones. This is something you inherit and they recognize  
10 this as being in existence. It is an obligation that  
11 exists and for that reason alone there is no reason  
12 it should not be prevented.

13 MR. STEWART: In Paragraph 16 you deal with  
14 the question of advance rulings. I don't think it is  
15 necessary to go into that at all.

16 Let me ask you now some general questions  
17 with regard to the effect of these 1962 amendments.  
18 Can you say whether the passing of these 1962 amendments  
19 has had any effect on the prices of petroleum properties  
20 in Western Canada?

21 MR. MITCHELL: We did not detect any noticeable  
22 trend in prices. The possibility is that there is  
23 some upward revision but the many other variables  
24 involved make it difficult of analysis at this time.

25 MR. STEWART: This applies to both Crown  
26 sales and private transactions, Mr. Mitchell?

27 MR. MITCHELL: My comments pertain largely  
28 to Crown sales. Private transactions are normally  
29 kept, just as the word implies, reasonably private.  
30 The Crown sales are of course published.







1 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think, Mr. Stewart, the  
2 majority of the transactions have been by the share  
3 route. Perhaps the others can correct me if I am wrong.  
4 This is done rather than taking advantage of the  
5 direct property acquisition.

6 One of the problems is the position of the  
7 seller. It is quite advantageous to the buyer but  
8 in this you have got a large 83 (A) loss. It could be  
9 a disadvantage to the seller. Lots of people like to  
10 buy property. Not very many people selling properties  
11 in my opinion.

12 MR. STEWART: You have been talking about  
13 private transactions in properties.

14 MR. HOTCHKISS: Yes, sir.

15 MR. STEWART: You are really distinguishing,  
16 I take it, between two types of take-over. You might  
17 have a take-over of shares or a purchase of all the  
18 assets subject to the liabilities of the company.  
19 One effect of these amendments, you think, has been  
20 to increase the share take-overs at the expense of  
21 asset take-overs.

22 MR. HOTCHKISS: I don't necessarily say that.  
23 I think there have been more follow that route but  
24 whether more now than before the amendment I would not  
25 want to say.

26 MR. STEWART: The reason there may not have  
27 been as many large-scale asset purchases as otherwise  
28 might have been because the seller would have a tax  
29 problem on the sale?

30 MR. HOTCHKISS: Right.





1 MR. STEWART: As the purchaser of shares does  
2 not get a deduction in respect of the cost of the  
3 shares will he pay less for shares than he would have  
4 paid for assets?

5 MR. HOTCHKISS: I would think that might  
6 be a factor. I would like to hear a comment from  
7 the others.

8 MR. MITCHELL: I would agree with that  
9 suggestion, Mr. Stewart. Certainly it has to be a factor.

10 MR. STEWART: I think it was suggested when  
11 the legislation was introduced that one of the purposes  
12 of the legislation might be to prevent take-overs. Can  
13 you comment on that?

14 MR. MITCHELL: In my judgment the legislation  
15 has not succeeded in preventing take-overs. I seriously  
16 doubt whether it has even had the influence of reducing  
17 the number of take-overs. This is a matter of judgment.  
18 There are many variables involved but it is my conclusion.

19 MR. STEWART: From what has been said  
20 earlier you think that on balance it may have led to  
21 more shares take-overs as opposed to asset take-overs  
22 than normally expected.

23 MR. MITCHELL: Oh, yes. I would say this  
24 would be a tendency, the reluctance of the seller.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not very clear why it  
26 would have been thought this legislation, which has  
27 the right to deduct acquisition costs, would have  
28 discouraged take-overs. I would have thought it would  
29 have made properties more valuable. Even though the  
30 transactions are shared the price of the sale of shares







1 is equated to the properties. I would have thought  
2 persons would be prepared to pay more for properties  
3 they could deduct.

4 Is it the higher price they are prepared  
5 to pay, the basic value of the properties, so they  
6 are not so likely to be taken over? Is that the reason?

7 MR. STEWART: As I understand it, Mr. Chair-  
8 man, these gentlemen feel that the owner of properties  
9 is not as likely to sell them when he has to bring  
10 the proceeds into income as he would have been before  
11 the amendments when he could sell on a straight capital  
12 gains basis.

13 Now I think they have also said that they  
14 would expect that a purchaser would pay less for his  
15 shares than he would be prepared to pay for the  
16 underlying assets because when he buys shares he does  
17 not get a deduction.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: He would equate the value of  
19 shares to the value of the properties, I would assume.  
20 Just as many transactions for companies are offered  
21 at two prices. One if one buys shares and one if one  
22 buys assets.

23 MR. STEWART: I think there may be this  
24 factor: let us suppose that the company whose shares  
25 you were buying has a limited carry-forward under  
26 Section 83 A. In other words, its properties were  
27 acquired perhaps essentially before 1962 with the  
28 result they never did have a deduction in respect  
29 of their line acquisition costs.

30 If the purchaser in those circumstances could





1 buy the properties he would get a deduction based on  
2 the current market value of the properties.

3 If he buys the shares he is buying the  
4 shares of a company which may be in a tax position or  
5 very close to the tax position.

6 Is this the type of thing that goes on?

7 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, I would say that is what  
8 goes on.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: It depends on the position of  
10 the vendor or purchaser if they have a taxable income  
11 or not.

12 MR. MITCHELL: Each of the positions would  
13 influence the transaction. The time of use of possible  
14 tax credit would be critical. I think it is reasonable  
15 to state that one could equate a share purchase to  
16 an asset purchase in any transaction. I think there is  
17 a definite tendency to look more at the shares over  
18 which the seller is not interested in incurring sub-  
19 stantial tax liability at the time of sale.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Why was this legislation  
21 thought to discourage take-overs?

22 MR. STEWART: As far as properties are con-  
23 cerned, Mr. Chairman, I suppose because it would prevent,  
24 for the reason just mentioned, a number of Canadians  
25 from selling properties because of the tax consequences.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: They could sell shares.

27 MR. STEWART: They could sell shares, that  
28 is true.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't see why because it  
30 discourages them from selling properties there would





1 likely be less take-overs.

2 MR. BUCHANAN: It is a line we don't concur  
3 with. It is a matter that was touched upon earlier  
4 and was really another attempt to perhaps make it more  
5 difficult for sales. These things by and large do  
6 not succeed. The forces of business perhaps still  
7 prevail somehow.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

9 MR. STEWART: Could we go back for a moment  
10 to Crown sales. When your companies are bidding at  
11 a Crown sale you presumably take into account everything  
12 you know or can find out about the property you are  
13 bidding on. I am sure that would be so.

14 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir.

15 MR. STEWART: Do you not also take into account  
16 the general tax climate in which your companies are  
17 carrying on their operations.

18 MR. MITCHELL: Absolutely.

19 MR. STEWART: So when in 1962 you found you  
20 were going to get a new deduction in respect of land  
21 acquisition costs this would be material when you  
22 came to consider a particular Crown sale.

23 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, material perhaps in  
24 a direct sense if a corporation is then in a position  
25 of paying tax at a particular time. Material in the  
26 indirect sense in preventing the competitive bid  
27 that might be necessary.

28 ---  
29  
30







1 MR. STEWART: Therefore in determining your  
2 bid you would to-day have regard to the fact that  
3 whatever you paid was going to be deductible for tax  
4 purposes.

5 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, certainly this would be  
6 the normal type of analysis for corporations, and some  
7 of them will find this quite significant, and others  
8 will find it of little significance indeed, depending  
9 on their tax position.

10 MR. STEWART: If they were the ones who found  
11 it significant, would there not be a tendency to bid  
12 more once the deduction is available than they would bid  
13 if it were not?

14 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir, that would be the  
15 case, and I think perhaps it would apply in your earlier  
16 case. The tendency would normally be in the direction  
17 of increase in prices. An analysis of this in making  
18 it a positive statement that such has actually occurred  
19 is a little difficult to do because of the very many  
20 variants involved, but I think upward trends would  
21 be anticipated and may in fact have actually occurred,  
22 but I could not testify definitely that it has done  
23 so.

24 MR. STEWART: I would be interested if you  
25 would comment on this, Mr. Mitchell: if it is so,  
26 are we in this position that the granting of this par-  
27 ticular deduction may involve principal payments of  
28 the sort from the Federal Government to the Provincial  
29 Governments? The Federal Government is granting a  
30 new deduction. The effect of this is to increase the





1 amounts which the industry will pay to the Provincial  
2 Government on Crown sales.

3 MR. MITCHELL: Such an assumption may be  
4 correct insofar as mineral rights are held by the provinces.  
5 I would point out there are mineral rights held by the  
6 Federal Government, perhaps of growing import, to the  
7 oil exploration scene. I would add, too, that the  
8 amount of this transfer, if that is the term you used,  
9 may be indeed rather small on the overall scheme of  
10 things.

11 As has already been commented, it is difficult  
12 to analyse, but if you are looking and asking is this  
13 a possibility, I would agree.

14 MR. STEWART: Well, I will come back to this  
15 possibility later because when we come to consider the  
16 return on investment in this industry, I think I will  
17 again put the question to you, must we not take into  
18 account in a number of respects the basic tax climate  
19 in which you are operating.

20 However, I will not press that question now.  
21 One other thing that was suggested when the 1962 amend-  
22 ments were introduced, was that they might make possible  
23 in Canada financing arrangements of a type which I  
24 think are known in the United States as the A-B-C type  
25 of deal. Are you familiar with that expression, the  
26 A-B-C type?

27 MR. MITCHELL: I am familiar with it and  
28 Mr. Larsen is much more familiar with it.

29 MR. STEWART: Have you any evidence that this  
30 has in fact happened? Has the A-B-C- type of deal now







1 migrated to Canada?

2 MR. LARSEN: On the general overall principle,  
3 it is now possible in that the A-B-C deal involves an  
4 intermediate company who buys a certain amount of oil  
5 in place, and receives in return sufficient amounts  
6 of production to cover what he paid, plus an interest  
7 factor.

8 This is now possible in Canada under the  
9 present legislation.

10 MR. STEWART: I suppose it is inhibited to  
11 some extent because of the fact the seller must put  
12 the proceeds --

13 MR. LARSEN: I would say there is no tax  
14 benefit involved as in the United States on the A-B-C  
15 due to the overall difference in tax law. In other  
16 words, it is possible it does not create a different  
17 overall taxability.

18 MR. STEWART: Have you heard of very many  
19 cases in which it has been used in Canada in the last  
20 year?

21 MR. LARSEN: I have been told there is one  
22 in progress now.

23 MR. STEWART: But that is the first you have  
24 heard of it?

25 MR. LARSEN: I think the main sense it is  
26 used is you can in effect sell without creating balance  
27 sheet debt versus plain borrowing. It is sometimes used  
28 for that purpose.

29 MR. STEWART: This deal that you believe is  
30 now current is the first one you have heard of in





1 Canada?

2 MR. LARSEN: As far as I am personally con-  
3 cerned, yes.

4 MR. STEWART: Now, Mr. Chairman, that concludes  
5 my questions on Section 83A.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like to stay with that  
7 for a minute or two. Before moving away from the A-B-C  
8 deal, if there were one done in Canada, would a U.S.  
9 resident secure more advantage by being a party to it,  
10 and I cannot tell you which party, whether it is the  
11 A,B or C, but being a party to it in the financing, than  
12 a Canadian would?

13 MR. LARSEN: I don't know that there would  
14 be -- that he would have any more benefit from the  
15 financing aspects, but if he has Canadian properties  
16 and is in a major sense an American taxpayer, he might  
17 translate the Canadian A-B-C deal into a U.S. --

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Into a U.S. capital gain?

19 MR. LARSEN: Yes.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: One question that occurs to  
21 me with regard to acquisition costs, in the case of  
22 the purchase of Crown lands, this would seem to me to  
23 put the purchaser who has sufficiently substantial  
24 income to deduct acquisition costs immediately, at a  
25 distinct advantage over those who were not in such a  
26 position. Therefore it would cause the wealthy companies  
27 to be in a position where they could well afford to  
28 outbid the less wealthy, and therefore the properties  
29 would tend to go in the one direction. Am I right in  
30 that?





1 MR. MITCHELL: This certainly would be the  
2 tendency, that the company able to take immediate  
3 advantage of the tax position should have a greater value  
4 to the same property than one that does not. As between,  
5 let us say, wealthy and the non-wealthy.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Using "wealthy" meaning income?

7 MR. MITCHELL: In terms of income, immediate  
8 income, taxable income, yes.

9 MR. STEWART: In other words, each taxpayer  
10 will take into account his own individual circumstances,  
11 and if he is in a tax-paying position he might pay more  
12 for properties than if he were not in a tax-paying  
13 position.

14 MR. MITCHELL: Yes. Some companies may be  
15 big or small. They may be Canadian-owned or non-Canadian  
16 owned, but their wealth, using the term as current income,  
17 would certainly be an important factor.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, you drew attention  
19 to the matter of accounting by making reference to a  
20 booklet of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.  
21 You were seeking to compare the accounting there  
22 with the full deduction permitted under Section 83A.  
23 I think?

24 MR. STEWART: Yes, Mr. Chairman.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: It seems to me that Section  
26 83A permits deductions for tax purposes which are  
27 in the main greater in any one year than would be taken  
28 under usual accounting, and I am not referring to the  
29 bulletin of the C.I.C.A., and I do not know that there  
30 is something that one could call "usual", but I think







1 in a general way perhaps there is. I believe that it  
2 is customary for good accounting to capitalize expenditures  
3 in respect of producing wells and to write-off immediately  
4 the cost expended on dry holes? Is that correct in  
5 a broad way?

6 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, that is right, Mr. Chairman.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Therefore, Section 83A,  
8 which permits deduction from taxable income of all costs, would  
9 cause more weighted deductions from income than would  
10 normally apply under good accounting, whereas successful  
11 holes would be capitalized, am I correct?

12 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right, sir.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: To what extent would the  
14 variations occur in the normal company? Of course it  
15 depends on the drilling programme and the success and  
16 all kinds of things, but I would expect in a substantial  
17 company earning regular income that difference would  
18 be very substantial, would it not? They would be  
19 capitalizing a lot on their books which would not be  
20 capitalized for tax purposes?

21 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, that is right. It  
22 varies with individual companies and the stage of  
23 production they happen to be in. You made reference  
24 to good accounting concept. This presumably is more  
25 frequently related to the individual companies to the  
26 stage of development on exploration they happen to  
27 be in. I assume they are using the proper concept in  
28 their own eyes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: But not all the same?

30 MR. BUCHANAN: Definitely not.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: For the moment that is all  
2 I can think of concerning 83A, Mr. Stewart. Let us  
3 proceed.

4 MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, I would like to go  
5 to the question of depletion, and we therefore move to  
6 your other submission. This is a submission which is  
7 packed with interest. I am afraid that my questions  
8 are going to be relatively prosaic and confined or  
9 largely concerned with some technical questions on  
10 tax structure, but it may well be after I have finished  
11 or as I go along the Members of the Commission will have  
12 other more general questions.

13 Now, just trying to summarize the situation  
14 this submission seems to proceed on this basic premise  
15 that a depletion allowance in this country at any  
16 rate in existing circumstances is essentially incentive  
17 legislation which is designed or should be designed  
18 to provide an adequate rate of return to the investor  
19 and to encourage new capital to come in. Is that  
20 an over-simplification of the situation?

21 MR. PEARCE: I would agree with your statement.

22 MR. STEWART: Now I take it from what has  
23 already been said with regard to Section 83A, or  
24 under our discussion of Section 83A, that general  
25 approach is subject to this, that the depletion allowance  
26 in this country may permit the recovery of certain costs  
27 which are not in fact recoverable under 83A, or the  
28 capital cost allowance system, the exact amount of which  
29 we do not know, but which Mr. Buchanan has estimated  
30 at seven hundred and fifty million dollars. Is that







1 right?

2 MR. PEARCE: I am not quite sure of the point  
3 of your question.

4 MR. STEWART: Well, my point is this: if  
5 we accept for the moment this figure of seven hundred  
6 and fifty million dollars which cannot be recovered  
7 under either Section 83A or has not been -- let us  
8 leave it that way, cannot be recovered under Section  
9 83A -- or capital cost allowance, this expenditure  
10 may be recovered or credited through the operation of  
11 the depletion system? Is that correct?

12 MR. BUCHANAN: It would mean in effect that  
13 is what must be accomplished in view of past debts and  
14 charges that are part of the cost of our operation, and  
15 in some manner should have been allowed as a cost  
16 of the operation.

17 MR. STEWART: Well then I think you have  
18 certain criticisms of the present depletion allowance  
19 in Canada. One of them is, and I think this will be  
20 found at Page VII - 2 and VII - 3 of your submission,  
21 one of your criticisms is that the present allowance  
22 is based on production income, and that in the computation  
23 of production income you must deduct your Section 83A  
24 expense. Is that so?

25 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct, Mr. Stewart.

26 MR. STEWART: Now, of course since 1962,  
27 Section 83A expense has included the cost of newly  
28 acquired rights. I think Mr. Pearce, if you would not  
29 mind, rather than nodding if you agree or disagree, if  
30 you would say so, so that the reporter can take it





1 down.

2 MR. PEARCE: Yes.

3 MR. STEWART: You point out that because of  
4 these deductions in the computation of production income,  
5 depletion is deferred.

6 MR. PEARCE: To the extent that -- what is  
7 the last part of your question?

8 MR. STEWART: While these deductions still  
9 have to be made, you do not in fact have the benefit of  
10 the depletion allowance.

11 MR. PEARCE: That is correct.

12 MR. STEWART: Of course while these deductions  
13 are being made you also do not have to pay tax?

14 MR. PEARCE: But you still have a tax liability  
15 of a deferred nature.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: That is something I hope you  
17 will explore later. I do not fully understand it.

18 MR. STEWART: This might be an appropriate  
19 time, Mr. Chairman, to ask Mr. Pearce to enlarge on  
20 that. Why do you say that while you are deducting under  
21 Section 83 A you have a deferred tax liability?

22 MR. PEARCE: Well, I think that can be answered  
23 in this way: looking at the industry as being -- not  
24 continuing to be in a growing stage, that eventually  
25 the individual companies will be in a taxable position,  
26 and as a result of having at some point of time levelled  
27 off their exploration and development activities, used  
28 up all their tax credits, and therefore will be in a  
29 taxable position.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: We have a form of accelerated







1 allowance being allowed to us, and therefore in fact  
2 the costs that are applicable to these operations are  
3 being applied to-day, and yet there is a tax liability  
4 that still exists as such, and those credits that are  
5 applied to-day are not available to us later.

6 This has been suggested in this outline that  
7 you distributed to us earlier.

8 MR. STEWART: This is really the point dealt  
9 with in recommendation number 7.

10 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right. So this tax  
11 liability really exists. There is no tax payable to-day  
12 because of accelerated write-offs, but the liability  
13 does exist in the future.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: This is a liability, of course,  
15 contingent upon continuing profits into the future.  
16 If there are no profits, there are not taxes to be  
17 paid.

18 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. No tax  
19 is being paid to-day.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: On an ordinary commercial  
21 accounting these reserves are usually considered to  
22 be deferred credits rather than liabilities for the  
23 reason that they are levelling out of matching costs  
24 against income. One hesitates I think to call them  
25 liabilities, because they will only be paid if in the  
26 future profits are made which will be taxed. One can't  
27 see the future.

28 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct as far as  
29 the reserves that have been developed to date and the  
30 revenue that is to be derived therefrom. There certainly







1 is a tax liability in that area.

2 Now, as far as future tax payable is concerned,  
3 if there is any elimination of that tax to-day, it is  
4 because of the continuing exploration and development,  
5 what we are doing in the future which in effect defers  
6 this to the future.

7 MR. STEWART: Then I observe at Page VII - 5  
8 of your brief you suggest that depletion based on net  
9 profits does not act as an incentive for Canadian  
10 companies.

11 You go on to say "companies which are not in  
12 a taxable position do not receive a depletion allowance.  
13 In general the more active company is in exploration,  
14 the less benefit it will obtain from the present depletion  
15 allowances."

16 Do you suggest that the present system has  
17 the effect of discouraging exploration?

18 MR. PEARCE: I think in answering that  
19 question we should look at the present supply and future  
20 demand for Canadian crude oil. As we see it in our  
21 projections and in projections that have been made by  
22 reliable sources, the demand for Canadian crude oil  
23 will continue to increase in the future. Probably by  
24 the end of the sixties we will require more crude oil  
25 reserves than we have to-day to meet that expanded de-  
26 mand.

27 This means even though the industry is in  
28 an over-supply, or could be considered as in a temporary  
29 over-supply position as far as reserves are concerned,  
30 unless we find substantial additional reserves, we will





1 not be able to meet this growing demand in the future.

2 I think we have pointed out in the report that it is  
3 in the public interest that we be in a position to supply  
4 this demand.

5 Now, under the present depletion allowance,  
6 particularly as it applies to non-integrated companies,  
7 they are not in a position to gain the benefit of de-  
8 pletion, and therefore there could be a tendency that  
9 they would concentrate on developing present resources  
10 rather than continuing an active exploration programme.

11 MR. STEWART: I take it that it is generally  
12 agreed that one result of the present system is that  
13 the deduction of Section 83 A expense in computing  
14 production income not only defers depletion but  
15 results in complete loss of depletion because you do not  
16 have any depletion credit to carry forward after  
17 Section 83 A expense has been utilized.

18 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct, Mr. Stewart.

19 MR. STEWART: When you said, Mr. Mitchell,  
20 said I think it was earlier on, that there might be  
21 about six independents in the Canadian industry which  
22 have paid dividends, and that those dividends would  
23 have been on a relatively small scale, would you have  
24 any idea as to how many of the independents would have  
25 been able to claim depletion to date for tax purposes?

26 MR. BUCHANAN: On a net depletion basis;  
27 the existing legislation you are referring to?

28 MR. STEWART: Yes.

29 MR. BUCHANAN: I do not think we can give you  
30 a factual answer to that, Mr. Stewart. We haven't covered







1 that area with background material.

2 MR. STEWART: Would there be many?

3 MR. BUCHANAN: Very few would be my estimate.

4 MR. STEWART: I have the impression from  
5 one of the earlier hearings we had when we were discussing  
6 this question, that one of the larger companies in  
7 the industry thought even among integrated companies  
8 there would be very few which had been able to claim  
9 depletion for tax purposes.

10 MR. PEARCE: There is an indication in  
11 the Taxation Statistics Document put out by the Department  
12 of National Revenue on the dollar amount of depletion  
13 claim.

14 MR. STEWART: Which edition?

15 MR. PEARCE: The latest one I have is 1962,  
16 which of course reports only 1960 information.

17 MR. STEWART: What page are you on, Mr.  
18 Pearce?

19 MR. PEARCE: It is on page 117. The amount  
20 is four million dollars as reported here for companies  
21 in profit class classification, profit category, 1.4  
22 million dollars for companies in what they classify  
23 as a loss category.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this depletion?

25 MR. PEARCE: Right. This category, of course,  
26 does not include integrated companies which are  
27 reported in a separate category under petroleum refiners.  
28 This is as I understand it.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: The loss category, it is only  
30 companies that declared losses.





1 MR. PEARCE: In a non-taxable position or  
2 paid no tax.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not see how depletion  
4 applies.

5 MR. PEARCE: Well, I would imagine that they  
6 claimed - there was some companies in that year that  
7 claimed a total of 1.4 million dollars of depletion  
8 that resulted in their not being in a taxable position  
9 for that year, and they are placed in a category as  
10 defined here.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: That is a most curious thing.  
12 Depletion is a portion of taxable income.

13 MR. STEWART: It is a portion of production  
14 income.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, production income. I  
16 think I have the point.

17 MR. BUCHANAN: I do have here a submission  
18 made by an independent association in 1962 to the Honour-  
19 able Donald Fleming, Minister of Finance at that time,  
20 and in this submission itself -- we had made this  
21 survey of the independents which related to this specific  
22 question. We did get answers to our questionnaires that  
23 were sent out from a total of 59 companies, and for  
24 the period from 1949 to 1960, these companies deducted  
25 a total of six million dollars, round figures, from  
26 their income during that 12-year period.

27 ----





1 THE CHAIRMAN: That is half a million dollars  
2 a year on the average?

3 MR. BUCHANAN: That would be correct. So  
4 it would be very significant of the benefit derived  
5 by the independents particularly under this present de-  
6 pletion regulation.

7 MR. STEWART: In 1960, according to those  
8 figures, the independents in the aggregate took 5.4  
9 million dollars.

10 MR. PEARCE: If that is the taxation stat-  
11 istic -- I don't think you can relate that to independents  
12 themselves.

13 MR. STEWART: I think, Mr. Pearce, that  
14 independent companies were dealt with elsewhere.

15 MR. PEARCE: As I understand it from  
16 correspondence with the Department of National Revenue  
17 there is one company that would be normally classified  
18 as integrated that operate a subsidiary producing  
19 company. That is classified in this category on Page  
20 117 rather than under the category of petroleum refiners.

21 MR. STEWART: Do you happen to know, Mr.  
22 Pearce, where you find the particulars of the refining  
23 companies?

24 MR. PEARCE: That is at Page 134.

25 MR. STEWART: And how much depletion did they  
26 take in?

27 MR. PEARCE: 11.2 million dollars for the  
28 profit category, 4.1 million dollars for the loss  
29 category.

30 MR. STEWART: Thank you. Now we discussed







1 earlier on the American system and I think we were  
2 agreed as to the basis of depletion allowances in the  
3 United States and that in the United States certain  
4 write-offs are obtained through the depletion allowances.  
5 Perhaps that is a wrong way of putting it. In the  
6 United States you do not get as liberal a deduction  
7 in respect of certain of the exploration and drilling  
8 expenses as you do in Canada.

9 Now your proposal, as I understand it,  
10 is this: I understand that it is based on the proposition  
11 that the petroleum industry is subject to greater risks  
12 than the other extractive industries. I see that  
13 suggested on Page VII - 6.

14 Your suggestion is in Canada we switch to  
15 an alternative system of depletion allowances and that  
16 the allowance be 25 per cent of gross incomes.

17 MR. PEARCE: Right. Gross producing incomes.

18 MR. STEWART: In the computation of that  
19 income it should not be necessary to deduct exploration  
20 and drilling expenses.

21 MR. PEARCE: Correct.

22 MR. STEWART: You appear to place no limitation  
23 on that proposition at all. There is no limitation as  
24 to the total profits from the production or anything  
25 of that sort.

26 MR. PEARCE: No, we did not put any limitation  
27 on it. We were looking at it from what you might call  
28 the concept point of view. The advantage we see is  
29 an incentive to increase the interest in exploration.  
30 We are dealing primarily with the difference between





1 the present 33  $-1/3$  per cent base on net compared with  
2 the proposed 25 per cent on gross. We didn't explore  
3 any limitation.

4 MR. STEWART: If we look at Table VII - 2  
5 on your submission we find that you have compared the  
6 effect of the present system and your proposed system  
7 and at the bottom of the page I observe that the de-  
8 pletion allowance under your proposal would be consider-  
9 ably greater than under the existing system with the  
10 result that the profit after tax under your proposal  
11 exceeds the profit after tax under the existing system.

12 MR. PEARCE: That is correct.

13 MR. STEWART: Turning over the page you deal  
14 with the period of deferment of income tax 7.3 years,  
15 whereas under your system the period of deferment  
16 would be 10.8 years, which is a period which is about  
17 50 per cent longer.

18 MR. PEARCE: I would agree on the order of  
19 40 per cent, in that area somewhere.

20 MR. STEWART: Going back to Page VII - 9  
21 you seem to reach the conclusion that even on your  
22 basis the cash flow in the Canadian industry, or rather  
23 that income on a cash flow basis, on a discounted cash  
24 flow approach, would be no greater than it was in  
25 1960 at any rate for the other extractive industries.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I got lost at one point here.  
27 I understand what "deferred" means with regard to 83 A  
28 costs. I understand the relationship. I do not under-  
29 stand why there is a deferment brought about by depletion.  
30 Are we going to come to that later or should I understand







1 it at first glance.

2 MR. STEWART: I think we should try and  
3 clear these things as we go along.

4 MR. PEARCE: I think I might answer your  
5 question in my explanation of the two tables.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Very good. That is where I got  
7 lost. Would you bear that in mind as you explain your  
8 tables.

9 MR. PEARCE: I can appreciate the reason  
10 why. It is difficult to follow through these tables.  
11 We did not include the work sheets which possibly would  
12 have made it much easier to follow through. We did  
13 not feel it would be possible in view of the size.  
14 We would be pleased to turn copies of the work sheets  
15 over to the Commission staff if you would like to have  
16 them.

17 As far as Table VII - 2 is concerned, which  
18 you referred to, we were attempting to prepare a  
19 hypothetical example based on the present reserve dis-  
20 covery between 1947 - 1962 and based on the average  
21 cost and average revenue per barrel and we attempt to  
22 arrive at a rate of return.

23 Now in the second Table you refer to we were  
24 using the latest data, the 1962 information, which  
25 should reflect the increase in activity in the industry  
26 as a result of the national oil policy and increased  
27 export of gas to the United States.

28 In other words, we wanted to see if it pro-  
29 vided any different information than the average for  
30 the period.





1 Now on Table VII - 3 under the gross depletion  
2 proposal there will be a contribution or a cash flow  
3 of one dollar and sixty-seven cents a barrel.

4 Now in the gross depletion example, because  
5 gross depletion would be a first charge against income  
6 tax -- again I would like to emphasize we are using a  
7 hypothetical example -- in other words we assume that  
8 there would be no continued exploration from this point  
9 on. We try to determine the effect of using up of the  
10 exploration and drilling credits so that under the  
11 25 per cent gross allowance there would be a period of  
12 10.8 years in which income taxes would be deferred as  
13 a result of deduction of exploration and drilling costs.

14 MR. STEWART: Mr. Pearce, could I ask this  
15 to make sure I understand it: on the right-hand column  
16 on the Table VII - 3 after deducting from your cash  
17 flow your capital cost allowance and your depletion  
18 allowance and your gross depletion allowance you have  
19 a balance of \$1.077 and you have a Section 83 A  
20 carry-forward of \$11.68, which will take care of the  
21 \$1.077 for a period of 10.8 years.

22 MR. PEARCE: Right.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: The 55.7 cents comes from  
24 away further back in your submission where you worked  
25 out the total cost over a period of time.

26 MR. STEWART: You get an average of 55.7  
27 cents. We have 21 years here. We have a value of  
28 \$11.68.

29 MR. PEARCE: Dividing \$11.68 by \$1.077.

30 MR. STEWART: In the next column to the left







1 you reflected the effect under the existing system.  
2 You cannot claim any depletion until Section 83A  
3 extent is used up so the same figure of \$11.068 is used  
4 up over a much shorter period of 7.3 years.

5 MR. PEARCE: That is correct. Referring back  
6 to Page VII - 9 that you referred to earlier this is where  
7 we show a summary of our discount of cash flow calcul-  
8 ations to see the effect of the further deferral tax  
9 under the gross depletion basis.

10 We also looked at it from the point of view  
11 of the present reserve to production ratio of 21 years  
12 compared with 15 years, which we assumed earlier the  
13 industry might work down to by about the early 1970's.

14 MR. BUCHANAN: If I might point out one  
15 other matter concerning Table VII - 3. These two cal-  
16 culations in essence were done for solely one purpose.  
17 They are using the basic 1962 value itself and in the  
18 first instance the 33 - 1/3 per cent net. We are  
19 dealing with the existing legislation in view of the  
20 overall deficit position of the industry as far as excess  
21 of expenditures made as opposed to revenue received.

22 We show nothing as far as the 33-1/3 per  
23 cent is concerned whereas the 25 per cent gross we  
24 are showing it as it would be under our proposal here.

25 The purpose of this Table then is to take  
26 the two situations and show the respective cash flow  
27 involved. Thus from that determine the number of years  
28 the tax would be diverted. Under 33-1/3 per cent --  
29 7.3; 25 per cent -- 10.8.

30 This is the sole purpose of the Table. We







1 take respective annual figures and go back to Section  
2 7, Page 9, and in our indicative analysis here on the  
3 33-1/3 per cent as opposed to 25 per cent we are saying  
4 in it 7 years and 11 years, which corresponds to the  
5 7.3 and 10.8 reflected in the previous table.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: When one uses the word "deferred"  
7 it implies something put off to another day and it  
8 seems to me that those figures at the bottom, 7.3 and  
9 10.8, represent the length of time before, under these  
10 circumstances, the taxpayer will commence to pay taxes.  
11 He is not going to pay the taxes which have been postponed.  
12 It is the period over which he is tax exempt in fact.

13 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. This reflected  
14 the overall industry statistics. As you understand  
15 the individual companies themselves, of course, will  
16 press for their own position within the category.

17 In total we are trying to demonstrate to you  
18 just the essential net effect of the proposed change to  
19 the gross depletion as opposed to the existing legis-  
20 lation with the 33-1/3 per cent net approach.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I understand that. I have  
22 always taken "deferred" to mean "postponement". I  
23 don't think that is what it means here.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are reading it to  
25 mean during this period the liability accumulated which  
26 ultimately must be met in full. That is not the  
27 case. The ultimate liability will relate to the  
28 earnings of the years remaining after the period.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: This means a period of tax  
30 exemption.





1 MR. BUCHANAN: There is still tax liability  
2 which must be paid some day. This is what we are re-  
3 ferring to in Table VII - 2. We show provision for  
4 deferred tax which in fact must be paid some day in the  
5 future.

6 That liability exists with each barrel prod-  
7 uced to-day. Because of the accelerated write-offs we  
8 do have under Section 83 A it is deferred or postponed.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I am considering deferment  
10 with regard to 83 A expenses. That is certainly a  
11 deferment. You will have to meet that liability. I  
12 accept that but I don't think your depletion causes  
13 deferment. I think depletion is a matter of exemption  
14 from tax. I can accept 83 A as deferment.

15 MR. BUCHANAN: We have mentioned earlier  
16 although the present regulations exist there is no  
17 effective depletion being received by many of us. In  
18 that instance with the gross depletion which would be  
19 automatically available to us through calculation of  
20 that depletion on gross income, to that extent we would  
21 receive benefit of depletion, and those not using up  
22 Section 83 A expenses. That is the reason for  
23 deferment.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you have made the point  
25 that by virtue of gross depletion you push off 83 A  
26 expenses and further defer. In deferring you are deal-  
27 ing with some amount of liability at the end of both  
28 periods.

29 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

30 MR. STEWART: You are on Section 83 A







1 expenses. But is there a basic difference here between  
2 the two systems of gross and net. Under the net system,  
3 the current system you have production which you are  
4 never permitted to take depletion on.

5 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct.

6 MR. STEWART: Whereas under the gross system  
7 you do get depletion whenever you have production.

8 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct, sir.

9 MR. STEWART: Now, I don't think that this is  
10 directly related to this question of deferred taxation,  
11 Mr. Chairman, but it does seem to me to be a material  
12 distinction between the two systems.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you are right, I  
14 wonder if we could consider that while we eat lunch.  
15 I would like to stop at this time and come back at  
16 2:20. We will stand over until 2:20.

17  
18 ---The hearing was then adjourned until 2:20 P.M.

19 ---  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





ND 1 MR. STEWART: Now, gentlemen, returning to  
2 this larger submission of yours, I observe that on  
3 Page VII-10 you set out at the top of the page how a  
4 25 per cent gross depletion allowance would assist  
5 your industries. Then in the bottom half of the page  
6 you suggest that we could switch to this type of depletion  
7 allowance without materially affecting the corporate  
8 income tax paid by the industry at the present time.

9 I would like to raise some points about this  
10 alternative system which you suggest, and I come back  
11 to the fact, first of all, that you do not contemplate  
12 that there would be any limitation on the 25 per cent  
13 gross rate. I remind you that under the American  
14 system there are two alternatives; one is cost depletion,  
15 and one is gross depletion. That is  $27\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of  
16 gross revenue, property by property with 50 per cent  
17 of taxable income limitation.

18 Now, if you have no such limitation at all,  
19 are you not suggesting an allowance which is materially  
20 more favourable than even the American allowance?

21 MR. PEARCE: I think there is one distinction  
22 between the Canadian depletion allowance proposed and  
23 the American depletion allowance in the United States.  
24 As I understand it, it is a property by property basis,  
25 which has an advantage over a company's total operations  
26 for the year.

27 MR. STEWART: Your system is, I suppose,  
28 essentially on a well by well basis; isn't it?

29 MR. PEARCE: The proposed 25 per cent?

30 MR. STEWART: Yes.





1 MR. PEARCE: It would be on the total producing  
2 income for the year.

3 MR. STEWART: But producing income before  
4 any Section 83A( ) deduction.

5 MR. PEARCE: That is right.

6 MR. STEWART: And with no limitation as to  
7 production or other profits.

8 MR. PEARCE: That is right.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: There would not be any difference  
10 then, I don't think between the U.S. and Canadian because  
11 of the well by well if one does not deduct any 83A( )  
12 expenses. I wouldn't think it would make any difference  
13 whether it was on a well by well basis or all together;  
14 am I right?

15 MR. PEARCE: Where it is based on a property  
16 by property, your allowance is not penalized for the  
17 reason you might be exploring one area without success  
18 compared with exploration or development operation in  
19 another area where you are receiving producing income.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Excuse me for inter-  
21 rupting, Mr. Stewart, but I am not quite clear. At  
22 one stage we are talking about a well by well basis  
23 and now you are talking about property by property.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that is my fault.  
25 They were talking about property by property, and I  
26 mentioned the well by well. I think we assumed they  
27 are talking about property by property.

28 MR. STEWART: Now, Mr. Pearce, you say in the  
29 United States it is  $27\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of gross income with  
30 a limit of 50 per cent of taxable income property by







1 property.

2 MR. PEARCE: Correct.

3 MR. STEWART: Your proposal is that we take  
4 25 per cent of gross income, of gross production income,  
5 and what deductions do you envisage would be made in  
6 determination of that income, it being understood that  
7 you are talking about the income of the company as a  
8 whole, and not property by property. What deductions  
9 do you make in the computation of production income?

10 MR. PEARCE: I think that is shown in exhibits  
11 VII - 2 and VII - 3.

12 MR. BUCHANAN: Mr. Stewart, to answer your  
13 question on that, we are proposing that this be on  
14 a straight gross production basis. There would be no  
15 deductions whatever involved. In our opening remarks  
16 on Page 5 of this Section VII we make reference to that,  
17 that there are a number of alternates available to us  
18 as to which route this could go. We have chosen the  
19 straight gross approach, one of the reasons being the  
20 elimination of many of the administrative problems  
21 involved both to the limited company itself and to  
22 the Tax Department.

23 Our Brief itself stipulates that we feel  
24 we require a minimum of 25 per cent gross, so if  
25 for any reason there was any other alternative approach  
26 contemplated, the benefits to be derived from that to  
27 the industry would have to be comparable in our estimation.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart told me they ded-  
29 ucted royalties on Table VII - 2.

30 MR. STEWART: I don't think this is the system





1 they are suggesting.

2 MR. BUCHANAN: We are dealing with income  
3 to the company, and where there is royalty income involved,  
4 it would go direct to the Crown or to the freeholder,  
5 or whoever it happened to be, so we are dealing with  
6 income to the company.

7 MR. STEWART: Then on Table VII - 2, after  
8 deduction of royalties, you have a line, net revenue  
9 before expense, and then you take off operating expenses,  
10 but your depletion is taken on the net revenue before  
11 expenses.

12 MR. BUCHANAN: That is right. The 2.088  
13 figure.

14 MR. STEWART: So that was I not correct in  
15 suggesting that on this basis except as regards royalties  
16 we do not need -- the result is simply the aggregate  
17 of the allowances, 25 per cent allowances in respect  
18 of each producing well?

19 MR. BUCHANAN: You are suggesting it would  
20 be necessary to go back to the individual well basis?

21 MR. STEWART: No. We were mentioning the  
22 fact in the United States you determine this on a  
23 property by property basis. Now here there is a limitation  
24 with respect to the taxable income from the particular  
25 property. Here under your system, as I understand  
26 it at the moment, you simply take total proceeds of  
27 production, total production income, and you can say  
28 if you like that you are looking at it as a whole,  
29 but you get exactly the same result if you take production  
30 from each well and add those amounts together.







1 MR. BUCHANAN: There would be no need to  
2 go to the property by property route.

3 MR. STEWART: No, as a matter of administrative  
4 work, you presumably would just take the total.

5 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes.

6 MR. STEWART: Have you by any chance seen  
7 the Brief which was filed with this Commission by the  
8 Imperial Oil Company?

9 MR. PEARCE: We have referred to it. I  
10 have not studied it very closely.

11 MR. STEWART: My recollection is that in  
12 that brief they propose that we switch to a depletion  
13 allowance based on 25 per cent of gross production  
14 income, but that we have a limitation of the total  
15 production profits of the particular company; and that  
16 they conceded on examination that in determining total  
17 production profits, it would be appropriate to deduct  
18 Section 83A items.

19 Now, what comment would you make on a limit-  
20 ation of that sort?

21 MR. PEARCE: I haven't studied their prop-  
22 osal in detail. I would suggest that on that basis  
23 the return we feel that is required for the industry  
24 would not be high enough. In other words, I would like  
25 to reiterate that we in this approach have tried to  
26 determine a gross depletion allowance that, on a  
27 minimum basis, would give the industry, the independent  
28 industry, a rate of return approaching that of the  
29 other extracting industries.

30 Presumably if there were some other basis





1 for gross depletion, as Mr. Buchanan mentioned earlier,  
2 the rate would have to be somewhat different, depending  
3 on the limitation.

4 MR. STEWART: Do not the relative merits  
5 of the gross system and the net system to a particular  
6 company, depend on the extent or the proportion of  
7 its production revenue which it spends on further  
8 explorations?

9 MR. PEARCE: Well, I would think that is  
10 correct.

11 MR. STEWART: I wonder if you would comment  
12 on this: if we think of a company which is in a flat  
13 position, to make it easy; that is, when I say "flat"  
14 in this regard I mean at the beginning of a particular  
15 year it has no carry-forward of Section 83A expense.  
16 Would this be the fact that to such a company, 25 per  
17 cent of gross as a depletion allowance is equivalent  
18 to 33-1/3 per cent of net if the company spends 25  
19 per cent of the gross on Section 83A items.

20 MR. BUCHANAN: I don't think that is quite  
21 correct, is it, Mr. Stewart? You are relating it to  
22 gross. If he spends 25 per cent of his gross revenue  
23 on operating expenses, then the 33-1/3 per cent net  
24 would be the equivalent of the 25 per cent gross  
25 approach.

26 MR. STEWART: Including nonoperating expenses  
27 Section 83A items?

28 MR. BUCHANAN: No, excluding 83A.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you using the word  
30 "gross" meaning taxable income before 83A expenses,





1 Mr. Stewart?

2 MR. STEWART: I am using it, Mr. Chairman, I  
3 think in the sense that these gentlemen are; certainly  
4 in the same sense as it is used in the United States.

5 MR. BUCHANAN: On this other point, if you  
6 would refer to Section VII, Page 9.

7 MR. STEWART: Yes.

8 MR. BUCHANAN: The Table at the top of the  
9 page there indicates the relative depletion that  
10 would be obtained under the 33-1/3 per cent concept  
11 as opposed to the 25 per cent gross which you see  
12 is essentially the same. 53 cents on one hand and  
13 52 on the other.

14 MR. STEWART: Now, I would like to refer  
15 again to the pamphlet which I mentioned this morning,  
16 "Oil and Gas Production and Taxes", published this  
17 year by the Canadian Tax Foundation, and to a discussion  
18 which begins on Page 266 of that pamphlet. The object  
19 of this discussion which I refer to is to compare the  
20 tax effect resulting from the present 33-1/3 per cent  
21 net depletion allowance with the cash effects resulting  
22 from a gross depletion allowance at various percentages.

23 I don't suppose by any chance you have a  
24 copy of this pamphlet with you?

25 MR. BUCHANAN: We have one here.

26 MR. STEWART: If you would not mind looking  
27 at Page 267, there is a chart, and in the editorial  
28 part at the bottom of the page, it seems to be indicated  
29 that a company which spends 25 per cent of its gross  
30 income on exploration -- I beg your pardon, I see that







1 they are talking here about operations, development and  
2 exploration -- if you look at the bottom of the chart  
3 it says "percentage of gross income which is spent on  
4 operations, development and explorations", so that perhaps  
5 explains --

6 MR. BUCHANAN: It is not directly comparable.

7 MR. STEWART: Not directly comparable to  
8 what?

9 MR. BUCHANAN: To the situation you were  
10 demonstrating here earlier in that operating costs  
11 as such are included in this.

12 MR. STEWART: All right, I am afraid I had  
13 overlooked that. Let's start again. Would you agree  
14 with this: if a company that starts off in that flat  
15 position I mentioned spends 27 per cent of its gross  
16 income on operation, development and exploration, then  
17 33-1/3 per cent net allowance works out exactly the  
18 same way as 25 per cent of the gross?

19 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, that is right, and that  
20 happens to be the relation of our operating costs  
21 alone to the gross revenue after deduction of the  
22 royalty.

23 MR. STEWART: Where are you looking at the  
24 moment?

25 MR. BUCHANAN: I would refer to Table VII -2.

26 MR. STEWART: Yes.

27 MR. BUCHANAN: Our net revenue before ex-  
28 penses, 2.088.

29 MR. STEWART: Yes.

30 MR. BUCHANAN: Our operating expenses are





1 42 cents. That would be some 21 or 22 per cent.

2 MR. STEWART: It is about 20 per cent; not  
3 25?

4 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, you are right, sir.

5 MR. STEWART: In any event is the depletion  
6 allowance which is dealt with in this pamphlet, starting  
7 at Page 266 which is described as "a depletion allowance  
8 as a percentage of gross income", is that the type of  
9 depletion allowance that you are advocating? If you  
10 look at that chart on Page 267 on the left-hand side  
11 there is a reference to depletion allowance as a percentage  
12 of gross income. Is this your type?

13 MR. BUCHANAN: On the surface, Mr. Stewart,  
14 it would appear to be. I wouldn't want to answer that  
15 unqualified because we have not studied this particular  
16 pamphlet itself.

17 MR. STEWART: Let us proceed on the basis  
18 at the moment that it is your type, and if you wish to  
19 indicate after to-day that it is nnot, we will be very  
20 happy to have your qualifications.

21 I think it is the case there, and perhaps  
22 I am repeating myself, that a 25 per cent gross allowance  
23 of that sort produces the same result as 33-1/3 per  
24 cent net allowance, if 25 per cent of the gross income  
25 is spent on operation, development and exploration.

26 MR. BUCHANAN: Mr. Stewart, I hate to keep  
27 at this point, but just to make certain we are on  
28 common ground, you realize in these historical facts  
29 represented here, and so forth, the actual total of your  
30 operating development and exploration is much higher







1 than what they are using here.

2 MR. STEWART: I am talking now about a hypoth-  
3 etical company. I am not talking about your company.  
4 I am talking about a hypothetical one that starts off  
5 in a flat position.

6 MR. BUCHANAN: In our case this has been in  
7 excess of 50 per cent.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, your formula  
9 is a slightly different one but if you start with  
10 taxable income before 83A expenses, and you spend 25  
11 per cent of the taxable income on 83A expenses, a 25  
12 per cent rate of gross is the same thing as a third of  
13 the net.

14 MR. STEWART: I think that is a neat way of  
15 expressing it, Mr. Chairman, yes. I am not sure that  
16 I would agree we are talking about taxable income, but  
17 I think that is equivalent. I think we are talking  
18 about income.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I am quite happy to accept that,  
20 but it seems to me a little irrelevant to drag in  
21 gross and also operating expenses into this. I think  
22 it would be better to leave them out and start below  
23 that.

24 I can understand it easier that way.

25 MR. STEWART: All right, then I will try to  
26 proceed on that basis. It further appears from this  
27 material in this pamphlet I think, and I refer in particular  
28 to Chart No. 4 on Page 271, that where there is a  
29 limitation such as Imperial proposed of 100 per cent  
30 of net income, then if you spend from 25 per cent up to





1 75 per cent of your income on operating, development  
2 and exploration matters, a 25 per cent gross allowance  
3 is preferable to 33-1/3 per cent of net.

4 I think if you look at the editorial comment  
5 at the bottom of Page 270 you will see that that is  
6 borne out. The last sentence on Page 270.

7 MR. BUCHANAN: I would agree with that  
8 statement, Mr. Stewart.

9 MR. STEWART: Well, really, Mr. Buchanan,  
10 all I am getting at I think is this: under your prop-  
11 osed system the depletion allowance would be more favourable  
12 than the present system whenever, at any rate, 25  
13 per cent or more of income was expended on operating,  
14 development and exploration items.

15 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct, sir.

16 MR. STEWART: Now, I think the Imperial  
17 Oil representatives said to us that they suggested this  
18 100 per cent of production profits limitation because  
19 they wanted to approximate the United States position.  
20 Whether their system would succeed or not, I can't  
21 say at the moment. In any event, as you have no limit-  
22 ation at all, your allowance is more favourable to  
23 the taxpayer than the U.S. system?

24 MR. BUCHANAN: That is correct. In this  
25 proposed estimate of theirs, of course, certainly there  
26 are problems arise in it as far as independents are  
27 concerned. If we take the situation where a company  
28 has a carry-forward position, would that not automatically  
29 eliminate any depletion allowance, or alternatively,  
30 if level-off exploration activities, section 83A expenses,







1 exceeded 75 per cent of your gross income, from that  
2 point forward there would be a reduction that would  
3 affect the depletion allowance. In that latter case  
4 there would be depletion, and that might be fine for  
5 a well-established company that has got solid revenue  
6 behind it, and your plans are to spend a specific  
7 amount of their income each year in looking for new  
8 reserves each year. The alternative to that is your  
9 smaller company that can't go out and find their res-  
10 erves -- may not be supplied with such capital directly  
11 under their internal source of funds. Those companies  
12 would definitely be penalized.

13 MR. STEWART: Would it be the case that in  
14 a good many cases the smaller companies you are talking  
15 about would expend more than 75 per cent of income on  
16 additional exploration?

17 MR. BUCHANAN: Plus your development costs.  
18 If you expand that to include all your 83A expenses,  
19 I would say yes.

20 MR. STEWART: This would be quite a common  
21 thing?

22 MR. MITCHELL: I would say that is quite  
23 frequent, and of course again is a function of the state  
24 of the company's evaluation. The longer it has been  
25 established, the less apt it is to maintain that high  
26 percentage of expenditure.

27 Certainly many companies now have a high  
28 percentage, and those starting up would be faced with  
29 a similar situation.

30 MR. STEWART: Now, can I ask you two or three







1 questions about depletion allowances generally? Is  
2 the effect of a depletion allowance, whether it is  
3 gross or net, to stimulate production primarily rather  
4 than to stimulate exploration?

5 MR. PEARCE: I would think that the 25 per  
6 cent gross depletion allowance that we proposed would  
7 have the effect of increasing exploration, recognizing  
8 that down the line that would be reflected in production.

9 MR. STEWART: Do you think there is any  
10 risk that an allowance based on production will lead to a  
11 development of proven acreage rather than exploration  
12 in the strict sense?

13  
14 ----  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





ND 1 MR. PEARCE: Well, I think that the  
2 majority of the companies certainly are interested  
3 in being in the business. The only way they can  
4 assure this is to continue exploration in order to  
5 remain competitive. I would suggest they would continue  
6 to explore.

7 MR. STEWART: It has been suggested to  
8 me that in a province such as Alberta where you have  
9 a pro rationing system there may be a tendency under  
10 an allowance of this sort based on production to  
11 drill more development wells than is economically  
12 desirable. Would you comment on that proposition.

13 MR. MITCHELL: I would be glad to. There  
14 has been a tendency in the industry almost from the  
15 inception to develop more wells than were necessary.  
16 This tendency has been corrected gradually through the  
17 years and fortunately in Canada we have the benefit  
18 of misfortunes in other areas to consider before drafting  
19 our own regulations.

20 There will be at any time a slight  
21 tendency for over-development of properties. I really  
22 feel that the degree of success we have already  
23 attained in cutting down such over-development is quite  
24 high and this is not a problem of substantial magnitude  
25 that is now facing the industry.

26 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much, Mr.  
27 Mitchell. Going back for a moment to Page VII - 1  
28 of your submission, you refer in the last couple of  
29 paragraphs on that page to a number of types of incentives  
30 other than the one you are recommending.







1 I think I can recall discussing one or  
2 more of these alternatives with another representative  
3 of your industry in this room a month or so ago, the  
4 British American Oil Company. I think their general  
5 approach to this was that the appropriate type of in-  
6 centive was one which left it to the individual member  
7 of the industry to determine exactly how to run his  
8 own affairs and that therefore anything in the nature  
9 of a Government subsidy and so on should be ruled out.

10 What would your general approach be  
11 to that?

12 MR. PEARCE: Our reason for eliminating  
13 the subsidy is we felt it might not meet particularly  
14 the first criteria of those we consider important  
15 as far as selecting an appropriate incentive.

16 MR. STEWART: Take the second one of  
17 bonus to successful exploratory ventures. You rule  
18 that one out later on in the page as difficult to  
19 interpret or to record from an accounting point of view.  
20 Is that correct?

21 MR. PEARCE: That is correct. I think  
22 that would apply to a number of other alternatives  
23 listed there.

24 MR. STEWART: In any event having con-  
25 sidered them all you prefer this one?

26 MR. PEARCE: I think it best fits the  
27 criteria and certainly I think it is the easiest to  
28 apply from the company's point of view and the Govern-  
29 ment's point of view.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think it time to





1 introduce another alternative?

2 MR. PEARCE: Yes, indeed.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought if  
4 the objective is as stated to encourage development  
5 of expenditure that it should be directly geared to  
6 that. Now if you wish to encourage further capital  
7 expenditure we allow increased appreciation until we  
8 cannot go any further and then we add investment  
9 allowance. We allow a rate of 150 per cent.

10 Why, if we want to encourage development,  
11 do we not relate our encouragement directly to what  
12 we want? It would seem to me more effective and easier  
13 to administer and right exactly in line with what  
14 we are doing.

15 It would avoid the difficulty of ex-  
16 plaining that the whole industry is going to be taxed  
17 at a lesser rate than the rest of the business community.  
18 I have always thought that pretty difficult to explain  
19 satisfactorily despite the risk. There are a lot of  
20 individual taxpayers who have a high risk too.

21 Why not relate the development expenditure  
22 to the incentive which is directed at development  
23 expenditure and if one gave an allowance of 150 per  
24 cent and you apply it to your schedule VII - 3 you will  
25 find it is a little better on this illustration than  
26 what you have presently achieved.

27 For every dollar you spend you allow  
28 two dollars deduction. You would get another .557  
29 in place of .522.

30 It seems to me so obvious that somebody







1 must have thought of it and rejected it. Why was it  
2 rejected? I would be interested to know.

3 MR. PEARCE: I can only suggest, Mr.  
4 Chairman, that I don't think we have looked at all  
5 possible alternatives. I am sure there are others.  
6 These were the ones that appeared to us to be fairly  
7 obvious ones.

8 MR. BUCHANAN: Was .557 the reference?

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Am I right in that?

10 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, that is correct.  
11 We are talking of all exploration and development costs  
12 where the incentive that was being referred to here  
13 was directed to exploration only. This enters into  
14 the areas of having to define what is exploration cost,  
15 which is not the simplest thing to do.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I was considering every-  
17 thing under 83A, which is not quite true; is it? Anyway,  
18 I am talking about the principle.

19 MR. STEWART: Is what the Chairman has  
20 suggested at all similar to what you have in mind  
21 on Page VII - 1 when you talk about bonuses to successful  
22 exploratory ventures? I notice at the bottom of  
23 the page you did rule out tax-free rewards for success-  
24 ful exploration.

25 MR. PEARCE: Yes, that is right. On  
26 the ones we considered on that basis we felt they would  
27 be difficult to interpret and administer relative  
28 to the gross depletion allowance.

29 MR. STEWART: Was your thought, Mr.  
30 Chairman, there should be some kind of measure to







1 reward exploration as such whether it was successful  
2 or not?

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I thought probably  
4 all expenditures should be deducted of double the amount  
5 incurred or 150 per cent of the amount incurred, or  
6 whatever is suitable to equate to what is now done,  
7 whatever is suitable to provide sufficient incentives.

8 MR. LARSEN: I think I can understand  
9 what you are suggesting. If we were to take one  
10 dollar of the \$1.67 per barrel and spend it on 83A  
11 type expenditures at 150 per cent allowance you would  
12 in effect arrive at a 50 per cent benefit, which is  
13 equivalent to the 25 per cent gross benefit.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure it is  
15 equivalent.

16 MR. LARSEN: If you take the \$1.00 a  
17 barrel you get a \$1.50 credit. There is an extra .50  
18 cents realized. I think that is the proposal.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: My proposal is absolutely  
20 anomalous to the research incentive which is in the  
21 Act. I am not proposing it be related to any base  
22 area. I simply suggest it be in the nature of an  
23 investment allowance as is used sometimes for fixed  
24 assets. Take 83A expenses and multiply 150 or 200.

25 MR. LARSEN: This is incentive to spend  
26 rather than produce in a way.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I am following the answer  
28 previously given to Mr. Stewart's question. I think  
29 I would reply in the affirmative to what you say.  
30 I don't expect an answer to this at the moment if you





1 have not considered it. I thought you might have  
2 considered it. You can't give me anything very profound  
3 if you have not considered it.

4 MR. BUCHANAN: I think our position on  
5 this is really to endeavour to go to what we considered  
6 the simplest route of taking care of this incentive  
7 that we feel is required from a straight administrative  
8 standpoint. On both sides of the fence we felt this  
9 was by far the simplest thing. There were no problems  
10 whatever as far as interpretation of the legislation  
11 which, as you are aware from our discussions here,  
12 is quite a problem to us.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I cannot see the rationale  
14 for the 25 per cent. You have not explained it so  
15 far. I can understand why you would reduce the rate  
16 of tax by one-third, which is what the present system  
17 is, I believe, although it is related to income. I  
18 think that is pretty well supported in what you have  
19 to say. You say in order to encourage people to explore  
20 this industry cannot be taxed the same as anybody else.  
21 Some of the burden must be placed on other taxpayers.

22 I think perhaps there may be a reason  
23 for that but you say one-third of the burden has to  
24 be lightened to make people operate. I cannot see why  
25 you should be relieved of paying tax on 25 per cent  
26 of the gross. That just doesn't seem to come to any-  
27 thing.

28 MR. BUCHANAN: Our major concern is  
29 that the present incentive allowance is not effective.  
30 It in theory exists in the Act and in accordance with the







1 figures we have collected here, certainly as far as  
2 independents are concerned, we have received very little  
3 benefit under it.

4 We are concerned with coming up with  
5 an effective incentive that will actually be applicable  
6 to us.

7 MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, do I take it  
8 you have assumed for the purpose of your submission  
9 and this presentation that we are going to go on in  
10 Canada exploring for what I think is called conventional  
11 oil?

12 MR. PEARCE: I think we are.

13 MR. STEWART: You have proceeded on that  
14 assumption?

15 MR. PEARCE: Yes, we have. I would  
16 like to suggest, as is indicated in the brief, that  
17 it would appear as though the present surplus in prod-  
18 uceability in Canada may reach a point, possibly in  
19 the late 1960's, where we will need more oil. As  
20 we also outline in the brief you must maintain an  
21 exploration programme constantly because you are  
22 never certain that you are going to find additional  
23 reserves.

24 I think your question relates to the  
25 tar sands. I think the tar sands development may not  
26 come before we need more reserves from conventional  
27 production in order to meet the increased demand.

28 MR. STEWART: Now, Mr. Pearce, your  
29 brief I think is to the effect that the rate of return  
30 to the Canadian industry as a whole at the present time





1 is too low.

2 MR. PEARCE: Yes.

3 MR. STEWART: You consider that it is  
4 lower than a return of the other extractive industries?

5 MR. PEARCE: The majority of them based  
6 on our tabulation.

7 MR. STEWART: Do you think the return  
8 is lower than the return of industry generally in  
9 Canada?

10 MR. PEARCE: I would say "yes" again  
11 based on the categories we examined, based on taxation  
12 statistics.

13 MR. STEWART: I wonder what your  
14 comment would be on this: if the return is low both  
15 traditionally and at the present time is it arguable  
16 that this industry is not as risky an industry as  
17 you claim it is. If it were an extremely risky type  
18 of operation and the returns are low why would we have  
19 had the enormous amount of capital come into the in-  
20 dustry as came in in the last 16 years in Canada.

21 MR. PEARCE: I think one of the reasons  
22 that the figure is low is you have to look at the oil  
23 industry from the point of view that it is an international  
24 commodity and the price is set by world markets and  
25 Canada is faced with the disadvantage of higher trans-  
26 portation costs and to a certain extent higher operating  
27 costs than other countries.

28 I think this is reflected in the rate  
29 of return.

30 I think that there are a number of reasons





1 why money has been invested in the oil industry. One,  
2 as I mentioned earlier, is that in order to grow or  
3 survive : companies must seek additional reserves.

4 MR. STEWART: You don't think there is  
5 anything in this proposition: granted the drilling  
6 of a particular well is necessarily at any time a risk  
7 the record of the last 16 years in Canada, at any  
8 rate, has been such that looking at the operation as  
9 a whole, the degree of success which has been attained  
10 as a whole, there has not been on balance an undue  
11 amount of risk.

12 MR. PEARCE: I would say there is more  
13 risk than there is in other industries.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Has anybody told us what  
15 the price earnings ratio is? What kind of yield there  
16 may be on the common stocks of the members of this group?

17 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, I think  
18 this is somewhat difficult yardstick to use with this  
19 group because in many cases they don't report any  
20 income at all.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: They have six that pay  
22 dividends and many more that are successful operators.  
23 They have about 100 who produce.

24 MR. STEWART: Mr. Mitchell, would you care  
25 to deal with that one?

26 MR. MITCHELL: First of all, I don't  
27 have the specific figure you are looking for. Maybe  
28 we can supply that subsequent to this hearing to-day  
29 if that is satisfactory. Secondly, I would comment  
30 that the typical independent producer is really investing







1 at a substantial rate and the typical one has a low  
2 net income, if not in fact a negative net income.

3 For the dividend or non-dividend paying  
4 companies I don't think we have much of a yardstick to  
5 work with.

6 Perhaps this question is closely related  
7 to the line developed by Mr. Stewart a moment or two  
8 ago. He came from the low rate of return to the high  
9 risk and wondered how the two fit.

10 I think they fit because the industry is  
11 one that has substantial lead time between investment  
12 and realization of return. This is quite evident in  
13 the Western Canada picture. Last year we had the first  
14 year when industry was in the black since 1947.

15 Am I correct in that?

16 MR. PEARCE: Yes.

17 MR. MITCHELL: In essence the oil operator  
18 has to be the type of person who is very optimistic,  
19 long-range optimism. He foresees the day when things  
20 are going to get much better. I would say by nature  
21 the oil operator is one who believes he will do much  
22 better than the man in the building next door.

23 I think, for example, if you said to an  
24 operator in the United States that only one in forty-  
25 seven wild cats drilled in 1956 ever returned its cost  
26 of drilling and producing where there was some prod-  
27 uction that he would look at you with amazement and  
28 tend to disbelieve it. Yet such a figure is prepared  
29 by a reputable organization in the United States.

30 As I say, Mr. Stewart, the best answer





1 is the inherent belief that it is the other man who  
2 is going to have this misfortune and that your own  
3 operation is the one that will succeed.

4 If this optimism leaves us, as it may  
5 tend to do, then indeed there will be quite a difference  
6 in the pace in the oil business.

7 I think when we talk in terms of items  
8 such as a depletion allowance presented here to-day  
9 in part we are talking in terms of psychological impact  
10 on those who make these expenditures.

11 I hope these comments have been helpful.

12 MR. STEWART: I think they have, Mr.  
13 Mitchell. I take it one of the things you have in mind  
14 is as the years go by, while presumably the need for  
15 exploration will always exist so long as we are attempting  
16 to use conventional oil, as the industry matures  
17 the number of companies which are in the taxable  
18 position will increase.

19 You have now proven very substantial  
20 reserves in Western Canada. These are going to be prod-  
21 uced over a period. You have a backlog now of potential  
22 income which you certainly did not have 16 years  
23 ago and which has been gradually increasing.

24 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir. We have a  
25 backlog of responsibility to investors and we must  
26 squarely look our investors in the eye and indicate  
27 to them a satisfactory rate of return on their invest-  
28 ment. This is a reasonable thing for them to expect  
29 and we must deliver it. The alternative is less invest-  
30 ment.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: I have been curious whether  
2 there is a time when this industry will perhaps mature  
3 and get to the position where incentives are no longer  
4 required on this scale where the oil industry has  
5 to be let off one-third of the tax burden. Will there  
6 ever come a time when you will say "we are in the same  
7 position as every other industry in the country. The  
8 market is adjusted for the risk now and we can go  
9 ahead and need nothing further."

10 MR. MITCHELL: One of the great needs,  
11 as I see it, with this depletion allowance is what I would  
12 term a competitive need or a need for a qualitative  
13 opportunity for Canadian investors to own Canadian  
14 resources. Certainly as long as other investors are  
15 in a preferential position within our own country  
16 then I would look for a continuance of procedure that  
17 would tend to offset that position.

18 I would refer specifically, of course,  
19 to investment funds coming from the United States.  
20 Let me hasten to add in the very next breath that in  
21 no way whatsoever are we recommending the lessening of  
22 such capital inflow. We very much look to a continuance  
23 of this and at the same time an increase in the  
24 Canadian investment if this could at all be encouraged  
25 by some taxation method.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: So in fact as long as  
27 there is the particular tax treatment that we know of  
28 in the United States the Canadian investors should  
29 invest in Canada and should not be in a worse position?

30 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir.





1 MR. STEWART: Mr. Mitchell, do you  
2 happen to know whether in the earlier days of the  
3 American industry there was a position somewhat similar  
4 to the present Canadian position where in fact very  
5 little tax was being paid? Do you know whether as  
6 the years have gone by the American industry, being  
7 considerably older than the Canada, this situation  
8 has altered materially and the taxation paid by the  
9 American industry has materially increased?

10 MR. MITCHELL: Let me say that I am a  
11 Canadian and not familiar with the American evolution.  
12 I would anticipate such evolution should and would  
13 occur and the stimulus to the industry would develop  
14 new revenues for the company, both in terms of the  
15 indirect revenue with which we are all familiar, and  
16 the revenue accruing from taxation on the salaries  
17 and so on of both the oil industry and the supporting  
18 industries and, of course, taxation of the industry  
19 itself.

20 ---  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





1 MR. STEWART: We certainly have not got  
2 away in the United States so far from a desire on the  
3 part of industry for depletion allowances and other  
4 tax preferences.

5 MR. MITCHELL: Well, all of us are aware  
6 that in the end it is the consumer that pays the cost  
7 of taxation. If the tax legislation now existing in  
8 the United States were to be altered, presumably there  
9 would be a lessening of profits momentarily. Ultimately,  
10 presumably, it would come back in balance, with the  
11 consumer making up the difference.

12 I think it is quite natural that those  
13 that have such an allowance, which appears reasonably  
14 from our point of view, should continue to strive to  
15 maintain it.

16 MR. STEWART: I would like to go to  
17 a somewhat different point, and I am not sure if I  
18 can explain it to you. Can you turn to table V - 6  
19 of this brief? This is the table where you show cash  
20 generated to funds employed for particular industries,  
21 and if you look in the left-hand column, which relates  
22 to the profit companies, and in the right-hand column  
23 with relates to profit and loss companies, the return,  
24 the ratio for the natural gas industry is quite low  
25 compared to that in other industries. Now, if you look  
26 at footnote 1 on that page, you find first of all a  
27 definition of cash generated as representing the  
28 current year profit less taxes declared, plus capital  
29 cost allowance, depletion, write-off of mine develop-  
30 ment and bond and mortgage interest.







1 Then you find that funds employed include  
2 all debt, except for bank loans, accounts payable and  
3 tax liabilities, plus common stock and preferred stock  
4 and surplus less deficits.

5 These ratios or percentages, as I under-  
6 stand it, have been taken from Taxation Statistics,  
7 1962, and I now have open before me Pages 116 and 117,  
8 which Mr. Pearce I think it was referred to earlier.

9 I am now going to suggest to you in  
10 particular that we try to eliminate from both sides of  
11 this equation so far as your industry is concerned,  
12 certain items relating to land. Now, according to my  
13 information, Item 46 on Page 116, which is entitled  
14 "other expenses and adjustments" relates so far as  
15 your industry is concerned primarily to royalties.

16 MR. PEARCE: To which?

17 MR. STEWART: To royalties. It may be  
18 that this is explained elsewhere in this volume, Taxation  
19 Statistics, but in any event I would ask you to assume  
20 for the moment that that is so, that Item 46 for your  
21 industry relates to royalties.

22 Now, Item 8 on Page 116 relates to  
23 land, and I have had this put to me that if we add  
24 Item 46 to cash generated -- I see you have as I indica-  
25 ted a number of items at the bottom of that page under  
26 cash generated -- if we add that to cash generated  
27 item 46 as well, representing royalties, then of  
28 course we get a substantially higher figure there. If  
29 we subtract from funds employed, item 8, relating to  
30 land, we get a substantially lower figure there. I am





1 told that the ratio between cash generated and funds  
2 employed on that modified basis -- or, rather, cash  
3 generated on that modified basis would be 24 per  
4 cent of funds employed.

5 This is a suggestion which has been  
6 made to me, and I think the best thing I can do is  
7 read it to you.

8 "This suggests ...." -- that is the result  
9 of that adjustment which is to bring the six per cent  
10 up to twenty-four per cent by deleting land items  
11 from both sides of the equation -- "This suggests that  
12 the depletion allowance to oil and gas is dissipated  
13 in the form of higher rents to land owners, and does  
14 not result in a greater return to industry. Hence  
15 depletion, net or gross, does not act as a spur to  
16 exploration, but merely inflates the return to land..."

17 Now, I will stop there for the moment  
18 and ask you if you would care to comment on that now,  
19 or if this is a little difficult to handle at the  
20 moment, if you would care to let us have your comments  
21 on it.

22 MR. BUCHANAN: Mr. Stewart, what is your  
23 basic reason for deleting land? I don't know the de-  
24 finition of what is included in land. Is it by any  
25 chance mineral rights that we are referring to here?

26 MR. STEWART: I take it in your industry --  
27 Item 8, which is land, is a very significant asset figure  
28 for these particular companies. Profit companies  
29 it is ninety-eight million dollars, and the loss companies,  
30 it is six hundred and eighty-two million dollars. It







1 is not far short of 50 per cent of all assets, and it  
2 does not include buildings and equipment, and I was  
3 therefore inclined to assume that it represented your  
4 investment in petroleum properties.

5 MR. BUCHANAN: If that is what it is, I  
6 do not think it is common in the category as it pertains  
7 to other industries as such, and certainly not from our  
8 standpoint is there any residual value attached to the  
9 land in the sense it has been in the past in the  
10 oil industry. This is one thing we have been fighting  
11 for some time, trying to clarify this use of the word  
12 "land" as related to these mineral rights.

13 Mineral rights that we are obtaining,  
14 if we obtain those properties with full production  
15 of those reserves, over a period of years there is  
16 no residual value attached to those rights as such.  
17 Therefore, to us, it is part of our carrying on explor-  
18 ation and development operations, and is part of the  
19 funds that are employed in our business.

20 MR. STEWART: But assuming that it rep-  
21 resents your accumulated land acquisition costs -- it  
22 is simply suggested that it might be well, as I said,  
23 to take out from both sides of this, that is, from  
24 cash generated and from funds employed, these items  
25 relating to land. The one, royalties, and the other,  
26 land acquisition costs. And to take the percentage  
27 there to see what the result is, and it is a materially  
28 different result. No one would suggest that you should  
29 not have incurred land acquisition costs or that you  
30 should not be paying royalties, but ---





1 MR. BUCHANAN: This item 46 is royalties?

2 MR. STEWART: I have asked you to assume  
3 that. I am informed that it is. It is also a substantial  
4 amount. It amounts to something like one hundred and  
5 forty-five million dollars.

6 MR. PEARCE: It would appear item 46  
7 would be too high to be royalties, Mr. Stewart. There  
8 is no reference to it in the explanations at the  
9 front, to the fact that it is royalties.

10 MR. STEWART: It may be too high, and it  
11 may include items other than royalties. If it could  
12 be assumed for our present purposes it is basically  
13 that, have you any comment at this stage on the suggested  
2 14 conclusion that your depletion allowance is dissipated  
15 in the form of higher rents to landowners and does  
16 not result in a greater return to industry, and that  
17 depletion does not act as a spur to exploration but  
18 merely inflates the return to the landowner.

19 MR. PEARCE: My personal feeling is that  
20 there could not be anywhere near that amount in 46,  
21 so therefore you are drawing your own conclusion.

22 MR. STEWART: Suppose we said half of  
23 that was royalties, and therefore cash generated was  
24 a smaller amount. If we exclude the amount from the  
25 funds employed, we would still increase your 6 per  
26 cent figure very materially.

27 MR. PEARCE: Your revenue in that year,  
28 your profit companies' gross revenue were only 48.2  
29 million dollars, so I don't see where you could assume  
30 that even half of that amount, 24.6, was made up of







1 royalties.

2 MR. BUCHANAN: The corresponding figure  
3 on that 24.6, when related back to land value, is  
4 it not ninety-eight million?

5 MR. STEWART: Yes.

6 MR. BUCHANAN: I thought you had referred  
7 to six hundred and eighty million?

8 MR. STEWART: Ninety-eight million is  
9 in profit companies, and six hundred and eighty-two  
10 million is in loss companies.

11 MR. BUCHANAN: I'm sorry.

12 MR. STEWART: Well, what percentage would  
13 royalties normally be of gross revenue?

14 MR. PEARCE: I would feel they would not  
15 have been up in that amount of 48.2 million. I assume  
16 this is revenue accruing to the producing companies,  
17 which would be after deduction of royalties.

18 MR. STEWART: And the same would apply  
19 to the \$274 million on the loss companies?

20 MR. PEARCE: Correct.

21 MR. STEWART: Probably what fraction of  
22 the \$48 million or \$274 million would royalties be?

23 MR. PEARCE: It would be I would assume  
24 in 1960 about 10 per cent.

25 MR. BUCHANAN: Between 10 and 11 per  
26 cent.

27 MR. PEARCE: But I don't think it would  
28 be included in that amount under expenses.

29 MR. STEWART: Let me put it to you this  
30 way: I am afraid I can't be positive as to the amount







1 of royalties under Item 46. I was led to believe that  
2 the item was largely royalties, but let us assume that  
3 we reduce Item 46 quite substantially. There is a  
4 total of \$135 million there; let us suppose we take  
5 \$25 million out of the \$135 million, which is less than  
6 10 per cent of the \$48 million and the \$274 million  
7 that you have in Item 27. This would still represent  
8 a substantial addition to cash generated, and if we --

9 MR. PEARCE: I don't think I can accept  
10 at this point that royalties would be included in  
11 Item 46.

12 MR. STEWART: Well, where do you think  
13 they would be included?

14 MR. PEARCE: I would think they are  
15 taken out before you arrive at the gross revenue figure  
16 up above of \$274 million. I was under the impression  
17 that the revenue figure or sales figure as listed  
18 in volume 27 is net to the producer after royalties.

19 MR. STEWART: Let's forget about any  
20 adjustment of cash generated. Let's leave it the way  
21 it was. If we look at the other side of the equation --  
22 I am not sure we should forget about it altogether  
23 because the reason I am putting it to you, whatever has  
24 been paid by way of royalties should perhaps go into  
25 cash generated. I do not want to give that one up.  
26 But let's forget about it. Let's assume your cash  
27 generated figure remains the same.

28 If from funds employed we get a total  
29 of the two items in Line 8 which is \$780 million, this  
30 results in a very substantial difference, and the rate





1 of return would be increased from 6 per cent, not to  
2 24.18 per cent which is the figure I gave earlier, but  
3 let us suppose it is simply increased to 10 per cent  
4 which is less than 100 per cent increase.

5 What would you say to the proposition that  
6 I have put that has been suggested to me? I will repeat  
7 it again so that it is quite clear what we are talking  
8 about. This suggests that the depletion allowance to  
9 oil and gas is dissipated in the form of higher rents  
10 to landowners, and does not result in a greater return  
11 to industry, hence depletion, net or gross, does not  
12 act as a spur to exploration, but merely inflates the  
13 return to land.

14 MR. PEARCE: All I think I can say on  
15 this point is that mathematically if you make the  
16 deduction you suggest in land, that it would increase  
17 your cash generated as a per cent, but I do not feel  
18 at this point I can accept that your reasoning behind  
19 it is correct.

20 MR. STEWART: I will go on and give  
21 you another quotation from what has been put to me by  
22 one of the Commission staff. I quote again, "An  
23 interesting cprollary if the foregoing is accepted" --  
24 you haven't accepted it yet -- "is that depletion  
25 allowances are in part a transfer payment from the  
26 Federal to the Provincial Treasury. In Alberta the  
27 Crown holds approximately 81 per cent of the mineral  
28 rights; in Saskatchewan it holds a somewhat lesser  
29 proportion ...", and then it goes on and deals with  
30 British Columbia and Manitoba, but I do not need to







1     bother about that.

2                     It seems to me that somewhat the same  
3     point is being raised as we were discussing this  
4     morning in connection with the further deduction which  
5     was accorded last year under Section 83A. You remember  
6     we were discussing whether the fact that acquisition  
7     costs are now deductible under Section 83A may have  
8     had an effect on the amounts which people are prepared  
9     to bid on Crown sales. Now, here it is suggested that  
10    the effect of depletion, depletion allowance, may be  
11    somewhat similar. In other words, the landowner  
12    is a substantial beneficiary of the tax preferences  
13    which exist so far as your industry is concerned in  
14    Canada at the present time.

15                    MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Stewart, if I might  
16    comment on that one. There are probably three reasons  
17    why that comment might be reconsidered. First of all,  
18    the increase in prices paid to landowners in Alberta  
19    is, as was indicated earlier to-day, by no means es-  
20    tablished. One might assume that they would be on  
21    the upward trend, and that there may be some who would  
22    analyse any given set of bids and reach such conclusions.  
23    To my mind the very other variables involved would  
24    have far greater impact than this tax consideration.

25                    Secondly, if one is talking in terms of  
26    allocation of revenue between Federal and Provincial  
27    Governments, there are substantial blocks of mineral  
28    rights now owned by the Federal Government and which  
29    have prospective value for exploration, so that there  
30    might be a self-adjusting factor already in progress





1 in normal exploration activity in this country.

2 Thirdly, and this I understand developed  
3 while I was away unfortunately last week, but I hear  
4 tell that there is some idea in motion to perhaps re-  
5 allocate these revenues to take into consideration  
6 mineral resources revenue as between Federal and Prov-  
7 incial Governments. I have no personal knowledge of  
8 this, but I did hear some newspaper report to that  
9 effect.

10 These things I think are importantly in  
11 the background when considering the points that you  
12 mention.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think this has  
14 been a pretty good discussion but it has not been  
15 going quite deep enough. One might even suggest that  
16 if it were not for the fairly liberal, and I use the  
17 word in its most impartial sense, treatment of the oil  
18 industry under the Federal laws, that Alberta may  
19 not have been able to institute this system of optioning  
20 at all. If there was a lower tax flow then this  
21 industry option process might have been applied, and  
22 your land costs might have been half of what they  
23 were to-day. You have to go this far I think to really  
24 consider the point that is being made.

25 MR. MITCHELL: Well, certainly any sub-  
26 stantial change in tax treatment of any industry will  
27 have its impact, and if there were substantially different  
28 tax procedures in existence for the oil industry, the  
29 oil industry in Alberta would be in a different position,  
30 I quite agree.





1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The inference that  
2 is being drawn from the point that Mr. Stewart is  
3 making is that a further substantially different  
4 treatment may simply aggravate the result that the existing  
5 treatment has produced. In other words, the fairly  
6 high cost of land, assuming that the existing treatment  
7 has produced this result.

8 MR. MITCHELL: I can only from my  
9 point repeat the arguments already presented, sir.  
10 This involves land held both Federally and Provincially  
11 ultimately and in fact to-day. I do not feel that  
12 this Association can place itself in the middle of,  
13 you might say, allocation problems between the two  
14 Governments.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: No, I do not think  
16 this is anything more than an interesting line of  
17 speculation. I think it does reveal the extent to which  
18 your net return is very likely reduced by the very  
19 large element that land plays in your funds employed.  
20 You need not go beyond that.

21 MR. MITCHELL: You can hope the day will  
22 arrive when there will be substantial payments to the  
23 Federal Treasury as well.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you leaving depletion  
25 allowances, Mr. Stewart?

26 MR. STEWART: I am about to deal, Mr.  
27 Chairman, with some American arguments which have been  
28 made against the depletion allowance in the United  
29 States. In that sense I am leaving depletion in Canada.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Before you leave depletion







1 in Canada, the point is made somewhere in here, and I  
2 cannot quite find it now that if we reverted to depletion  
3 based on gross it would place independents in a far  
4 different position with the integrated companies than  
5 they are now. Integrated companies now get some benefit  
6 by virtue of depletion on net.

7 If depletion were computed having regard  
8 to the taxable income, that I would think would be  
9 the case, but as you pointed out this morning, it is  
10 computed having regard to production income. I would  
11 have thought production income is the same for an indep-  
12 endent as an integrated company; is that not true?

13 MR. LARSEN: If I may answer, sir, I  
14 believe one of the basic differences is, let us say,  
15 the integrated oil company has a profit now and was  
16 always able to immediately use Section 83A deductions  
17 against any income of the company over the years.  
18 Therefore they have never been in a position to have  
19 the carry-forwards that influence our ability to  
20 take depletion.

21 MR. STEWART: The problem is that in  
22 determining production income at the moment under the  
23 regulations you must deduct all your Section 83A  
24 expense so that you do not have any production income  
25 to deplete until you have had sufficient income to  
26 blot up all your Section 83A expenditure.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Is that not equally true  
28 of integrated companies?

29 MR. STEWART: I take it that what these  
30 gentlemen would say -- certainly what has been said





1 in print -- is that an integrated company can utilize  
2 its refining and marketing income to blot up its  
3 Section 83A expense. Is that not the reasoning?

4 MR. LARSEN: I think historically the  
5 average independent company started with no production.  
6 They had several years of exploration, and in many  
7 cases he achieved the same production, but he has that  
8 carry-forward of costs through those years when he had  
9 no production at all, and in many cases he still has.

10 Now, going back to the company that was  
11 already a profit-making company at that time, he was  
12 absorbing those what you might call, to use the term  
13 "pre-production costs" against income from other  
14 sources so he doesn't have a backlog to be recovered  
15 before he can take depletion.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose a happy way to  
17 do it would be to restrict reduction of 83A expenses --

18 MR. STEWART: No witness has yet pro-  
19 posed that.

20 MR. LARSEN: This is one thing that  
21 passed me by when we were discussing this Imperial Oil  
22 depletion. This is part of the answer I would like  
23 to pick up on that point.

24 MR. STEWART: Do you want to enlarge  
25 on that point now? I put it to Imperial Oil when they  
26 were being examined here what would the effect of their  
27 proposal be on the company which had a large accumulation  
28 of Section 83A expense. The answer, if I remember  
29 correctly, was simply that it would certainly not  
30 adversely affect them. They would continue to work off







1 that expense.

2 MR. LARSEN: They would continue to work  
3 it off without effective percentage depletion, since  
4 we have not had other income to dispose of our earlier  
5 exploration costs.

6 MR. STEWART: Your whole submission,  
7 gentlemen, it seems to me as regards depletion is  
8 based on the proposition that we referred to earlier  
9 that your industry or your part of the industry does  
10 need this type of depletion allowance as an incentive.

11 I am very conscious of the fact that  
12 in the United States at the present time, and I  
13 think for some years, there has been a great deal of  
14 criticism of depletion allowances for the extractive  
15 industries as a whole, not just petroleum industries,  
16 and I would like to refer briefly now to the basis  
17 of the attack which has been made in the United States  
18 on this depletion allowance, and ask you to indicate  
19 whether or not that basis of attack is relevant in  
20 Canada.

21 Now, I am going to telescope this to  
22 some extent, but part of the reason is this: in your  
23 industry the after-tax return at the present time is  
24 no better than normal, and this appears to be the case  
25 in Canada, and you have been inclined to say to us that  
26 the return is less than normal. Assuming that it was  
27 an average rate of return after tax, then as your  
28 industry is entitled to a depletion allowance, your pre-  
29 tax return must be lower than the average. That means  
30 that this particular tax preference - and this depletion





1 allowance is certainly a tax preference - is being  
2 granted to an industry whose pre-tax returns are  
3 abnormally low, and the question has been raised in  
4 the United States whether this is appropriate, or  
5 whether to grant tax concessions to an industry of this  
6 sort does not involve -- and these are their words,  
7 not mine -- a misallocation of the resources of the  
8 country. What would you say as to that?

9 -----





ND

1 MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Stewart, the usefulness  
2 and scope of the oil and gas industry in Canada, like  
3 that of the United States, is fairly well known to us  
4 all. Perhaps it is so well known that we tend at times  
5 to set aside the obvious and get on with the problem  
6 at hand.

7 The oil and gas industry is the energy  
8 business. I think it is a fact that most of us will  
9 accept that a country with abundant energy is a country  
10 that has a rising standard of living for its people.

11 If "misallocation of resources" in the  
12 United States is the term applied to the producer which  
13 has built a mighty oil industry of tremendous economic  
14 worth to that country, of tremendous importance to its  
15 employment and to its security, if "misallocation" is  
16 the proper word to use there I am happy to apply the  
17 same to the similar operation in Canada.

18 I suggest it is not the right word. They  
19 are doing what is entirely reasonable and proper in  
20 the circumstances. They are encouraging a high rising  
21 industry to have a firm foundation and lead the economy  
22 of that country, through utilization of energy resources,  
23 to a very, very high standard of living. I suggest  
24 that standard is indeed very closely related to the  
25 energy supplied by oil and gas.

26 MR. STEWART: I think that is a very  
27 strong statement Mr. Mitchell, if I may say so.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I would like to ask  
29 the representative of the industry how far you push  
30 this sort of thing? Would it be good for Canada if







1 everyone were employed in the oil industry and this  
2 were a very successful industry and we were enjoying a  
3 very high standard of living. Is there not some point  
4 where you stop, even with a good thing? Is it not to  
5 the advantage of all to have a well balanced economy  
6 and a variety of things going on?

7 THE CHAIRMAN: What was going through  
8 my mind was that tomorrow we are going to hear from  
9 The Canadian Welfare Council. They will point out that  
10 welfare measures in Canada provide a great deal for  
11 a higher standard of living than we would have if they  
12 did not have welfare measures. They are dependent upon  
13 taxes.

14 MR. MITCHELL: Let me say immediately to  
15 both you gentlemen and the Commission I do not envy  
16 you your task in allocating the resources of the  
17 country among the very many great needs of the country.

18 Our position here is to talk about  
19 the oil and gas industry. Perhaps by proximity and  
20 private participation we are indeed more greatly enamored  
21 with its importance than we should be. I don't believe  
22 so at heart. I honestly believe, and I suggest anyone  
23 can examine it who cares to, that the energy resources  
24 of our country are certainly closely allied to the  
25 standard of living.

26 Now I would agree that all good things  
27 have to come to an end. I think that is an expression  
28 in fact somewhere. The Canadian industry I hope has  
29 not come to the end. I hope it has quite a way to  
30 go yet. It is saving this country a considerable amount





1 now in exchange.

2 I will avoid the temptation to get into  
3 this brief again. I think this brief certainly covered  
4 it quite adequately. We have been doing a lot for the  
5 country and it should do more. We think it can take  
6 up \$150 million in balance of payments without any  
7 great difficulty. There are those who say we have  
8 energy running out of our ears, to use the expression,  
9 because of the Athabaska Tar Sands. This is not true.

10 We have reserve of probably 350  
11 billion barrels. We are using 10 billion barrels a  
12 year. We have quite a few year's supply but there is still  
13 considerable pressure on Canada and on the world.

14 We look to the day that Canadian crude  
15 will not only supply Canada but will be an important  
16 revenue generator for this country because of export  
17 importance, particularly across the line.

18 I hope without too much of a monologue,  
19 sir, I have answered the question. I would be glad to  
20 answer more fully if I may.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I couldn't disagree  
22 with a word you said. Our only problem is that every  
23 industry that comes before us feels just as confident  
24 of its role in the economy as you do; just as confident  
25 the tax system should be used to give them assistance  
26 in the national interest. There is no doubt of anyone's  
27 sincerely on it.

28 MR. MITCHELL: I imagine they all are  
29 quite sincere. I am perhaps trying to underline a  
30 point. It is more than just sincerity in the case of







1 the oil and gas industry. I suggest all of us might  
2 reflect on the value of energy to this economy.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Having heard the  
4 representatives of electrical energy yesterday they  
5 are just as firm as you are.

6 MR. MITHCELL: We would like to see them  
7 encouraged too.

8  
9  
10 MR. MITCHELL: I can appreciate that  
11 too.

12 MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, there are a  
13 good many points which have been made in this argument  
14 that is going on in the United States against the de-  
15 pletion allowance. I don't think I will attempt to  
16 catalogue them but I might refer to you, for what it is  
17 worth, a publication which I have mentioned on other  
18 occasions when I have been examining representatives  
19 of your industry. It is called the Federal Revenue  
20 System Facts and Problems 1961. It was prepared for  
21 the use of the joint Economic Committee, Congress of  
22 the United States. It was published by the United  
23 States Government Printing Office in Washington in  
24 1961. There is a chapter on taxation of income from  
25 natural resources which commences at page 89 and goes  
26 on to page 101 which deals with that particular subject  
27 and which sets out the pros and cons of depletion  
28 allowances and other features of the American system  
29 of taxing the extractive industries.

30 If you should have occasion to look at





1 that and comment on its pertinence or lack of pertinence  
2 to the Canadian scene I think it would be helpful to  
3 the Commission.

4 Rather than go through all the arguments  
5 which are made there I think I might mention that  
6 towards the end of that they deal with certain proposals  
7 for tax reductions and in substance I think these  
8 are some of the points they raise; first of all, that  
9 the deductions which the industry should be permitted  
10 to make should be confined to the amount of its expenditures  
11 with provision for fairly rapid write-off.

12 They also suggest that the rate of  
13 percentage depletion should be reduced in the case of  
14 your industry from  $27 \frac{1}{2} \%$  to, I think, 15%.

15 They suggest the present 50 per cent  
16 net income limitation should be reduced perhaps to  
17 25 per cent or 30 per cent.

18 They suggest, I think quite seriously,  
19 that these tax preferences should be eliminated alto-  
20 gether and replaced by some form of subsidy so that  
21 it would be possible for the country to know exactly  
22 what assistance was being given to these extractive  
23 industries.

24 Now this is a document which is before  
25 us on this Commission and it is in the face of that  
26 that you come and suggest not only is the present  
27 system we have in Canada inadequate but so far as de-  
28 pletion is concerned the basis should be changed very  
29 much to the advantage of the industry.

30 Now I don't suppose really there is much





1 more to be said on this. You have set out in your  
2 submission why you think that a higher allowance is re-  
3 quired. However, in the light of what little I have  
4 just said you would like to enlarge on the situation  
5 I hope you will do so.

6 MR. LARSEN: The only statement I have  
7 to make there would have to be in general terms. As  
8 long as I have been associated with the oil industry  
9 there has been a continuous attack on the U.S. depletion  
10 rate by certain segments in the United States. It  
11 has come up for review on the Congress numerous times.  
12 The net result has still been no change. This may be  
13 a more serious attack on it but this has always been  
14 an attack and the 15 per cent rate has been mentioned  
15 before as a possible rate. Now I only say that this  
16 is no particular indication that there will be a  
17 rate change in the United States any more than there  
18 has been in the last ten years or more.

19 MR. STEWART: I have seen it suggested  
20 that the change in regime in the United States which  
21 has just occurred may not have an adverse affect on  
22 the petroleum industry in this regard.

23 MR. LARSEN: I think it would go without  
24 saying.

25 MR. MITCHELL: The fact it has withstood  
26 so many assaults is indicative of its usefulness.

27 MR. STEWART: I think that is a suggestion  
28 worth considering.

29 MR. LARSEN: This has been, I suppose,  
30 broadly our reasons. We feel the necessity for more







1 effective depletion in the States because we are  
2 selling barrels of oil in direct competition with the  
3 persons producing on the  $27\frac{1}{2}$  per cent rate.

4 MR. STEWART: Yes, I think this is a  
5 useful point. The Canadian industry is exporting sub-  
6 stantial quantities and must export in a market governed  
7 by different rules.

8 MR. LARSEN: And we must meet their  
9 price in effect.

10 MR. STEWART: Now one of the points you  
11 have come back to from time to time in your brief is  
12 that you consider the present system works out to the  
13 advantage of the integrated company at the expense of  
14 the non-integrated company.

15 I think that we have probably covered  
16 most of the material considerations there are in our  
17 talk to-day. Perhaps I could just mention what I  
18 think may be the material points and you can let me  
19 know whether I have stated them correctly.

20 First of all, the integrated company  
21 can set off its section 83A expense against both prod-  
22 uction income and other income with the result that  
23 it can claim depletions earlier and may not lose as  
24 much depletion for the tax purposes as the independent  
25 company may do.

26 Secondly, if it arranges its affairs  
27 accordingly the integrated company may be able to  
28 set off its Section 83A expenses largely against non-  
29 production income.

30 Which means that it gets the credit





1 against income which would otherwise be subject to a  
2 high rate of tax, and not against production income,  
3 which would be taxed on the 33-1/3 per cent.

4 Thirdly, the large majority of the  
5 independent companies have never been able to take  
6 depletion for tax purposes to date.

7 Then I had as a fourth point the question  
8 whether Section 83A expense should be allowed only  
9 against production income.

10 Leaving aside the fourth point for the  
11 moment are my first three the basic points that you have  
12 in mind in this connection?

13 MR. BUCHANAN: I would agree with it,  
14 not necessarily in the order you list them.

15 MR. STEWART: The fourth point raised a  
16 few minutes ago by the Chairman, what do you say on  
17 this proposition that Section 83A expense should be  
18 deductible only from production income?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I might say that that  
20 thought came to me a little quickly. I had not considered  
21 it at all fully. It makes good sense though.

22 MR. MITCHELL: Generally, Mr. Stewart,  
23 we would favour equal treatment for all and no removal  
24 of the position which the integrated company now  
25 has.

26 MR. STEWART: I heard the first part  
27 but not the second. You favour equal treatment for all?

28 MR. MITCHELL: And certainly no removal  
29 of the position that the integrated company now has.

30 MR. LARSEN: Other parts of our brief







1 have even suggested the availability of this deduction  
2 against other types of income than that now allowed to  
3 be reduced by 83A credits.

4 MR. STEWART: In other words, you have  
5 suggested in this a company whose principal business  
6 is not in the petroleum field should be allowed to  
7 engage in exploration, et cetera, and apply that expense  
8 against income from all sources.

9 Now one of the exercises is to induce  
10 Canadians to invest in the Canadian industry. I have  
11 one or two points I would like to put to you on that  
12 particular point. This was a point that was also  
13 raised in your other brief, I think.

14 Now it has been suggested, I think in  
15 the United States, to permit the ordinary individual  
16 to deduct exploration and drilling expenditures from  
17 other income is likely to lead to unwise expenditure  
18 of funds. What is your feeling in that regard?

19 MR. PEARCE: I would submit that we  
20 are interested in increasing the participation of  
21 Canadians in Canadian industry. We have indicated that  
22 there is going to be an increasing need for further  
23 reserves of crude oil and natural gas and therefore  
24 if the tax laws were such that other industries could  
25 deduct from taxable income their cost on oil ventures  
26 it probably would result in their joining forces  
27 with oil operators. In view of the fact that we are  
28 going to require additional reserves I don't think it  
29 would be a misallocation of capital or misuse of capital.

30 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think any potential





1 investor is going to look pretty hard who he is  
2 putting his money with. If you are getting into the  
3 area of squandering money I don't think it would be  
4 a serious problem. In the oil business it is a little  
5 hard to define what is waste. We drive lots of dry  
6 holes but all of them have contributed really to the  
7 progress of the industry. I don't personally feel that  
8 would be a real problem.

9 MR. LARSEN: Insofar as I have ever  
10 had any relation to it the individual money in the  
11 States, or the non-oil money is in almost all cases  
12 going into the oil industry through established  
13 companies. Very often they are consultants who are  
14 experienced oil men. Now there may be some which have  
15 gone by other routes, but this is basically the method  
16 it has come to the industry.

17 MR. STEWART: Now the Canadian private  
18 investor is apparently going to have a good many outlets  
19 for his funds in the next few years. We are led to  
20 believe that he is going to be asked to acquire 25  
21 per cent in a great many Canadian companies. We are  
22 told in order to acquire that 25 per cent interest  
23 in existing companies alone he is going to have to  
24 find some two thousand to three thousand million dollars.

25 Now if this change that you suggest  
26 is made in our depletion allowance would you really  
27 be optimistic that you could obtain from Canadian  
28 sources any real substantial portion of the capital  
29 which your particular industry is going to need in the  
30 next few years.





1 MR. HOTCHKISS: It is a very difficult thing  
2 to estimate. Not having any incentive to this point  
3 to seek out those funds, I don't see really how you  
4 could judge that.

5 MR. STEWART: You feel at the moment, I  
6 take it, the likelihood of attracting a substantial in-  
7 vestment from this particular type of Canadian investor  
8 is not very great, perhaps, but that it would be materi-  
9 ally important?

10 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think it would be materially  
11 important, and I think perhaps there would be a real  
12 opportunity there. We are not looking at the individual  
13 investor; we are also looking at companies other  
14 than oil companies. Perhaps they are far more important.

15 MR. STEWART: You are thinking essentially  
16 of liquid investment?

17 MR. HOTCHKISS: No, direct investment. That  
18 would be among them.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Perhaps it might help  
20 us all if we could hear a thumbnail sketch of the  
21 provisions. I have a vague idea what they are, but I  
22 am getting a bit rusty on the subject.

23 MR. LARSEN: I think probably the key ones  
24 are relatively simple. The main one is that a U.S.  
25 taxpayer, corporate or otherwise, can deduct what we  
26 call drilling expenses here in Canada from taxable in-  
27 come from any source in determining his income tax  
28 paid.

29 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Does he have to be in  
30 the position of a partner in a drilling venture or what







1 is the vehicle?

2 MR. LARSEN: He has to have a proprietary  
3 interest.

4 MR. HOTCHKISS: In the asset that he is  
5 developing. He has what we call a working interest  
6 in order to deduct whatever is his percentage of the  
7 cost.

8 MR. LARSEN: He doesn't have to do it in  
9 the form of a partnership. He can do it directly as  
10 an individual.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: But through an agreement  
12 of a specific kind with a corporation?

13 MR. HOTCHKISS: Or he can do it on his own.  
14 He can go and drill his well absolutely on his own.  
15 Most of them, through lack of experience in this  
16 business, chose to do it through someone more exper-  
17 ienced.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was thinking of an  
19 industry where you have an established group of  
20 companies, and you are looking for new money at this  
21 time. It would be through a form of contract between  
22 an individual and a corporation which would give some  
23 sort of proprietary right in the oil that is found.

24 MR. HOTCHKISS: It is an advantage usually  
25 to the investor company. In addition to broadening  
26 their participation, there is usually some further  
27 leverage involved in handling the funds.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: What is the limit?  
29 I have some vague recollection of an amount of \$100,000.00  
30 that was involved in one of these.





1 MR. HOTCHKISS: It is my experience it is  
2 without limit.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Lifetime total of \$400,000.00.

4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Does this mean anything  
5 to any of you?

6 MR. HOTCHKISS: I am quite sure that is  
7 not correct.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it may be mining  
9 rather than oil.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There must be something  
11 in it if we both heard it.

12 MR. PEARCE: If I might comment further on  
13 an earlier question in connection with our field work  
14 associated with this study, we talked to a number of  
15 oil people out west, and they all indicated to us that  
16 as a result of their own investigation for funds, that  
17 they have indications that there is considerable  
18 interest in Canada on the part of individuals and  
19 other companies to invest in the oil industry if they  
20 had the opportunity.

21 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Just one further  
23 question. Under our system what rate of depletion would  
24 this particular form of income fall? Americans don't  
25 have the double rate. Would it be the corporate depletion  
26 rate or shareholder depletion rate that would apply  
27 in Canada?

28 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think under the new Act  
29 it would be the corporate rate, 33-1/3 per cent of  
30 the net profits from oil income.







1 MR. BUCHANAN: If he were directly particip-  
2 ating. If he were just a royalty holder then he would  
3 be classed as such and subject to 25 per cent.

4 MR. HOTCHKISS: I think with the change  
5 in 1962 it was intended to give a more favourable at-  
6 mosphere for Canadian investors of this type. Before  
7 that of course you couldn't combine your income and  
8 expenses as capital loss.

9 Unfortunately with this restriction they  
10 can't use their costs. I feel it has more than taken  
11 away the advantage that was given. I don't think you  
12 are going to get people to put money in the oil business  
13 and take it out as ordinary income without being  
14 able to use your costs.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: The man who is going to par-  
16 ticipate, who would draw a contract with the company  
17 and it would be agreed that he would put into the  
18 company in some form other than stock I would assume,  
19 because he is not going to be taking down shares, if  
20 he puts certain monies up to be spent on drilling or  
21 exploration, at such time as they were spent I would  
22 guess he would get some kind of certificate of  
23 certificate or report he could use on his tax return.

24 If there was success the contract would  
25 provide he would get a certain share of the results  
26 from this particular operation. Is that it?

27 MR. HOTCHKISS: Yes, sir. It could take  
28 several forms. For example, he could go into it venture  
29 by venture. He could go in and join with a number  
30 of companies, or he might more likely have an arrangement





1 with a company that he had knowledge of to perhaps  
2 participate to a certain extent in everything that that  
3 company did.

4 MR. LARSEN: In which case maybe participating  
5 as a member of a joint venture, which I think is a  
6 common form.

7 MR. HOTCHKISS: Yes.

8 MR. LARSEN: Possibly the company being one  
9 of the ventures..

10 MR. HOTCHKISS: In Canada this has been  
11 common to see it through partnerships, associations,  
12 or syndicates, to come under Section 83A. That is still  
13 very common.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The arrangement between  
15 two corporations would be the same excepting you sub-  
16 stitute the corporation for the individual?

17 MR. HOTCHKISS: Exactly.

18 MR. STEWART: On your depletion system,  
19 the one that you propose, suppose a particular company  
20 ends up with a loss; suppose it is entitled in a  
21 particular year to \$500,000.00 on depletion, but its  
22 income before that depletion is taken into account  
23 is, say, \$400,000.00. I am not certain whether it  
24 is mathematically possibly or not, but if it is, then  
25 you have got in effect \$100,000.00 of depletion allowance  
26 which you have not been able to utilize in that year.

27 I do not think you deal in your submission  
28 with the question of whether or not that \$100,000.00 of  
29 unutilized depletion could be carried forward to another  
30 year. Is this a part of your proposal?





1 MR. BUCHANAN: Yes, I believe that is  
2 correct, Mr. Stewart. We were looking at this incentive  
3 allowance in effect being earned from the standpoint that  
4 in applying it -- the calculation of it against gross  
5 income, he has got to have gross income in the first  
6 place to be entitled to any of that depletion allowance.

7 If he is thrown into a tax loss position,  
8 I presume it is because of exploration costs, develop-  
9 ment costs that he has incurred.

10 When you say a tax loss position, I  
11 assume you are referring to after application of 83A  
12 expense?

13 MR. STEWART: 83A expenses are deductible  
14 only to the extent that there is income.

15 MR. BUCHANAN: Are you going beyond that  
16 into a true loss position and therefore limited to  
17 your five-year carry-forward?

18 MR. STEWART: I haven't really carried  
19 this through. I wondered if you expect to use de-  
20 pletion to create a loss which could be carried for-  
21 ward.

22 MR. BUCHANAN: I don't believe it occurs  
23 necessarily.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Would it not  
25 on a gross basis?

26 MR. BUCHANAN: Not a true tax loss.  
27 It certainly could as far as application of 83A  
28 expenses are concerned.

29 MR. STEWART: Supposing we have a  
30 company that has, under Section 83A, carried forward







1 its production, and therefore it becomes entitled to  
2 25 per cent gross depletion. On the operation as  
3 a whole it has a loss. Do you suggest that the  
4 depletion allowance can increase the loss which can  
5 be carried forward, or produce a loss which can be  
6 carried forward?

7 MR. BUCHANAN: Certainly if that were  
8 to occur, you are dealing with the exception I  
9 would think. I must say I don't think we have given  
10 consideration to that type of thing.

11 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, I think that  
12 is all I would like to ask.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Stewart.  
14 I do not think we have any questions. This has been  
15 a very interesting day for us. You have taught us,  
16 and I speak for myself, a good deal about your industry,  
17 and I am delighted to learn more about your industry.

18 I am pleased that Mr. Stewart goaded  
19 Mr. Mitchell into a declaration as to the value of  
20 his industry. I might say we share his convictions.

21 I have no hesitation in saying we  
22 all recognize the great work of the oil industry  
23 and the fact that energy does contribute to our  
24 living standards, and has certainly greatly improved  
25 our balance.

26 This has all been a very excellent  
27 day indeed. I can assure you that we will continue  
28 to ponder this. As you will understand, it is our job  
29 to try to decide first of all how the burden of tax-  
30 ation shall be spread over Canadian citizens, through





1 their business, and all kinds of ways, so as to do  
2 the least damage. That is all one can say. The most  
3 we can do for anybody is to recommend that there  
4 be no tax imposed. We can't recommend anything which  
5 will by itself turn night into day, but there are  
6 going to be areas where we must recommend that the  
7 burden of taxation should be lightened and should be  
8 passed on to others, and we certainly propose to face  
9 up to that.

10 We thank you very much for your attendance  
11 here to-day. It has been a great help to us. You  
12 have certainly improved our knowledge of this very  
13 important area.

14 MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Chairman, I wonder  
15 if I might make a concluding statement very briefly  
16 to the Commission?

17 THE CHAIRMAN: By all means.

18 MR. MITCHELL: My position here to-day  
19 is certainly not one of a tax expert. Rather, as a  
20 businessman who represents a group of other oil  
21 businessmen, and there are two or three things that  
22 came out during the course of discussions which I  
23 should appreciate a brief moment or two to comment on.

24 It is not an attempt to review the  
25 prime feature of depletion or other aspects of the  
26 submission. This is not to detract from them in any  
27 way. We are looking hopefully for the quality of  
28 opportunity as businessmen between Canadian investors  
29 and non-Canadian investors.

30 We have neither asked for nor have we







1 received tariff protection. We hope in the discussion  
2 to-day points have been brought out that there is in  
3 the oil business a need for substantial leave time  
4 between the investment and the realization of that in-  
5 vestment far greater than is customary for many other  
6 investments.

7 We have attempted also to bring out  
8 by virtue of Mr. Stewart's goading the importance  
9 and the impact of this industry on Canada.

10 We look hopefully for clarification of  
11 uncertainties that now exist from a businessman's  
12 point of view, which very seriously retard our policy  
13 to carry out business. Many of these are indicated  
14 in the supplemental submission, and we hope before too  
15 long there will be clarifications that permit us to  
16 proceed with reasonable assurance as to the tax laws  
17 of the land. We do not have that feeling at the  
18 moment.

19 We hope, too, that any tax changes would  
20 permit us economies in operation such as, for example,  
21 consolidation of non-arms-length companies. Finally,  
22 and perhaps this is more my personal view than an  
23 association one, although I suspect the two are the  
24 same, we look forward to the freeing of as many  
25 of these keen minds in Canada that have dedicated their  
26 full time and energy to working around the tax laws;  
27 to free those minds to things that will be of much  
28 greater productive importance to Canada. We need these  
29 people. It seems to me there is a growing tendency  
30 for the need to increase and increase, and it is always





1 the best brains who are at work.

2 Finally, sir, and to members of your  
3 Commission, it is a very great pleasure to have this  
4 opportunity to appear before you. Very sincerely we  
5 appreciate it, and we appreciate seeing first-hand  
6 democracy in action as it is here. I thank you on behalf  
7 of our association and all our representatives.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Mitchell,  
9 and gentlemen.

10 MR. STEWART: I think Mr. Vance and  
11 possibly other members of our staff would like to see  
12 if we could obtain on loan or otherwise some of the  
13 working papers that have been mentioned here to-day.  
14 I take it they can approach you or Mr. Buchanan or  
15 Mr. Pearce?

16 MR. MITCHELL: We would be very pleased  
17 to co-operate in any manner whatsoever.

18 MR. STEWART: Thank you.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: We stand over until 9:30  
20 tomorrow morning.

21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

\*\*\* END \*\*\*



# ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

## TAXATION

### HEARINGS

HELD AT  
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No.:

77

DATE:

OCT 1 1963

OFFICIAL REPORTERS  
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO., LTD.  
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.  
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.  
TORONTO

364-5865 364-7383





THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court  
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,  
Supreme Court Building, Wellington  
Street, Ottawa, on Friday, the 6th  
day of December, 1963.

C O M M I S S I O N

MR. KENNETH L. M. CARTER -- CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR:

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT

- - - - -





INDEX TO EXHIBITS

|     |  |      |
|-----|--|------|
| 280 | Brief presented by Canadian Museums Association.     | 6266 |
| 281 | Brief of the Canadian Welfare Council.               | 6293 |
| 282 | Brief of the Canadian Association of Social Workers. | 6361 |

\* \* \* \* \*







---Upon Resuming at 9:30 A.M.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, I think we can commence.

THE SECRETARY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, Commissioners. This morning the first brief is being presented by the Canadian Museums Association. Dr. A. D. Tushingham, who is head of the Arts and Archaeology Division of the Ontario Museum, President of the Association, is here this morning with his colleagues. He will speak to the brief.

Associated with Dr. Tushingham is Mr. W. J. Withrow, Director of the Art Gallery, Grange Park, Toronto, who is Chairman of the Taxation Committee of the Association, and Mr. Peter Watt, C.A., Tax Advisor, and Mr. Marvin Gelber, M.P.

Mr. Chairman, I would like to enter this brief into the record as Exhibit 280.

---EXHIBIT NO. 280:

Brief presented by  
Canadian Museums Association.

SUBMISSION OF

CANADIAN MUSEUMS ASSOCIATION

Appearances: DR. A. D. TUSHINGHAM  
MR. W. J. WITHROW  
MR. PETER WATT, C.A.  
MR. MARVIN GELBER, M.P.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary. Good morning, Dr. Tushingham, and gentlemen. I am very pleased to see my member here. I am flattered and surprised. Greetings. Dr. Tushingham, we have read your





1 submission with a great deal of interest, I might say,  
2 and we will have questions to put to you concerning it.  
3 As you probably know, this problem does not come to  
4 us anew. We have heard from the Art Gallery Association  
5 I think that is the correct name.

6 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Canadian Conference of the  
7 Arts.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, it was the Canadian  
9 Conference of the Arts. They raised the issue which  
10 you have carried further in your submission, and it  
11 may be very helpful to us. Before we come to grips  
12 with it, have you anything you would like to put before  
13 us? You do not need to read the submission now as  
14 we have already read it. Do not bother standing,  
15 unless you wish to do so.

16 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I would like to make a brief  
17 statement. Mr. Chairman, and members of the Commission,  
18 I would like to point out first that the Canadian  
19 Museums Association was incorporated in 1947 for the  
20 purposes set forth in Item 1 of our brief. These  
21 purposes can be summarized by saying that the Association  
22 exists to promote the well-being of Canada's museums  
23 as important contributors to Canada's cultural and  
24 intellectual life.

25 We have two classes of membership, individual  
26 and institutional. Our institutional members and our  
27 officers are appendix A in the brief. Both individual  
28 and institutional members share the same rights and  
29 privileges, voting and other privileges within the  
30 organization.





1 We have also attached as appendix B a  
2 defininition of a museum which we hope, at our next  
3 annual meeting, will become one of our by-laws to replace  
4 the present definition of museum which is somewhat a  
5 rule of thumb.

6 I, as President of the Association since  
7 last June, have appointed various committees to study  
8 certain problems, one of which is the Tax Committee of which  
9 Mr. Withrow is Chairman. The other two members are  
10 Dr. V. B. Meen, the Head of the Earth Sciences Division  
11 of the Royal Ontario Museum, and Dr. Evan Turner,  
12 Director of the Montreal Museum of Fine Arts.

13 As Mr. Bennett has pointed out, we have Mr.  
14 Watt with us to counsel us as necessary. With your  
15 permission, sir, I would like to ask Mr. Withrow to  
16 present the brief on behalf of the Association or answer  
17 questions you may wish to put to him.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you indeed. Mr. Withrow,  
19 do you have anything to say before we proceed with the  
20 questions?

21 MR. WITHROW: I would like to say our  
22 brief is made briefer by the work of the Canadian Con-  
23 ference of the Arts to which you referred, so we will  
24 skip the preamble that might have been necessary.

25 I would like to remind the Commission that  
26 Canada is rather unique in the situation regarding  
27 museum support. One thinks of the Federal systems of  
28 wide scope in the U.K., France and Italy, and we are  
29 much more like our colleagues to the south. We depend  
30 on support from the community. Unlike our American







1 colleagues who have certain advantages, tax restrictions  
2 which potential donors to Canadian museums face, I  
3 think might be changed. The Canadian Museum Association  
4 therefore is concerned with several problems related  
5 to both charitable donations and bequests to museums.

6 We would like to emphasize the importance  
7 of making some changes so that, first of all, important  
8 collections, private collections now in Canada will not  
9 be lost to this country but will go to museums donated  
10 by private individuals to museums of their choice.

11 Secondly, that Canadians may find it more  
12 attractive to give generously to Canadian museums, and  
13 thus, like their American counterparts, relieve the  
14 Government of responsibility which we feel would be  
15 very costly indeed, and which, without the activity  
16 of the private patron, the Government would surely have  
17 to shoulder.

18 Our brief, as you know, contains four re-  
19 commendations only; three about income tax, and one  
20 about estate tax. I need not take up your time to even  
21 summarize this as it has been done in the brief. I would  
22 like to add one which we did consider and was not  
23 written in it, and at the same time I apologize for  
24 certain typographical errors in the brief because it  
25 was created in a hurry in order to meet the deadline.  
26 I was overseas at the time, and had one day to get  
27 it mimeographed. I apologize for that.

28 The one thing that we might have added,  
29 and I think it was touched on by the Canadian Conference  
30 of the Arts Brief, the possibility that the present 1- year





1 restriction on deductions be relaxed to permit spread  
2 of tax relief over several years. Perhaps we could  
3 discuss this as we get into the brief. I feel we  
4 are open for questions now.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you indeed. We have  
6 section 27 (1) (a) which would seem to take care of  
7 gifts to recognized charitable institutions. I think  
8 you indicate that the law may well be good enough to  
9 take care of gifts in kind, but that it is not clear.  
10 Am I correct in that?

11 MR. WITHROW: You are correct, sir.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I wonder if I could  
13 have a picture drawn as to the extent that museums are  
14 reliant on endowments such as libraries are under the  
15 Canadian Foundation?

16 MR. WITHROW: The situation varies greatly  
17 across the country, and I can only speak really for those  
18 Art Museums that I know. We have no maintenance  
19 endowments whatsoever in Toronto. Each year we have  
20 to raise roughly 50 per cent of our operating budget.  
21 Our collection has been given to us completely from  
22 private sources either as gifts in kind or money  
23 to buy. I think this is very common. In places the  
24 percentages are a little more or less, but those main-  
25 tenance and purchase funds have to be raised as they  
26 go along.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: And you obtain Government  
28 support; am I not right?

29 MR. WITHROW: Yes, we do. The other 50 per  
30 cent of our operating budget comes from the Government







1 at three different levels in our case, but this does  
2 not look after our collection.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: One other related quest-  
4 ion, and that is whether your museums as a group have  
5 any difficulty in obtaining certification as charitable  
6 organizations.

7 MR. WITHROW: May I ask the President to  
8 answer that one?

9 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I know of no case where  
10 this has happened, where there has been difficulty,  
11 except in the law in Ontario which provides I think  
12 now \$600.00 to those municipalities which have local  
13 museums towards the salary of a curator.

14 This can be given only where the museum  
15 is a municipal museum, and many of the smaller local  
16 museums began as an activity, say, of a Womens' Institute,  
17 something of this kind, and these have often been not  
18 too willing to give up control in order to get the  
19 \$600.00. They feel once the town or village takes  
20 over the museum, those who are interested, those who have  
21 kept the museum going for a generation or two, will  
22 be out, and the museum will die. This has been a  
23 problem, but as long as they are prepared to accept  
24 municipal status, they can get this grant.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This would be no handi-  
26 cap for income tax purposes. It might in fact be  
27 an advantage I suppose. I am sorry I did not make  
28 my question quite as clear as I should have. I was  
29 thinking only of eligibility as a charitable institution  
30 under the Income Tax Act. Are your museums as a group





1 recognized without question for this purpose?

2 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, we are.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is no problem  
4 on that side then?

5 DR. TUSHINGHAM: No.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I am going to pursue that  
7 one step further. There are one or two listed here that  
8 I would be curious as to whether or not they would  
9 be eligible. I see the Hiram Walker Historical Museum;  
10 the Glenbow Foundation. I have an idea that those  
11 are collections more or less developed by an individual  
12 or company, and they may or may not be shown publicly.  
13 I don't know whether they are.

14 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, they are shown pub-  
15 licly. I can answer for the Glenbow quite clearly.  
16 The Glenbow receives its money from the Harvey Foundation,  
17 which is a family foundation of Eric Harvey and his  
18 wife and children. As a foundation, presumably it is  
19 not taxable, but the collections which are purchased  
20 with this money are public collections and on view in  
21 several museums, one in Banff, one in Calgary -- two in  
22 Calgary -- or as travelling exhibits going out to some  
23 of the smaller museums around the province.

24 In this case, with one museum at least  
25 in Calgary now, the Province of Alberta is providing  
26 maintenance for the building and staff salaries, while  
27 the Glenbow Foundation provides the material, the objects  
28 which go into the production, and expertise.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: It would qualify as a  
30 charitable organization?







1 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, I think so.

2 COMMISSIONER MILNE: In looking at the list,  
3 I was wondering about this, but I do not imagine it  
4 is too important whether I know definitely: the  
5 Arts and Crafts Museum in Saskatchewan is a Ukrainian  
6 Womens' Association. I think this is an ethnic group  
7 collection. Would this be something that would be  
8 considered in the light of a charitable group?

9 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I am sorry, I cannot answer  
10 this specifically, but I think so, yes.

11 MR. WATT: I might draw your attention, sir,  
12 to the definition of museum which is in appendix B.  
13 As Dr. Tushingham has pointed out, this is not yet  
14 in the Association by-laws, but it is quite explicit  
15 in there that an institution, to qualify as such,  
16 must have its exhibits available and open to the  
17 public. There will undoubtedly be certain regulations  
18 as to the minimum length of time that these can be  
19 exhibited, but I think the intention is that members  
20 of the Association do have their collections available  
21 for public viewing.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Is there a French  
23 area here where there are institutions which are  
24 somewhat like museums but they do not quite qualify?

25 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, sir. There are several  
26 private museums in Canada. There is one perhaps  
27 which you know in Niagara Falls, Ontario, very near  
28 the bridge, which is a completely privately owned  
29 museum, operated for profit. Such a museum does not  
30 qualify under our definition of a museum, and so that







1 museum is not a member of our Association and would  
2 not qualify under any of the tax reliefs that we are  
3 suggesting.

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The word "non-profit"  
5 does not actually mean it is non-charge?

6 DR. TUSHINGHAM: No, sir.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Why should Section 27 (1)  
8 (a) be extended to take care of gifts in kind? If it  
9 is good enough now, all we need is to start to use it.  
10 Is that not right?

11 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Sir, the way it is  
12 now phrased, gifts in kind are not specifically allowed  
13 for, and it is necessary at present to change a gift  
14 in kind in some way into a gift of money, and this  
15 has been done for some years by an exchange of cheques  
16 which serves the purpose, but seems to be a rather  
17 round-about way of achieving the purposes which I  
18 think the Act was intended to cover. Therefore, we  
19 were asking the law be so rephrased that the gifts of  
20 objects be specifically permitted, and this of course  
21 requires the setting up of some evaluation machinery,  
22 some third party, to advise the Government on what  
23 evaluation should be put on the object for income  
24 tax relief.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Again I don't know why  
26 that should be spelled into the Act. I can understand  
27 that the Act might deny certain things which would  
28 otherwise follow, but so long as it does not prohibit  
29 gifts in kind, I don't know why people don't proceed  
30 with gifts in kind. Of course there is the matter





1 of being able to defer deduction over a number of  
2 years which you mention later on in here. I would have  
3 thought that the law is not particularly unsatisfactory.  
4 I have always been curious as to why people haven't  
5 made more of gifts in kind in this country. As you  
6 know, it is more common in the United States.

7 MR. WATT: One of the principal reasons  
8 for that stems from a decision which was handed down  
9 a few years ago which implied quite explicitly that  
10 gifts in kind were not anticipated under the Act or  
11 were not deductible under the Act. The reference to  
12 amounts necessarily limiting donations to those made  
13 in cash or in money.

14 While there is a certain amount of dis-  
15 agreement as to whether this is in fact the interpret-  
16 ation of the Act, I think that has served to cloud  
17 the issue somewhat; while it may well be that the Act,  
18 as it is presently worded, does allow for gifts in kind,  
19 because of what has happened in the past it may be  
20 advisable nonetheless for some specific mention to be  
21 made of gifts in kind which would at least serve to  
22 clear this area of doubt.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Where do we find that case?  
24 Is that the note at the bottom of Page 5?

25 MR. WATT: No, sir, that note at the bottom  
26 of Page 5 is reference to one of the United States  
27 rulings in connection with the example that I have  
28 given there. We didn't refer to this particular case  
29 in our brief.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: At your convenience you might







1 let us have it.

2 MR. WATT: I would be glad to do that.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is a case under the  
4 present Act, is it, Mr. Watt?

5 MR. WATT: Yes.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I take it you are now  
7 suggesting that the Department of National Revenue  
8 should, with the agreement of the museums, pick certain  
9 people as official assessors? Is that not what you  
10 have said?

11 MR. WATT: I don't think we would necessarily  
12 intend that they be official assessors, but rather  
13 that they are a source of advice.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: They would have to  
15 be approved assessors?

16 MR. WATT: Yes, they would have to be  
17 acceptable, certainly.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Who would pay for the  
19 cost of the assessing in a case like this? Would it  
20 be the museum or the donor, or would you feel that  
21 the Department of National Revenue should pay for  
22 that?

23 DR. TUSHINGHAM: If I may speak for the  
24 C.M.A., I would think that the museum which was receiving  
25 the donation should probably make the arrangements  
26 for what payment is required.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it goes without saying  
28 the Government would not pay for it. It would have  
29 to be written into the Act, and it would never get  
30 there.





1 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I am quite sure, sir, that  
2 if, for instance, reputable dealers were involved in  
3 this, they would probably provide this service gratis.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think you are probably  
5 right. There is a fair amount of this kind of appraisal  
6 done now on estate taxes, and what you are really  
7 suggesting could be extended to this purpose, but there  
8 is procedure developed for estate taxes.

9 MR. WITHROW: One of the reasons that we  
10 have included the section on evaluation is that some  
11 of the objects are rather difficult to evaluate.  
12 My interest is particularly in art, and I was admonished  
13 by my colleagues in other museums to make sure whenever  
14 it mentions objects to make sure it is quite clear  
15 it included specimens. They might be geological or  
16 biological specimens and so on, and those things are  
17 very difficult to evaluate.

18 DR. TUSHINGHAM: One of the problems we  
19 have faced at the Royal Ontario Museum is that the  
20 very breadth of our collection means we receive objects  
21 for which there is no evaluators in Canada. No one  
22 will know the price of tusks and bronzes, or what have  
23 you.

24 What it comes down to then, one of the  
25 interested parties, the museum, is in a position to put  
26 a value on the objects, and this puts us in a very  
27 awkward position of having to ask that donor perhaps  
28 who may have a very good reason for believing the  
29 worth of the value is higher than we wish to put on  
30 it. We are trying to get this problem out of our





1 hands too -- to have a third party.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: When you say "we", you are  
3 speaking as an individual member of your Association,  
4 but if a charge were made on your Association to ever  
5 evaluate or tell the Department where the evaluation  
6 could be secured, that would not be unfair I would  
7 suggest.

8 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Are you suggesting that  
9 the Association as such would recommend to the Govern-  
10 ment a proper evaluator in a certain case?

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Either that or provide  
12 an evaluation.

13 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I doubt with the set-up of  
14 our organization that could be done. We have no  
15 paid secretariat in the Association.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I dare say it would be  
17 difficult then. However, I do not think that represents  
18 a very real difficulty. I would have thought one  
19 could secure evaluations one way or another on virtually  
20 anything.

21 Now, I am interested in your solution as  
22 to a gift with a reservation of its use during its  
23 lifetime, which I understand is quite a common practice  
24 elsewhere. I don't know whether in the United  
25 States they follow this solution.

26 What you suggest seems to me to be perfect-  
27 ly reasonable. If one reserves the use of it during  
28 his lifetime, one evaluation is discounted by its  
29 actuarially established lifetime at appropriate cost  
30 of money and the donor would secure a deduction from







1 the present value. That is what you have in mind?

2 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, sir.

3 -----

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30





1 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, sir. This  
2 would also have an advantage for the Government or the  
3 museum involved. Quite frequently objects appreciate  
4 substantially in value and in the, say, 20 years  
5 between a man's gift of an object to the museum and his  
6 death that object could well increase in value three  
7 or four times but he would be getting income tax relief  
8 on it at the time it was given.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: At the lower value?

10 DR. TUSHINGHAM: It would not be the  
11 deduction from government revenue that it would be  
12 normally.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Do works of art never  
14 depreciate?

15 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Oh, yes, they do, sir.  
16 In today's market I think most of them appreciate.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The same would  
18 not apply to an exhibit in an aquarium?

19 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, sir. Even  
20 with aquaria some specimens become rare all the time  
21 and the cost of acquiring them goes up.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I meant that the  
23 one you already held would not appreciate in value?

24 DR. TUSHINGHAM: By producing  
25 dividends!

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Little dividends!

27 At the top of page 6 you say:

28 "A taxpayer who by formal deed made a charitable  
29 contribution of one-half interest in an art  
30 object, subject to his retention of custody during







1 his life, is entitled to a deduction of the present  
2 value of the remaining interest transferred."

3 I must say I don't fully understand how  
4 a donor would come to make a gift of half. What kind  
5 of a transaction is that? Could you describe it?

6 MR. WATT: I think this particular  
7 example and the preceding one are examples of two  
8 situations apparently ruled on in the United States  
9 Revenue. The Ruling Reference will indicate when.  
10 I think the basic principle involved in the U.S. in a  
11 lot of these cases is where a donor or a receptor, as  
12 the case may be, will retain some interest in the  
13 property. It requires that an interest in the title  
14 to the property must pass to the charitable institution.

15 This particular situation that was outlined  
16 here is that one-half interest in the ownership of the  
17 property of the art object was transferred at the time  
18 to the charitable organization but the man retained  
19 the use of the object, the custody of it, throughout the  
20 remainder of his life.

21 Now the present value of the remaining  
22 interest transferred was, of course, half of the value  
23 of the object at the time of the gift, reduced by  
24 the appropriate factor, based as you suggested earlier  
25 on his life expectancy, and at an appropriate rate of  
26 interest for the use of money.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: What has the "half"  
28 got to do with it? I don't understand why you are  
29 dividing it into two equal parts?

30 MR. WATTS: The other half interest





1 is presumably bequeathed to somebody other than the  
2 charitable organization.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I would be  
4 glad to see this kind of transaction ruled out completely  
5 I don't think anybody would know where they stood at  
6 all.

7 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I don't think Mr.  
8 Watt has understood the situation as it really applies  
9 with museums. The half interest is of use to the  
10 museum and to the donor for immediate tax release  
11 and to the museum because they have a hold on an object.  
12 If they did not have a half interest in it when the  
13 owner dies it is quite possible for some reason it  
14 would be swept away in the estate and sold off and  
15 so on.

16 By having a half interest this is good  
17 for the museum. The other half interest that is  
18 still held by the donor will come to the museum at  
19 the owner's death as part of his estate that is  
20 normally retained.

21 I think, sir, they have complicated  
22 the issue in the United States greatly by allowing  
23 the man to give an object to the museum on a 6-months  
24 out of the year basis.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I know they do that  
26 and I would have thought that is a very difficult thing  
27 to make a deduction for. I suppose one draws a  
28 contract with the museum and gives certain works of art  
29 on condition that he gets them back for half the year  
30 for the rest of his life time and then you deduct one





1 half of what you would deduct if you got them back for  
2 the entire time and had the full use of them.

3 DR. TUSHINGHAM: That is right.

4 MR. WATT: I think in any event the  
5 title to the object is passed to the institution with  
6 the reservation of some interest, being perhaps the use  
7 of the object for 6 months of the year for the remainder  
8 of his life, or that of his wife, or something of that  
9 type. The title normally passes at the time of the  
10 gift with some reservation of interest.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I am quite sure it  
12 does. I didn't know they made a deduction in the  
13 United States for the right to use the property during  
14 the life time. I had not heard that.

15 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I think you can see  
16 the advantage to the museum. There are cases we know  
17 of of men who own art objects and who are quite prepared  
18 to give them to the museum if they stayed in their  
19 estate until death. Almost anything can happen if  
20 they remain in their possession until death. Almost  
21 anything can happen. A man could die suddenly of a  
22 heart attack and it would be discovered they would have  
23 to sell off the art collection to meet the estate tax.

24 If the tax law makes it possible for  
25 him to transfer now to the museum some large interest  
26 in this and get a tax deductability for the whole thing  
27 now the museum's interest in this collection is protected.

28 We have several very good cases of this  
29 where we are afraid it will be necessary to sell the  
30 collection. That normally means selling it the other







1 side of the border. We have a hundred years or more of  
2 experience of Canadian collections being broken up  
3 and being sold out of the country because our tax  
4 structure and other reasons have not made it easy to  
5 transfer the collection to a museum in Canada.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I am curious why the  
7 law will not permit you to do that. I am interested  
8 in seeing the particular case to which you refer.  
9 I am surprised people have tried to use it for this  
10 purpose.

11 DR. TUSHINGHAM: If the law could  
12 be clarified, for instance if the value of the collection  
13 is worth a hundred thousand dollars, so that the amount  
14 could be deducted over a period of years instead of in  
15 the one year. The law states "Gifts made by the  
16 taxpayer in the year."

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you are  
18 producing quite a complicated factor in requesting  
19 the right to spread gifts. If that right were given  
20 it would have to be clearly defined and properly  
21 restricted. It would not only be gifts in kind but  
22 monies also. That has been tried before in requests  
23 to the government over the years and successfully  
24 resisted by the government as something which requires  
25 a description. It is very hard to draw a description  
26 for this.

27 I don't see how the law can permit  
28 averaging without carefully defining how it is to be  
29 done. It can, of course, be arranged possibly by  
30 a sale and then a gift back of the debt which is





1 incurred by the sale. I don't see how that could  
2 be stopped.

3 MR. WATT: I think this is why the  
4 Conference of the Arts suggested the life time  
5 cumulative deduction which would be in addition to the  
6 specified annual deduction allowed to the taxpayer.  
7 This is a principle that is not entirely new in Canada.

8 We have the ten thousand dollars once-  
9 in-a-lifetime gift of interest in real property to a  
10 spouse or interest in farm property to a child.  
11 That is the once-in-a-lifetime illustration.

12 Perhaps an example could be the gift  
13 tax provisions in the United States where there is a  
14 certain minimum annual individual tax exemption  
15 provided and in addition to that there is also a  
16 cumulative. I believe there is a thirty thousand  
17 dollar exemption which an individual can use up over  
18 his life as he sees fit, taking such part of it as  
19 may be necessary in any one or more years when he makes  
20 gifts in excess of the gift tax exemption.

21 I think that is a principle that may  
22 go some way towards allowing the spreading of gifts  
23 but it does provide a mechanism whereby the total  
24 amount can be controlled by the revenue.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Shall we move on  
26 to section 11: Limitation on deductions for  
27 charitable donations? You would like the minimum  
28 raised from 10% to 20%. I don't think we have  
29 seen very good evidence to support an increase from  
30 10% to 20%. I think it is true some people give







1 away more than 10% of their income but I suggest those  
2 gifts are not out of income they are out of capital.  
3 I am not sure in order to accommodate those people that  
4 one should raise the 10%.

5 I am very doubtful whether there are  
6 many people in this country giving away more than 10%  
7 of their income before taxes regularly.

8 MR. WITHROW: We are aware the cases  
9 are few but the few cases are very crucial for the  
10 museums. There is a Bill going through in the States  
11 right now which contains a provision whereby the museums  
12 will be classed as educational institutions and therefore  
13 will come under the 30% allowable. I can see your  
14 point from the revenue side but from the museum's side  
15 this is a hardship compared to the American museums  
16 which receive very large gifts.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: When we don't tax  
18 capital gains in Canada it would seem unfair to allow  
19 people who make money out of capital gains to go back  
20 and secure a deduction from taxable income.

21 MR. WITHROW: I see your logic very  
22 clearly but from our point of view it doesn't help.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Especially when  
24 we have not begun to exploit the "up to 10%" of either  
25 corporation or personal income tax. In other words,  
26 there are many, many people who could donate a good  
27 deal more to charitable donations. We haven't begun to  
28 exploit the field that is already tax free.

29 MR. WITHROW: I realize the percentage  
30 of people paying enough to come near that is very small.





1 These are the very people who support the arts, the  
2 people who are paying above their 10%.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose the fact  
4 that the 10% deduction is being abused in certain  
5 quarters is not a very good reason for restricting it  
6 to 10%. The right answer should be that we should  
7 police the abuse rather than do this.

8 I think until the abuse is cured the  
9 custodians of our revenue would be most reluctant to  
10 make further concessions. I think if one looks at the  
11 national statistics, the national taxation statistics,  
12 the reason is pretty obvious.

13 MR. WATT: I think I might make two  
14 points, sir. One is the fact that the present  
15 limitations do not appear, as far as can be ascertained  
16 from the statistics, to be reached over all. I think  
17 the point that was made by Mr. Withrow that a few  
18 taxpayers may well be using up their limit, and perhaps  
19 exceeding it, is quite easily understood when one  
20 appreciates the fact that one art object may have a  
21 value considerably in excess of the limit in one  
22 particular year. This, of course, may go a long way  
23 towards the potential donor not making a gift of that  
24 art object if he is only going to be allowed to deduct  
25 that part of its value up to 10% of his income.

26 I think this is a problem where income  
27 may be of a fairly level amount whereas the value of  
28 the donations to be given may vary considerably.  
29 Sometimes cash amounts given in one year would be well  
30 within the limit but one or two art objects given in





1 another year could well exceed the limit. This  
2 results in a certain amount of inflexibility, I think.

3 The other point which may be commented  
4 on may be a little inappropriate in these circumstances.  
5 I think it warrants mentioning. As has been pointed  
6 out it has been not unusual for valuable art objects  
7 in Canada to have to be sold out of the country for various  
8 reasons. Furthermore, there is quite a lot of  
9 activity on the part of the government in the supporting  
10 of cultural pursuits and intellectual activities in  
11 the country.

12 The effect of raising this limit from  
13 10% to 20%, if it results in any increase in donations,  
14 apart from those few individuals who would be in a  
15 position to make use of that limit, it may work out to be  
16 a rather cheap way on the part of the Government in  
17 supporting the accumulation of cultural objects which  
18 otherwise the Government may have to buy back or  
19 contribute 100% of the value through the form of grants  
20 of one kind or another.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: You may be quite right.  
22 Perhaps that is the best way of achieving this result.  
23 If I spoke of abuses a minute ago all I meant was it is  
24 alleged before this Commission there are abuses. I  
25 don't know whether there are or not. It could be a  
26 very exaggerated statement.

27 I just think there are a few people who  
28 would be able to take any benefit whatsoever of an  
29 increase beyond the 10%. There may be a few.

30 MR. WATT: Which would incideate the cost







1 to the revenue may be fairly small by the very fact  
2 that economically not very many people would be able  
3 to take advantage of this. It would allow the  
4 flexibility which may be needed in a situation of this  
5 kind where extremely valuable objects can only be given  
6 once after all and at the time they are given the  
7 limitation as to percentage of income may be well below  
8 the value of the object.

9 I might add that the preceding section  
10 of the brief which discussed the ability of the taxpayer  
11 to give interests in art objects may to some extent  
12 overcome this factor of inflexibility. Instead of  
13 him having to give the object entirely, and not be  
14 able to retain any interest in it, he could not reduce  
15 the value of his gift if he wants to make a donation of  
16 an object. Were he able to retain some interest it  
17 would be valued and deducted from the value of the  
18 object in arriving at the amount of the charitable  
19 donation. This may be some way to avoid the in-  
20 flexibility I referred to.

21 DR. TUSHINGHAM: I think that the  
22 most important donors or supporters of the museums are  
23 not the very wealthy in Canada nor the corporations.  
24 They are the medium wealthy people who have in that 10%  
25 deductability quite a definite low level of deduct-  
26 ability. We have in Toronto certain people I could  
27 name, three or four who have their difficulties at the  
28 end of each year keeping their donations within the 10%.  
29 They have far more they want to give us but at present  
30 it is not feasible.





1 If, for instance, 20% were allowed  
2 we would get from them, I am quite sure, 20%. I  
3 admit there would be perhaps no more than one hundred  
4 such people in Canada but these one hundred people are  
5 the backbone, the absolutely necessary support of the  
6 museum and art gallery movement in Canada so we want  
7 to encourage them.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: What occurs to me  
9 is perhaps a desirable solution of that, to provide a  
10 separate category for donations for the purpose of  
11 education and for museums and art galleries. Now  
12 perhaps that should be extended beyond that to libraries

13 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Yes, that sounds  
14 like a possible solution.

15 MR. WITHROW: This is the practice  
16 in the States where museums have been called very  
17 recently educational institutions and they receive the  
18 same benefit as universities which once again is 30%.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: It may be possible to  
20 reduce the other categories if one put those things  
21 out of it. I don't know. I will have to consider it.

22 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I am not  
23 absolutely certain, Mr. Chairman, why the 20% figure  
24 was chosen here. Do you think there are not too  
25 many people involved? I am not absolutely certain  
26 from what you have said if you think there are not too  
27 many people who could go beyond that 20% or do you  
28 think this is the best percentage place to stop?

29 MR. WATT: The brief does say "at  
30 least 20%." It is rather difficult to decide where a







1 line should be drawn there.

2 MR. WITHROW: We were thinking of 20%  
3 because museums in the States were at 20% when we began  
4 to think about this.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: It seems like a nice  
6 round figure.

7 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Museums in the States  
8 are now going to 30% if the new tax law is passed. If  
9 you are involved in this at present it may be considered  
10 unnecessary to set an upper limit of tax deductability  
11 for cultural institutions if this special category was  
12 created.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I would be inclined to  
14 think we might have instances of great philanthropists  
15 who would give huge sums of money to education and if  
16 there were no limit on the amount they could give away  
17 by virtue of their donations they would pay no taxes  
18 for the rest of their lives unless they gratuitously  
19 wished to do so.

20 DR. TUSHINGHAM: Would this not be  
21 an advantage to the Government if the Government does not  
22 have to in turn subsidize the museums and art galleries  
23 directly?

24 THE CHAIRMAN: It might be an advantage  
25 to the Government. On the other hand it might provide  
26 very poor social justice and the Government is not only  
27 concerned about getting money but spreading the money  
28 among the citizens, taking away and giving it to them.  
29 This might upset the balance rather badly.

30 DR. TUSHINGHAM: In giving it to an





1 educational institution they are giving it to the people,  
2 allowing it to go to the people.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Could you tell us  
4 how in practice the differential allowance works in the  
5 United States? I assume that most of the people  
6 giving the 10% are not giving it all to museums but this  
7 is a mixture of donations of all sorts and if one wants  
8 to go beyond that it might be a mixture of donations that  
9 would take them beyond that.

10 DR. TUSHINGHAM: This is a question  
11 in the nature of the case that we cannot answer. With  
12 most donors in this position we don't know their annual  
13 income or what other charitable donations they make.  
14 We know when it comes to donations for art galleries  
15 they have a certain amount which they can give to us  
16 in that year.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We will have to  
18 have some details on the American thing before we can  
19 consider it very well.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you have made  
21 your point very clear to us. I fully understand what  
22 you have put before us. Certainly I am sure we are  
23 all sympathetic to your proposal. Whether this is  
24 the best way of achieving what you seek to achieve I don't  
25 know. I can assure you we will continue to consider  
26 it seriously.

27 It might be though that you could find a  
28 faster cure by persuading my Member to sponsor a  
29 private Bill. Of course he may not get elected in his  
30 next time around'.





1 MR. GELBER: Your private Member  
2 cannot sponsor a Bill that effects the Exchequer.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know that  
4 much about it. Thank you very much indeed,  
5 gentlemen. We will break off for ten minutes.

6

7

8 --- Recess

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30







1 ---On Resuming

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Alexandor, we have a  
3 submission from the Canadian Association of Social  
4 Workers. You are not speaking for them?

5 MR. ALEXANDOR: No, Mr. Chairman.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: They refer to your submission.

7 MR. ALEXANDOR: I think as an organization  
8 they have seen our submission, but I don't think we have  
9 seen theirs.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We have read what you have  
11 put before us with considerable interest. Before we  
12 get to it, we must enter it into the record. Mr. Sec-  
13 retary, would you proceed?

14 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman, I am sure you  
15 are quite familiar with the people who are here to  
16 present this brief this morning. Mr. Alexandor will  
17 say a few words in opening remarks, and introduce  
18 his colleagues. I wish to enter the brief into the record  
19 as Exhibit 281.

20 ---EXHIBIT NO. 281: Brief of the Canadian Welfare  
21 Council.

22  
23 SUBMISSION OF

24 CANADIAN WELFARE COUNCIL

25 Appearances: MR. B. M. ALEXANDOR, Q.C.

26 MR. REUBEN C. BAETZ

27 MR. GEORGE M. HOUGHAM

28 MR. BERNARD LALANDE

29 MR. HENRY STUBBINS

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary. We





1 don't need to read this. We have all been through it.  
2 We endeavour to conduct these sessions as informally as  
3 possible consistent with keeping the record clear.  
4 Stand or not as you please. We will have questions to  
5 put to you, but before we do so, Mr. Alexandor, would  
6 you like to say anything?

7 MR. ALEXANDOR: Just; briefly, Mr. Chairman,  
8 and members of the Commission, first of all to express  
9 regrets of three people whose names were put down as part  
10 of our delegation who are not here: Professor Morgan,  
11 Mr. Lemay and Mr. Anderson unfortunately found it  
12 impossible fairly close to the last minute to be able  
13 to come.

14 On my right is Mr. Henry Stubbins, Chairman  
15 of the Committee that is referred to in the introductory  
16 part of our statement. On my left, Dr. George Hougham,  
17 formerly Research Director of Canadian Welfare Council,  
18 and next to him, Reuben C. Baetz, Executive Director,  
19 Canadian Welfare Council; Mr. Bernard Lalonde, Director  
20 of Public Relations for the Welfare Council.

21 I have nothing to say as introductory re-  
22 marks. You are familiar with our organization. I think  
23 perhaps the introductory statement on the first page  
24 indicates to the other members of the Commission what  
25 the Canadian Welfare Council stands for. I take it  
26 you do not want the recommendations read. There is a  
27 summary of them at the beginning. They occupy about  
28 seven or eight pages.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: No, it is not necessary.

30 MR. ALEXANDOR: If that is so, I think we,







1 and when I say "we" I mean the technical experts that  
2 surround me, are prepared to answer the questions, I  
3 hope, that you will ask.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Before we get to the taxation  
5 aspects, do any of you wish to put questions with regard  
6 to the organization and nature of the Canadian Welfare  
7 Council.

8 COMMISSIONER MILNE: In this respect I  
9 certainly know that your Council has a very wide member-  
10 ship. It is expressed in your initial sentence how  
11 wide is the group of persons in the country who feel a  
12 tremendous interest in the work which the Council does.  
13 My question really relates to the paragraph in which  
14 you state that you are indebted to a number of individual  
15 members and local groups who contributed to the invitation  
16 to study the draft, and I was wondering how wide through  
17 your membership was the draft circulated.

18 MR. STUBBINS: We did two or three drafts  
19 which circulated widely by mail across the country at  
20 different stages of preparation, and comments were sent  
21 back by various individuals and organizations, welfare  
22 councils and other direct service agencies and people.

23 Our Secretary, Dr. Hougham himself, took  
24 a tour across the country from Montreal to the West  
25 Coast, and actually personally met with several of our  
26 groups in many of the larger cities across Canada, and  
27 was able to get direct oral reactions to the brief, so  
28 that all these things were incorporated and were re-  
29 viewed by the Committee which met perhaps seven or  
30 eight times in the course of a year.





1 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Actually the draft of  
2 your submission has really had wide circulation throughout  
3 the country?

4 MR. STUBBINS: Yes.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, you have prepared this in  
6 a form which summarizes your recommendations in the  
7 beginning, and then deals with them in more detail comm-  
8 encing on Page 12. I would have thought, therefore,  
9 that we could skip the summary and go to the main  
10 body. Some of us have underlined the summary, and have  
11 made notes on it, so we can keep our eyes on both.

12 I think we can now move to Page 12. I am  
13 pleased to see that you make the point right off the  
14 bat that social welfare programmes and social services  
15 both are an essential part and partner in the modern  
16 economy, and that is irrespective of whether the economy  
17 is working well or is not working well.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think most of these  
19 comments are put in such a way that they are hardly  
20 arguable, but I was wondering whether anybody in the  
21 delegation would care to pass judgment on the recent  
22 performance of fiscal policy in Canada in relation to  
23 these objectives. Perhaps "recent" is the wrong word.  
24 "Recent" going back perhaps a year.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Not necessarily commenting  
26 on the last budget.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Nor current events.

28 DR. HOUGHAM: I would make one comment in  
29 relation to Mr. Perry's question, not in the way of  
30 a general comment, but I think somewhere in the document







1 and I cannot recall exactly where we referred to it.  
2 Perhaps it is right in this section that our unemployment  
3 insurance programme is used as an example. If there  
4 is a particularly heavy burden in recent years because  
5 of the failure of the economy, whether through the  
6 action of Government or whatever to maintain a sufficiently  
7 high level of employment. We see a direct relationship  
8 between fiscal and other aspects of public policy and  
9 the operation, if you like, of the economy as a whole  
10 and social welfare programmes and social services.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In dealing with that  
12 on Page 14 you say "unless Canada's tax and social  
13 systems are developed and administered in a balanced  
14 fashion, it is quite possible for policy in one of the  
15 two fields to conflict with, and even to defeat,  
16 policy in the other."

17 If a form of social security is out of hand  
18 to the extent that the plan in force becomes actuarially  
19 unsound, should a taxation formula be expected to  
20 correct such a situation? You deal with unemployment  
21 insurance, and that is what happened with the unemployment  
22 insurance fund; it became actuarially unsound.

23 Does the correction lie with taxation, or  
24 does the correction lie in recreating the fund, it  
25 being actuarially unsound.

26 DR. HOUGHAM: I think it lies in part, Mr.  
27 Chairman, with fiscal policy, or at least it has an  
28 impact on fiscal policy because none of the effects  
29 surely of the high level of unemployment, and therefore,  
30 particularly heavy burden on the unemployment insurance







1 system, has been an increase in the number of people who  
2 are no longer covered by unemployment insurance. There-  
3 fore, they have become a public charge through public  
4 assistance, which is financed directly through the tax  
5 system.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But it was not unemploy-  
7 ment that created the problem with the unemployment  
8 insurance fund. It was an extension of the benefits  
9 beyond where it was originally created and actuarially  
10 set for, plus the fact it then included another class-  
11 ification who had not been in that fund before. Had  
12 the fund been left actuarially sound it would have taken  
13 care of the unemployment situation, would it not?

14 MR. STUBBINS: Wasn't one of the problems  
15 that the unemployment insurance fund was used for other  
16 purposes because there were no provisions to cover  
17 these other risks? We might have had a healthier bal-  
18 ance in the fund if there had been other social  
19 welfares. I am thinking of maternity benefits.

20 It has been used for different types of  
21 seasonal unemployment. It has been used to cover more  
22 than just temporary unemployment which was originally  
23 envisaged.

24 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Shouldn't the rate  
25 have been increased? We run into the question then of  
26 whether it becomes an insurance fund or welfare prop-  
27 osition, and we had better admit which one it is, hadn't  
28 we? If it is going to be welfare, then I agree the  
29 state must by taxation step in, but if we are going to  
30 call it an insurance fund and to any extent make it self-





1 sufficient, it should be actuarially sound. If you take  
2 on additional bodies that are not covered, then you  
3 should increase your rate to cover it.

4 DR. HOUGHAM: I think we would agree with  
5 this one limitation, and that is depending on what you  
6 mean by "actuarially sound" because as we pointed out  
7 somewhere in the submission, in some of these programmes  
8 of which unemployment insurance is an example, you  
9 have some internal subsidy within the system. It is  
10 not operating on an actuarially sound basis in the  
11 sense that private or commercial insurance operations  
12 are required. As long as you have some internal subsidy  
13 operating -- the programme is almost by definition  
14 quite simply an insurance programme. It also has  
15 social welfare objectives.

16 It seems to me, speaking broadly,  
17 it then becomes a question of how much you want to  
18 incorporate into the programme the social welfare  
19 objective. To go back to your original questions,  
20 the Council's position broadly would be that in any  
21 programme such as unemployment insurance you are going  
22 to run into real problems if you try to introduce too  
23 much of this social welfare component, and I think  
24 the unemployment insurance programme is an illustration  
25 of this.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Just in a very general  
27 way I suppose even a fiscal policy which produced the  
28 ultimate desirable rate of growth, the ultimate in  
29 full employment, would still leave a great residual  
30 of problems in the social welfare field. In other words,







1 you are not exclusively concerned with having people  
2 fully employed?

3 DR. HOUGHAM: No, indeed, I think this is  
4 the point we were trying to make in No. 2, which begins  
5 on Page 12 and goes on to Page 13. Even with what  
6 everyone calls full employment, there is a continuing  
7 role for social security measures, public and voluntary.  
8 It is in the nature of a dynamic society to require  
9 these services even if you have a healthy economy.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Another way to get at  
11 my original question would be to ask whether in recent  
12 years you think too much has been expected of the  
13 social welfare apparatus.

14 MR. STUBBINS: Insofar as people would expect  
15 it to take care of problems resulting from large-scale  
16 unemployment, then I suppose the answer is yes, too  
17 much is expected, because social welfare cannot possibly  
18 compensate for lack of employment on a large scale.

19 There are things that go beyond social  
20 welfare; housing, school drop-outs and things of that  
21 sort. These are things that affect other segments of  
22 the country than social welfare.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: One of the most unpopular  
24 aspects of the welfare programme has been the transferring  
25 of funds to people who are not in need, to which you  
26 refer on Page 15. You say "the real objective of the  
27 programme is to encourage a higher level of consumer  
28 spending by redistributing purchasing power rather  
29 than to meet a welfare need."

30 That is something that gets into our welfare





1 programmes, and over the years I have wondered whether  
2 it is well placed there; whether in fact our welfare  
3 programmes were designed to accomplish this or whether  
4 brought in without design.

5 Do you think the people who planned our  
6 social security intended really in doing so to transfer  
7 funds from some of our citizens to other citizens who  
8 are not in need?

9 DR. HOUGHAM: Well, Mr. Chairman, I think  
10 you would have to deal with this in terms of the specific  
11 programme. An example I would like to use would be  
12 family allowance. If you go back to the original history  
13 of family allowances, it would seem to me there was  
14 no question at the time the programme was introduced  
15 it was certainly as much with an economic intent as it  
16 was welfare intent.

17 That programme came in around the end of  
18 the War when the great concern was that there would  
19 be a slump after the War, and there was a variety of  
20 policies being developed to try and counteract this;  
21 to provide an increase in consumer purchasing power.  
22 It was only in part a welfare programme that was en-  
23 visaged at the time the programme was introduced.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: That surprises me indeed. I  
25 remember this being accepted by the Canadian public  
26 as a means of getting milk to growing children, and  
27 I am surprised to hear it was largely put into effect for  
28 economic reasons.

29 DR. HOUGHAM: It was my impression that  
30 was at least one of the objectives.







1 MR. STUBBINS: It is hard to measure  
2 reasons in this thing, but I think our point or criticism  
3 was to the effect is it a social security expenditure  
4 in this country or economic expenditure? They are  
5 not entirely 100 per cent social welfare, and these  
6 other motivations do enter into the framework of the  
7 legislation.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: In trying to find out the  
9 purposes of this legislation, I thought they perhaps  
10 served an economic purpose, but that was incidental  
11 only; they were designed for a social purpose, and the  
12 economic purpose came in, but Dr. Hougham was quite per-  
13 suaded in this regard it was for economic purposes.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I can assure you  
15 the people who designed this programme were economists.  
16 I would also refer to a very violent editorial in the  
17 Economist some years ago in which it was insisted  
18 that economists are interested in human welfare, which  
19 seems to be forgotten sometimes.

20 MR. BAETZ: Isn't it true, particularly  
21 in recent years -- and I first ran into this in  
22 undeveloped countries where there is growing recognition  
23 of social development, where do you draw the line  
24 between social development and economic development?

25 To invest monies in schools, hospitals,  
26 public health programmes, it is economic development  
27 as well as social development. I think this is some-  
28 thing we sometimes tend to forget. We think that money  
29 directed to social welfare programmes is so much money  
30 down the drain when in effect this is also part of







1 our economic -- if you want to use that term -- economic  
2 development. Measures to reduce the rate of juvenile  
3 delinquency, measures to cut down school drop-outs  
4 might be termed social welfare measures, and might be  
5 considered by some people as money down the drain,  
6 as I said before, but in effect this is all part and  
7 parcel of the economic development of the country.

8 THEE CHAIRMAN: Isn't it time the sociologists  
9 started to point out that the great economic advantage  
10 of welfare programmes I think is lost sight of? In fact,  
11 to carry on with what you are saying, businessmen dis-  
12 cussing welfare speak about it most callously as a burden  
13 they have to bear.

14 It seems to me if programmes were brought  
15 into effect partly for the economic benefits of the  
16 programme, and I suspect they were, that has very seldom  
17 been explained, and I am rather surprised with Dr.  
18 Hougham's reply, but I suspect it is correct. With  
19 regard to old age security, transfer of payments there  
20 of the same kind we spoke of before, were they put before  
21 us as having been an economic benefit at the time? I  
22 have forgotten if they were.

23 ----





1 MR. HOUGHAM: I think one of the  
2 problems is that the economists, as Mr. Perry has  
3 suggested, may be quite sensitive to the aspects of  
4 the program. They don't lend themselves to the  
5 traditional tools of economic analysis. Input and  
6 output is a statistical measurement of investment, if  
7 you like, that you get in the private enterprise sector  
8 of the economy. It is difficult to measure the  
9 benefits.

10 There has been some effort in recent  
11 years in education to figure out what the economic  
12 return is of an investment in an individual university  
13 education. This kind of thing is very difficult to do.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: The stability benefits  
15 of welfare payments can be measured, I assume.

16 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Our staff are  
17 trying to do this. It is very difficult, Mr. Chairman.  
18 If you assume that the great bulk of the tax revenues  
19 comes from people who would be ordinarily spending most  
20 of their income anyway then you are changing the form  
21 of expenditure perhaps through this operation.

22 MR. HOUGHAM: I think this is not a  
23 very important point. One gets the general impression  
24 from looking at tax statistics, leaving aside the  
25 corporate tax and personal income tax factor, that a lot  
26 of this is income re-distribution within the same group.

27 Roughly speaking the lower and middle  
28 income groups are bearing the heavier proportion of  
29 the total tax but they are also the people that get  
30 benefit.







1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is the less  
2 poor helping the poor.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Comparing the tax  
4 receipts with those of other countries we may be a loser  
5 because of the transfer payment the other countries may  
6 or may not have.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think that you  
8 will be interested in knowing that one of the staff  
9 studies is devoted to the re-distributional effects of  
10 taxation in the welfare program. To my knowledge it is  
11 the first serious attempt that has been made to examine  
12 this phenomena.

13 MR. HOUGHAM: We welcome that news.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: An page 16 you draw  
15 attention to "income in kind" and the lack of information  
16 there is with respect to income in kind. I suppose  
17 it is true that it increases considerably and impairs  
18 the tax base where wages are paid in kind rather than by  
19 cash. I wonder if there is much evidence that there  
20 is a substantial change in the nature of wage payments  
21 from cash to kind.

22 MR. HOUGHAM: One could only have  
23 impressions in those areas. Most of my impressions  
24 have been derived from United States studies. I think  
25 we would all agree that this is a growing trend. How  
26 significant it has become it is difficult to say.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I have a  
28 supplementary question to that. Would you then suggest  
29 that all employment contracts and agreements that to any  
30 extent go beyond cash salary be subject to assessment of





1 income in kind by the Department of National Revenue.

2 MR. HOUGHAM: I had the impression  
3 this was already occurring to some extent.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think the law  
5 covers everything under the sun. I don't know they  
6 pick it all up but the law is there. Some is difficult  
7 to assess.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: If the corporation  
9 is tax free in the first place how do they have any  
10 record? How do they assess it? There is no means  
11 of the Government knowing about an employee of a tax  
12 free corporation as to whether they are paying salary in  
13 kind <sup>above</sup> / salary in cash.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: There may be evasion.  
15 I don't think that is the point. The point is the  
16 law. The law is there and like all laws it may well  
17 be evaded. I don't know about that.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Would you not be  
19 strengthened if all contracts that went beyond cash  
20 salary had to be assessed by the Department?

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Probably.

22 MR. HOUGHAM: I am raising a question  
23 to which I should know the answer but I don't. The  
24 Council is an organization of this kind. It is not  
25 a taxed organization but it has always been my impression  
26 that the kind of information we have to file on an annual  
27 basis with the government would provide this information.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Every employer is  
29 required to file T4 returns and that picks up not only  
30 annual payments in cash but in kind. You are quite





1 right. I suppose there is evasion, there is always  
2 evasion in everything.

3 There may be areas which are doubtful  
4 but I was wondering if there was evidence that the  
5 doubtful area is increasing. I don't know. I am  
6 not aware of it. I do see there are companies that  
7 provide lunches below cost and I suspect they provide  
8 housing facilities below cost in outlying places and  
9 things of that kind.

10 MR. ALEXANDOR: The members of  
11 Parliament get meals below cost too in the Parliamentary  
12 Restaurant.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In many cases it  
14 is advantageous for <sup>tax</sup> free Corporations not to show too  
15 high salaries but in order to get the caliber of people  
16 they want they have to give marginal benefits. To  
17 the best of my knowledge these marginal benefits are  
18 not shown.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: If they don't report  
20 the salaries they are breaking the law.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: They report the  
22 salary but not the salary in kind.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are  
24 concerned mainly with social justice, is that it?  
25 I thought perhaps that was the main emphasis but then  
26 you appear to attach quite a bit of importance simply  
27 to having a knowledge of what is going on.

28 MR. HOUGHAM: I think, Mr. Perry,  
29 before you can make a judgment you have to have the  
30 knowledge. I am coming back to the Chairman's







1 question as to the impression of how much of this there is.  
2 You hear a lot of stories about the growth of this kind  
3 of thing. I am not convinced myself that there is any  
4 significant amount of it. Until we know we cannot  
5 really make a judgment on either of the two points.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: It is dealt with in  
7 the reference that you put at the bottom of page 17  
8 "Income Distribution and Social Change." I seem to have  
9 looked that book over and he makes some reference to this  
10 area. I am under the impression that we haven't  
11 advanced in sophistry to the same extent they have in  
12 the U.K. I know there are organizations there that  
13 make a good living selling meal tickets. This has never  
14 succeeded as far as I know in Canada.

15 MR. HOUGHAM: In relation to this point,  
16 comment was made that follows along with what you are  
17 saying that we haven't advanced as far as the U.K. or  
18 the United States in this regard. I took that with  
19 some reservation because I felt it would sound like  
20 Canadians were parading their own virtue. I would simply  
21 like to know.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: What probably  
23 accounts for the largest part of this in value is exempt  
24 by statute under Section 5 (1a), which starts out with  
25 the sweeping statement that value of board, lodging,  
26 and other benefits of any kind whatsoever are to be taxed.  
27 There are then exceptions for the benefits from employers'  
28 contributions or under a registered pension fund or plan,  
29 a group sickness plan or accident insurance plan, medical  
30 services plan, supplementary unemployment benefit plan,





1 deferred profit sharing plan.

2                   These probably account in dollars for  
3 most of the benefit.

4                   You could probably make a long list of  
5 other things that get exemption under the table, as it  
6 were.     This does not destroy the validity of the point  
7 but that aspect of income has to be examined.

8                   MR. HOUGHAM:     It has always struck me  
9 that part of the problem here is a problem of administrat-  
10 ion.     The list that you read off seems to illustrate  
11 this.     Aside from the evasion that the Chairman  
12 referred to earlier the measurement of income in kind,  
13 where the employer is making a direct monetary investment  
14 or payment, should be relatively simple.

15                   You run into more difficulties when you  
16 get into such things as housing.     How do you compute  
17 rent?     You don't have to enter the private sphere to  
18 talk about this, the government in the public area may  
19 provide housing in certain circumstances at rents  
20 computed, rents which are not what you would pay on the  
21 open market.

22                   THE CHAIRMAN:     They know what one has  
23 to pay on the open market.     It is simply a failure  
24 of assessment because they endeavour to arrive at the  
25 market value of rents.     I am not speaking about the  
26 public or private factor.     I have seen assessors try  
27 to do it.     While they may fail to achieve what is  
28 desirable that is only because they have not pressed  
29 the point.

30                   MR. STUBBINS:     We were not thinking of







1 evasion but mainly in the area of judgment of what is  
2 a business expense, recognizing when you have a fairly  
3 steadily rising income tax rate in personal income tax  
4 there is going to be pressure on what falls on each side  
5 of the fence, as between business and personal expenses.  
6 Our interest here is we really did not know what the  
7 distribution of the income tax burden would be. We  
8 don't know how expensive it is.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I see on page 18  
10 that you indicate in the Income Tax structure we should  
11 perhaps think in terms of the family rather than the  
12 individual. Then you go on to need for more precise  
13 data.

14 I suppose what you mean by that is, first  
15 of all, the matter of a husband and wife working must  
16 be a matter of concern to welfare associations. First  
17 of all, is it a necessity for both spouses to be working  
18 to acquire an adequate standard of living.

19 It seems to me that there is a second  
20 factor to that that maybe is not considered and that is  
21 the shortage of trained people of a certain category.  
22 This requires the married woman to go back to work or  
23 it does provide an inducement, whether or not they  
24 require it for an adequate standard of living.

25 There is, for instance, a shortage of  
26 secretaries and stenographers which in many cases has  
27 forced the married women to go back to work. If you  
28 prevent that then, of course, you are only going to  
29 create other serious problems because you will have  
30 the single girls all becoming stenographers instead of





1 school teachers or nurses because of the salary scale  
2 relationship.

3 I agree with you that the whole  
4 matter of reviewing any change in the status of income  
5 tax with respect to the family must be viewed from a  
6 welfare standpoint and this type of information assembled.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Your point with regard  
8 to the married woman is that the tax laws should be  
9 neutral?

10 MR. HOUGHAM: Yes. I have a  
11 reservation about what Mr. Walls said. It is my  
12 impression in the social welfare field that the position  
13 is taken that public policy should not discourage the  
14 married woman from working. It is not a question, it  
15 seems to me, of need or necessity because this becomes  
16 a matter of individual judgment above the level of  
17 subsistence. It is a matter of individual judgment.  
18 It ignores, it seems to me, the very important element  
19 in this to which you have alluded, which is the  
20 contribution which married women working makes to the  
21 economy and the society.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: What is neutrality?  
23 I suppose it might be answered perhaps that a benefit  
24 to the married woman working would be the same benefit  
25 to the unmarried woman working. The fact she is part  
26 of the family unit would not affect the benefit she  
27 gets from going to work.

28 In the U.K. they have worked it out.  
29 It is not quite for the reason stated here, I think  
30 it is more for economic reasons, being able to achieve





1 a deduction from the payroll in a satisfactory manner.

2 MR. STUBBINS: There is one point in  
3 respect of neutrality that we make in the brief. That  
4 is that a married woman should have the right to have  
5 some reasonable limit on the cost of raising her children  
6 as an expense just as professional people are allowed to  
7 charge certain expenses against income. We thought  
8 this might be something to be considered by the tax  
9 authorities, allowing her to make certain reasonable  
10 deductions that would tend to increase the neutrality,  
11 if you like.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I quite agree.

13 MR. HOUGHAM: I think we are ducking  
14 your other question. I, for one, don't feel I know  
15 enough of the technical aspects of the impact of taxation  
16 to answer effectively. I don't know if what we are  
17 looking for in the tax system puts the married and single  
18 women in the same position.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean she should  
20 be able to choose whether or not to go to work, having  
21 regard to considerations other than tax?

22 MR. HOUGHAM: I think this may be very  
23 difficult to operate in relation to the tax system.  
24 This is the objective of the idea.

25 MR. BOETZ: I saw statistics a few  
26 weeks ago which showed there are many more married  
27 women in the working force today than unmarried women,  
28 which is quite different from the war time or the pre-  
29 war time experiences. The statistics also showed  
30 that within families earning less than \$4000 a year 75%







1 of the women indicated the reason for working was to  
2 bring the family income up to the \$4000 level.

3 It is no longer a question of whether  
4 a married woman with children should or should not work.  
5 The fact of life is that many today have to work.

6 MR. ALEXANDOR: This is explained  
7 in the study you were looking at. There is a sociological  
8 change. The average age at which women today get  
9 married is very much lower than it was. This perhaps  
10 creates a larger supply of married women on the labour  
11 market than would be otherwise.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You mean they  
13 get tired of us that much sooner and they are that much  
14 more anxious to get a job!

15 MR. HOUGHAM: That applies to both  
16 ends of the wage scale. If a woman gets married  
17 earlier and her children grow up earlier she then  
18 goes back to the labour force. What I was concerned  
19 to avoid was a notion in the public policy that you  
20 should relate this to need.

21 This suggestion came up in the  
22 Unemployment Insurance Act that we should limit the  
23 Unemployment Insurance benefits to married women because  
24 they did not need the benefit. I don't think you can  
25 do that in this way.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think you can  
27 say that more married women are working because of need  
28 than before. I think an awful lot of married women  
29 are working not because it is essential that they work  
30 in order to achieve the minimum living standard, but





1 they work in order to better the general standard of  
2 their family.

3 MR. BOETZ: What is need; or want?  
4 This is a changing concept.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I am challenging what  
6 was said originally that they are working because they  
7 have to work. I don't think that is the case  
8 compared to what it used to be.

9 MR. STUBBINS: Apparently a  
10 significant proportion work because they have to work.  
11 I think both things are true. The younger the woman  
12 is married the less well established the couple is and  
13 the lower the income. When the children are educated  
14 and grown up the woman can go back to work. They  
15 get satisfaction. I think both things apply.

16 MR. HOUGHAM: The second topic to  
17 which you referred is of growing importance because  
18 there has been some statistics, which I seem to recall,  
19 that suggest that the proportion of married women working  
20 past the age where the children are grown is in the high  
21 income groups. These, broadly speaking, are women  
22 with higher levels of education and they want to get  
23 back into some sort of satisfying occupation, get back  
24 into the labour force.

25 MR. ALEXANDOR: There is a great  
26 need for them, for school teachers, nurses, and social  
27 workers.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Almost anyone  
29 who is working has to work simply because they have  
30 established a standard of living which they can only







1 support by working. In this sense the man with a  
2 \$75,000 a year salary is in as great need as anyone.

3 I was going to suggest a question here.  
4 I don't think it is simply a matter of how a married  
5 woman is treated in relation to the single woman but  
6 how her husband and children are treated once she  
7 starts to work. In a sense we had neutrality in this  
8 country because married women and single women are  
9 taxed in the same way but the husband certainly is not  
10 taxed in the same way once his wife starts to work.  
11 I think this is a question rather of how the individual  
12 families are taxed.

13 MR. HOUGHAM: This comes back to  
14 the broader issue. We are not technical experts in  
15 the tax field. We have the feeling that the tax  
16 system doesnot take adequate account of the family unit.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think it  
18 broadens out to how the family is taxed rather than the  
19 individual.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: We are one of the few  
21 countries that don't have complete regard to the family  
22 in taxation.

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30





1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: On Page 21 I just want  
2 to get your reaction to your paragraph 3 there where you  
3 seem to be firm in your opinion that the benefits under  
4 social securities measures such as old age security  
5 pension, family allowance, unemployment insurance,  
6 should be financed entirely out of general revenue. Now,  
7 why should they be financed out of general revenue  
8 rather than created again on an actuarial basis and  
9 collected by salary deduction and employer contribution  
10 for the most part?

11 What is the reason for wanting it to come  
12 out of general revenue rather than have the individual  
13 know what he is contributing towards it?

14 DR. HOUGHAM: You can let the individual  
15 know through earmarking, although it is a debateable  
16 point as to what the psychological impact of this is  
17 on people. I would think more broadly in answering  
18 your question at least one of the arguments is that  
19 if a benefit is universal, and let us use the old age  
20 pension as an illustration, why should you require em-  
21 ployers and employees to finance this programme when  
22 a lot of people are going to be getting the benefits  
23 whose earning areas are not in that kind of contractual  
24 relationship? Take as an example the farmers.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Isn't that a true  
26 regression?  
27 form of ~~avoiding~~ <sup>avoiding</sup>? What you are in effect doing is that  
28 people who need it most will probably contribute least  
29 towards it. That is in effect what you are saying.  
30 You are saying people who are not taxed in a taxable  
bracket will gain perhaps as much benefit, if not more





1 benefit, from some of these programmes as others, people  
2 with low salary brackets who are non-taxable. Is that  
3 what you are saying?

4 DR. HOUGHAM: This may be the implication  
5 of what I was saying, but I was rather arguing if you  
6 do it through a system of wage-related contribution  
7 you are asking a segment of the economy to support a  
8 programme which is available to everybody.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You are saying wage-related  
10 contributions should apply to wage-related benefits, but  
11 where the benefits are not wage-related, they are  
12 more generally made. Wage-related contributions do not  
13 apply because they are too narrow.

14 MR. STUBBINS: Why bother setting up millions  
15 of administrative accounts for a benefit that is universal  
16 when you can collect it through a much more simple  
17 way, through income tax revenue?

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I don't think there is  
19 any argument wage-related benefits do not achieve income  
20 re-distribution.

21 DR. HOUGHAM: Unless they are codified.

22 MR. STUBBINS: Except through internal sub-  
23 sidy.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Unless you play tricks  
25 with it. One of the elements of earmarking which you  
26 really do not mention here is that sometimes it is not  
27 the taxpayer that has any cause to consider here, but  
28 the politician. In other words, it is not always the  
29 man on the street who wants these things. We have  
30 instance after instance of the political process now







1 demonstrating quite clearly in the case of old age  
2 security if there is an increase in benefits there has  
3 to be an increase in the specific charge for this  
4 purpose, which may act as some deterrent. It may not  
5 be conspicuously acting that way. At least the parallel  
6 is there, quite obviously.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: What evidence is there to  
8 support your conclusions in paragraphs 4 and 5 to the  
9 effect it is doubtful whether disclosing the cost of  
10 programmes is a significant consideration, and the value  
11 of achieving this disclosure has to be balanced against  
12 the heavier cost of collecting and administration of the  
13 programme.

14 I can accept the second statement all right,  
15 but we have heard it said that everything should be  
16 done to let taxpayers know the cost of benefits that  
17 they are getting from the Government. You say it is  
18 a little doubtful whether there is any value in endeavour-  
19 ing to achieve this.

20 This comes up in the indirect taxation --  
21 is it important to disclose the amount of sales tax  
22 at the consumer level? Would you like to amplify your  
23 paragraph 4?

24 MR. STUBBINS: Just a point on that, you  
25 can achieve this educational function perhaps the way  
26 the City does with Municipal taxes. While they have  
27 a general rate, they show in the bill so much percent  
28 is for fire and so much for this and so much for that.  
29 The taxpayer really sees how the Municipal tax dollar  
30 is broken up.





1 I imagine this sort of thing could be  
2 achieved through income tax without having specifically  
3 earmarked accounts and without all the heavy adminis-  
4 tration costs.

5 In other words, showing national defence  
6 and so on and what the different programmes cost as a  
7 percent, and you can achieve this objective in showing  
8 your distribution.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Would that be a good thing  
10 to do? You say it is doubtful whether that is a use-  
11 ful thing.

12 MR. STUBBINS: That is in contrast to setting  
13 up separate accounts.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, accepting your  
15 amendment to my thought of setting up separate accounts,  
16 would it be useful to send out a statement to every  
17 citizen showing where their money is going? I am asking  
18 you whether it serves any advantage psychologically or  
19 practically or any way you like to put this? I think  
20 you cast doubt on the idea here.

21 DR. HOUGHAM: I can only speak personally  
22 on this. I do not think the Council has a position  
23 on it. My own position would be it would not accomplish  
24 much.

25 If you are talking about a break-out of  
26 Federal expenditure and interpretation to the citizen,  
27 how are you going to break it out? If you break it out  
28 on this kind of level, it might have some kind of  
29 impact, but you end up presenting the citizen with  
30 a document that looks like the Federal Budget. If you







1 are going to do it on a broad basis, national defence,  
2 social welfare, agriculture, what does this really  
3 help?

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think very much.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am afraid in all this  
6 you have not told us what the criteria should be for  
7 determining whether the country should be developed  
8 on an income re-distribution basis or contribution re-  
9 lated basis, and this is the ultimate dilemma. Fortunate-  
10 ly not one that faces this Commission particularly,  
11 although in a sense it really leads one to the task as  
12 to whether the general tax system should be used or  
13 whether specific contributions should be used.

14 DR. HOUGHAM: I think one could make one  
15 generalization that is obvious, and that is at least  
16 there is an argument for using wage-related contributions  
17 where the conditions you are talking about are related  
18 to the condition of employment. We do it with Workmen's  
19 Compensation and insurance.

20 MR. STUBBINS: It is easier to draw lines  
21 in terms of policy as between what programmes should be  
22 means-tested as against which should be either social  
23 insurance or straight cash payments. I think that is  
24 easier to draw. It is a contingency that affects many  
25 people, whether it would be impractical and unwise to  
26 force that on an individual means-test, but when you  
27 get to the matter of administration policy as to whether  
28 it should be cash payments for everybody or a wage-  
29 related programme --

30 THE CHAIRMAN: It was drawn to our attention





1 that three per cent of corporation income which is used  
2 to partly finance old age security was badly placed  
3 because it should really be imposed on employers of all  
4 kinds, whether they be corporations, partnerships or  
5 whatever, or whether they make a profit or don't make  
6 a profit. Is that what you are talking about? In part  
7 I suppose it is.

8 MR. STUBBINS: You mean whether the entire  
9 cost should be borne by employers?

10 THE CHAIRMAN: No, not the entire cost;  
11 three per cent. It is badly placed on corporations  
12 because profits of corporations are only one segment  
13 of employers, and really they felt this should be spread  
14 against all employers.

15 DR. HOUGHAM: I have heard this argument  
16 too. I don't think the Council as an organization is  
17 competent enough in economic areas to make a suggestion  
18 on it.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: About the Federal Social  
20 Security Programme, it has really been a shotgun approach.  
21 They simply used their general revenue sources and made  
22 a mass of general payments on the basic assumption that  
23 if you have enough money turning around it is going to  
24 help the economy. There has not been any very precise  
25 judgment as to social objectives I am quite sure.

26 D.R HOUGHAM: To help the individual who  
27 needs the money.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It serves both purposes,  
29 although I imagine it was an economic stimulus. Perhaps  
30 it could be argued this is all the Federal Government





1 should be trying to do, to provide a more favourable  
2 economic background.

3 DR. HOUGHAM: I think broadly speaking the  
4 Council has taken a position over the years in relation  
5 to these programmes with some reservations, but broadly  
6 speaking that the Federal role is more effective in  
7 the mass programmes where you need to get into accurate  
8 tests of need, and this kind of thing, and in most  
9 cases you need Provincial and/or Municipal administrat-  
10 ion.

11 MR. BAETZ: There is perhaps one question  
12 that has not been answered about this type of programme,  
13 this universal assistance, and that is that it may  
14 encourage people to stay in economically marginal areas  
15 when perhaps they should be moving out. I think this  
16 is a question mark which has been raised quite fre-  
17 quently.

18 We give them just enough to rather encourage  
19 them to stay where they are, when in fact if they were  
20 withdrawn and were encouraged and perhaps financially  
21 assisted to get out of these chronic economically de-  
22 pressed areas, this would be the best way.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I think the best way is to  
24 cut them off.

25 DR. HOUGHAM: I must register a dissent  
26 on this. It would seem to me in terms of social justice  
27 you can't do it this way. You continue payments,  
28 and the way you solve the problem of depressed areas,  
29 with incentives and so on, and I would think this  
30 applies just as much to the problem of locating industries







1 as people.

2 MR. BAETZ: I think the Chairman was being  
3 facetious there.

4 DR. HOUGHAM: I was just conscious that  
5 it was going on the record.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In the current programme  
7 of movement of people from rural to urban areas, and  
8 of course they are going off farms at the rate of  
9 about 20,000 a year in Canada, and there is not much  
10 of a problem really in regard to the young people because  
11 through vocational training you can get them adjusted,  
12 but when the average age of all farmers in Canada is  
13 up in the fifties, you do have a problem then of  
14 whether you have to find some means of assistance.

15 MR. ALEXANDER: Perhaps the resistance the  
16 Chairman suggests comes from these people who are just  
17 as well off to stay where they are. With old age  
18 pensions it more than adequately meets their needs.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It is the environment  
20 they are used to, and you can understand it. When you  
21 get to that age you are not ready to be moved.

22 DR. HOUGHAM: This is a dilemma which  
23 applies not only to your mass income re-distribution  
24 programme; it applies equally to your tax system be-  
25 cause your basic exemptions are more variable if you  
26 look to people in areas where the cost of living is  
27 low than where it is high.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I was going to come to that  
29 when you deal with exemptions. I was wondering if you  
30 had anything more you wanted to say about variable





1 exemptions than what we have heard.

2 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is the more  
3 serious charge that some of the younger economists are  
4 making now that stablizing programmes may be militating  
5 against economic growth in the sense that they do make  
6 tolerable continuation of present trends, which, under  
7 a really sharp change, would be eliminated to the ad-  
8 vantage of the economy.

9 They have now slurred over and blurred over  
10 the sharp biting sort of changes which sometimes produce  
11 a further substantial upward movement. I think perhaps  
12 this is more serious in the effect on the individual,  
13 and this charge has not yet been substantiated I don't  
14 think.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That comes right back  
16 into the field of both subsidies and tariffs.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: A lot of other things are  
18 doing the same thing there is no doubt, but so far  
19 the social welfare scheme seems to have been doing it  
20 most successfully.

21 DR. HOUGHAM: I would agree with both of  
22 these remarks, although what I was arguing is that  
23 our society has advanced sufficiently far in the area of  
24 social justice that I do not think the community would  
25 accept using the kind of cutting edge that would be  
26 involved if you simply eliminated benefits where you  
27 wanted people to get out into an area where they didn't  
28 need benefits.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: So I think apart from social  
30 aspects of it, we cannot have stability in our economy







1 without paying the cost of it, and by the very nature  
2 of stability, must limit growth --

3 DR. HOUGHAM: The problem is to have stab-  
4 ility without rigidity.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We have the kind of  
6 economy we wanted a few years ago, and we still don't  
7 seem to like it.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: You speak about taxation  
9 benefits at the bottom of Page 22. I was curious as to  
10 how far you would go. I think you endorse the taxation  
11 benefit as it is now carried out, and probably you  
12 extend it to family allowances. I think that is what  
13 I read. Then you would extend it to unemployment in-  
14 surance, disability pensions, public assistanc we will  
15 say. If anybody became taxable under that heading, I  
16 suppose you might include it. You do at some point  
17 make a distinction, or point out that there is a philo-  
18 sophical distinction as between what might be taxed  
19 and what might not. There are two schools of thought  
20 I think is what you say.

21 How far would you extend this taxation and  
22 why?

23 DR. HOUGHAM: I have the impression, and  
24 it goes back to the question that Mrs. Milne raised  
25 at the beginning as to the testing, if you like, across  
26 the country. This was an issue in which people broadly  
27 in the social welfare field were not at all in agreement.  
28 I do not think I can say much more than we have said  
29 here.

30 Speaking personally, and I think in another





1 place in the brief we do enunciate this principle, we  
2 argue the total amount of income rather than the source  
3 of it should be the important consideration, but how  
4 you apply that principle without getting down to the  
5 level of individual benefits under various social  
6 security programmes is a much more debateable question.

7 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Under No. 3, you say  
8 "The direct use of the tax system, through the special  
9 \$500.00 exemption for the aged, the blind and the dis-  
10 abled, to achieve a social welfare goal is more question-  
11 able."

12 Now, it seems there are two thoughts  
13 here. First of all, your sub-paragraph afterwards  
14 rather intimated that it is paying an equal benefit  
15 to somebody who doesnot actually need it as to the needy,  
16 but the footnote that goes with it rather intimates that  
17 this tax exemption should be extended beyond the blind  
18 and the disabled to anybody else who is unable to  
19 carry out a gainful occupation.

20 You don't put that in your brief, but that  
21 is in the footnote. Now, which is the principal idea  
22 that you are putting over here?

23 DR. HOUGHAM: I think, Mr. Walls, the prin-  
24 cipal idea of the footnote is that if we are going to  
25 continue this as a social policy, then it is rather  
26 difficult to understand restricting it to the present  
27 group.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The provident man in  
29 the medium salary bracket who has saved for his old age,  
30 is he not just as much entitled to this as the man who





1 made no attempt, knowing at the end of the road the  
2 state would look after him? He isn't just as much ent-  
3 titled to this benefit?

4 THE CHAIRMAN: They have eliminated both.  
5 They say there is no justification for these benefits.

6 DR. HOUGHAM: That is correct.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: We had before us rehabilita-  
8 tion people who were pointing out there were lots of  
9 costs incurred by these people in order that they might  
10 carry out normal activities of living, which costs  
11 are not common to all, and therefore they should be  
12 deductible.

13 We suggest that as a corollary of that  
14 this special \$500.00 should not be granted, that there  
15 is no support for the \$500.00 as far as we could see  
16 if they were going to be permitted to deduct everything  
17 else, and I think they agreed to that. I think perhaps  
18 the \$500.00 here now in the Act for the aged, blind  
19 and disabled -- I think you suggested somewhere it was  
20 the higher costs they would incur. Is that the just-  
21 ification for that \$500.00?

22 DR. HOUGHAM: I don't know what the reason  
23 was for putting it in the Income Tax Act. I think we  
24 had assumed that the objective was a social welfare  
25 objective. Our argument was that a more effective  
26 and equitable way of doing this is through social  
27 security.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I have never seen any just-  
29 ification for old age deduction. My own experience  
30 has been older people are not generally spending the







1 same amount of income as younger people.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Only one might be just-  
3 ified, one that has been placed before us, the exemption  
4 of drugs from sales tax. It is claimed that old  
5 people spend a much larger proportion of their income  
6 on drugs than younger people do, and perhaps this is  
7 an alternative by giving exemption on drugs.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I gather you do not endeavour  
9 to support either of these deductions in the Act?

10 DR. HOUGHAM: No.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is another practical  
12 reason: that prevents a good many people from being  
13 taxpayers for the first time in their lives. There must  
14 be quite a few people in the small towns who, with  
15 old age pensions, find themselves in a taxable bracket  
16 or they would without this exemption probably for the  
17 first time in their lives, and they might quite rightly  
18 draw some uncharitable conclusions about the kind of  
19 country they are living in.

20 DR. HOUGHAM: I might say, Mr. Chairman,  
21 if I might, I have the impression that some people in  
22 the social welfare field are not completely easy about  
23 this proposal we are making here because they are looking  
24 at it in terms of the needs of the aged, especially  
25 those in the low-income brackets, and they are concerned  
26 that any step which reduces their income, increases  
27 the problems of these people.

28 In other words, to put it in the vernacular,  
29 they prefer a bird in the hand to two in the bush.  
30 We say eliminate it, and if there is need, increase





1 the benefit, and they say they have this kind of benefit  
2 now.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had representations  
4 from associations of pensioners suggesting that \$500.00  
5 be increased. The support for that was really on the  
6 basis of the needs of the older people, I think as you  
7 explained, Mr. Walls, but I have thought that a great  
8 many of their constituents would not be taxable whatso-  
9 ever, although when one adds old age security, they  
10 might become slightly taxable.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This will be \$900.00  
12 a year next year, and with the basic exemption of  
13 \$1,000.00, there wouldn't have to be much other income  
14 to make them taxable.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You don't come down on this  
16 distinction at the top of Page 25 as between pensions  
17 for lost income and really the benefit of insurance  
18 proceeds. I think you have explained that by saying that  
19 it is pretty hard to get agreement on that.

20 At the bottom of Page 25 we come to non-  
21 governmental employee benefit programmes, Item No. 1 --  
22 I am not sure that I am very clear of what you speak  
23 there. The second sentence, "the benefits are in fact  
24 a form of deferred income and should be, as already  
25 indicated, liable to income tax".

26 I suppose the only point there is when they  
27 should be liable to income tax, and if and when one  
28 defers income, the amount of benefit is not necessarily  
29 the same amount of dollars as it would have been had  
30 it not been deferred. That is future value as well as







1 present value.

2 DR. HOUGHAM: We refer to it somewhere  
3 else in the brief, at least where the contribution is  
4 not taxed, deferred benefit should be. We do acknowledge  
5 also that this means a different tax rate, depending  
6 on the income at the time, total income at the time  
7 of the tax.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you given any thought  
9 to how far you would carry this? We have had professional  
10 athletes associations before us suggesting that their  
11 period of earnings are very short and it should be  
12 possible to defer some of these earnings over a life-  
13 time. In other words, a pension plan or pension arrange-  
14 ment should be made to operate at age 40, something of  
15 that kind, for those particular people. Does that appear  
16 to you as being socially just?

17 DR. HOUGHAM: My question is, Mr. Chairman,  
18 is it socially desirable?

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I can't quite make  
20 up my mind whether you have reservations about the  
21 way in which non-governmental employee benefits are  
22 now treated or not. You say that the benefits should  
23 be taxed. Does this mean you are satisfied with the  
24 present treatment which ensures that they are taxed  
25 ultimately, or do you feel they should be taxed immediately?

26 DR. HOUGHAM: This is a question that our  
27 Committee just did not deal with. They didn't wrestle  
28 with it.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You deal with it in  
30 different places in a different manner. When you deal





1 with provincial hospitalization funds I rather judged  
2 that there was a feeling that the tax should be on the  
3 premium rather than on whatever payment happened to be  
4 made out for actual hospitalization. Am I not correct  
5 that that is in your brief also?

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We are coming to that.

7 COMMISSIONER WALLS: They are sort of incon-  
8 sistent. If you are going to delay payment of income  
9 tax, then you probably have to in regard to such things  
10 as hospitalization.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The pensions position  
12 I think is largely just the result of the practical  
13 position of a wage earner. This is the largest deduction  
14 he has made from his wages. It is the largest con-  
15 tribution that is made by his employer, apart from his  
16 wages, and you ask him to pay tax on an amount which  
17 he has paid in himself, and in addition, an amount which  
18 his employer has paid in on his behalf. I think this  
19 creates a very serious practical financial problem for  
20 him in most cases.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I gather you are in favour  
22 of deferring tax on this providing the manner in which  
23 it is done conforms to socially acceptable practice  
24 as referred to at the bottom of Page 26 under (a)  
25 and (b), am I correct?

26 ----  
27  
28  
29  
30





1 MR. HOUGHAM: I think, Mr. Chairman,  
2 the position the Council has taken on other statements  
3 on social security --

4 MR. STUBBINS: The very fact the  
5 present system was not challenged, I think that would  
6 imply acceptance of the present position.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I find it a little  
8 difficult to understand paragraph 1 on page 25:

9 "The benefits are, in fact, a form of  
10 deferred income and should be, as already in-  
11 dicated, liable to income tax."

12 If in the majority of cases they are then we read this  
13 as simply approving the present treatment.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I had the same difficulty  
15 when I read it last night.

16 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It implies some  
17 change should be made.

18 MR. HOUGHAM: Part of the reason we  
19 got into this relates to the next paragraph where we  
20 wanted to relate this back to taxation of benefits under  
21 public programs.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I see. I am interested  
23 in your suggestion at the bottom of page 26. You come  
24 up with a practical manner by which the alleged  
25 constitutional difficulty can be overcome.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: No doubt this  
27 is all a very mixed bag at the present time and we are  
28 going to have to make up our minds about it.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, somebody has to  
30 make up their minds about one or two other things in







1 the area before we do. It is not far off. You  
2 think a percentage limit is a better limit than a dollar  
3 limit, I notice at the top of page 27. There is  
4 certainly merit in what you say. Certainly the  
5 percentage limit would have to be restricted.

6 MR. HOUGHAM: A percentage limit up  
7 to a maximum, I would assume.

8 MR. STUBBINS: We suggest we would  
9 look at what social policy we are after.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: If you put no  
11 positive limit on it it seems to me it ceases to have  
12 any social attribute whatsoever and becomes just a  
13 scheme to reduce taxes. Now I will go on to Taxation  
14 and Charitable Donations.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We passed over  
16 the strong statements about the requirements for  
17 setting up standards for approval of private pension  
18 plans.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: We referred to  
20 (a) and (b). I said I was glad to see they over-  
21 came the constitutional difficulties.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I see other  
23 difficulties than that. I cannot see why you feel  
24 so strongly about this to begin with. I suppose  
25 what you are arguing is there was more strict  
26 supervision at one time and it is unfortunate that  
27 there has been relaxation and you want to go back.

28 MR. HOUGHAM: I don't think we want  
29 to minimize the practical difficulties in this area  
30 which Mr. Perry is referring to. It is simply a





1 question of statement of principle. How you apply it  
2 in practice is something else. Remember we are  
3 working the same as in the area of charitable donations.  
4 If you are going to provide a tax concession you have  
5 to provide some way of protecting the public interest.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Quite true.

7 All that is involved here really as far as income tax  
8 is concerned is whether this is a legitimate cost of  
9 the business and it needs a good deal less defining  
10 than you suggest here to satisfy them.

11 MR. HOUGHAM: This would not apply  
12 at the level of employee contribution.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is true  
14 but if the plan meets the general test as not being  
15 abused for the benefit of a few people in the firm  
16 --

17 MR. HOUGHAM: Then you are getting  
18 into the area of the standards.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You don't need  
20 all these kind of standards for adequate actuarial  
21 supervision. The plan could be going broke and  
22 the contribution would be a valid deduction for tax  
23 purposes.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Their proposition is,  
25 I think, if it is to be used as a deferment of tax  
26 for social purposes that it should satisfy the  
27 appropriate social test and one of those tests is it  
28 should be a plan which is going to be able to accomplish  
29 what it sets out to do.

30 MR. HOUGHAM: In the terms of actuarial







1 supervision that is what we had in mind.

2 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I don't disagree  
3 that these are all sound objectives.

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You are just a cold  
5 blooded tax collector!

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I labour under the  
7 illusion this is a tax commission.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Taxation of Charitable  
9 Donations -- what restriction should there be to keep  
10 it within limits of being charitable? You have an  
11 idea that there might be a referee introduced into it.  
12 Is that correct? Or was that somebody else's point?  
13 I think you proposed there should be a committee on  
14 Health and Welfare brought in to referee these matters.

15 MR. HOUGHAM: We talked about an  
16 advisory committee.

17 MR. STUBBINS: We didn't get a consensus  
18 of the number of points of view expressed. There were  
19 extreme positions represented there. I think this  
20 represents the great majority in the middle. Again,  
21 there is no consensus of any one of these positions.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Do you not  
23 think it requires a little more definite definition  
24 than is in the Act at the present time. I mean, the  
25 latter two requirements are quite broad in their  
26 implications if it is for education or for public  
27 benefit. That is where you run into a grey area of  
28 what is a true charitable organization as against  
29 organizations which it might be doubted would come within  
30 that classification.





1 MR. HOUGHAM: Our Committee wrestled  
2 with the question of the definition at some length.  
3 There were two broad problems involved. There is the  
4 straight question of fraud, which is always a  
5 problem, but beyond this you get into the problem of  
6 a definition and we certainly did not have enough  
7 wisdom within the Committee. We felt there was a need  
8 for better definition but we did not have enough wisdom  
9 to come up with one. It is very difficult to define  
10 what is education and what is propaganda when you get  
11 into some of the voluntary organizations. I don't  
12 know how you can discuss this without getting into  
13 cases and when you get into cases what is one man's  
14 meat is another man's poison.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Would you have  
16 any objection to what has been discussed considerably  
17 before this Commission and that is ministerial decision  
18 in these cases?

19 MR. HOUGHAM: If you mean by  
20 "ministerial decision" discretion, well, ministerial  
21 discretion presumably is exercise in relation to some  
22 sort of a definition and I don't think you solve  
23 the problem unless there is no appeal in which case,  
24 you make it arbitrary.

25 MR. ALEXANDOR: There is a certain  
26 amount now.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It is not  
28 closely enough defined. Would your association be  
29 prepared to give the Minister closer guidance?  
30 Apparently you find it difficult yourselves right now





1 to make a hard and fast definition that could go  
2 into an Act. If you are not going to do that it  
3 seems to me you have to rely on somebody's discretion,  
4 whether a Committee you set up yourselves and get the  
5 Government to agree to accept it, or the Minister  
6 accepts it. If you do that you will have to aid  
7 him somewhat in a definition.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: If you want to operate  
9 you have to have a set of rules.

10 MR. HOUGHAM: Unless you follow a  
11 procedural approach which is one of the alternatives  
12 identified, the essence of which in my judgment is  
13 that you try to divide effective procedures by which  
14 the public can make a more intelligent judgment than  
15 they may now be able to give.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure that is  
17 the job of the Government. There are other agencies  
18 who can do this sort of thing and in fact there are now  
19 some operating in Canada for that purpose. I think  
20 Government's job is merely to decide what is a fair  
21 deduction from income and in doing so has to make up its  
22 mind the sort of thing it wishes to encourage by a  
23 deduction.

24 I think it has something else to do  
25 and that is to see these privileges are not abused  
26 and I would suggest the way that might be done is to  
27 certify those organizations, whatever they may be,  
28 and to withdraw that certification if receipts are  
29 issued falsely or in fraud.

30 MR. ALEXANDOR: We go further than







1 that under the present system. There is a form of  
2 application an organization uses which asks the  
3 organization to set out what its purposes and objects  
4 are. It doesn't require them to note the kind of  
5 supervision we talk about on page 29. For instance,  
6 whether they have their books audited, how many  
7 meetings they hold in the year and this sort of thing.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: There is  
9 another question you have not brought up there which  
10 we have put before us quite a bit. That is when,  
11 in order to raise funds, a welfare organization or  
12 charitable organization earns income in a manner that  
13 is in competition with other ~~tax paying~~ <sup>corporations</sup> doing business.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: One catch might be  
15 they are not in business. I think that is what you  
16 had in mind.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is one  
18 solution of it. Opponents of the practice have been quite  
19 strong and quite outspoken about it. I think you  
20 realize that many fund raising organizations embark on  
21 ventures in direct competition with legitimate business  
22 having to pay taxes.

23 MR. BOETZ: If you take a specific  
24 example I think you begin to realize how extremely  
25 difficult this would be. What about blood banks?  
26 The Red Cross in this country has a free blood  
27 transfusion service and in many countries these are  
28 commercial organizations.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We have churches  
30 going into the catering and in the United States they





to their act

1 have made an amendment /that if they provide any of  
2 these facilities for non-members /that <sup>then</sup> percentage of the  
3 business will be now taxable.

4 MR. STUBBINS: We have excluded all  
5 reference to churches or any other organizations termed  
6 charitable in the Income Tax Act. We are restricted  
7 to the social and welfare groups. I don't think there  
8 is much of that kind of fund raising.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I was trying to think  
10 in regard to the welfare field. I think there is  
11 perhaps a bit. I can't remember what it is right now.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: What about the  
13 work of the Salvation Army in selling of clothing?  
14 Is that not in competition? I am not disagreeing  
15 with it but where do you draw the line? Do not some  
16 of your other organizations put on rummage sales?

17 MR. STUBBINS: This would represent  
18 a very small part of their income. I think the  
19 organizations we are thinking of would be getting income  
20 from an annual appeal and fees for services. The  
21 services they provide are generally not in competition  
22 with anybody else.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: How about sheltered  
24 workshops? I don't think they are damaging to  
25 competitors to any extent. There may be areas that  
26 they will hit on something that will cause disruption  
27 in the normal avenues of trade. We haven't heard  
28 very much about that. The restaurant people  
29 complaining about the selling of meals and drinks is what  
30 we have heard mostly about.







1 MR. ALEXANDOR: The way to get after  
2 those people is through the municipalities. The  
3 municipalities give a tax exemption on real estate  
4 to charitable organizations providing they are not  
5 using the premises for renting out a hall to an outside  
6 organization catering or selling meals. Once they  
7 do that they lose the advantage of the tax exemption.

8 MR. STUBBINS: They are in the field  
9 that is not competition. I am thinking of the adult  
10 retarded workshops. It is the type of work most  
11 commercial organizations would not be interested in.  
12 They would be doing map sorting or something like that.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I think from a  
14 practical point of view it is not much of a consideration.  
15 I think the main consideration is meals and drink and  
16 there is a real concern. There are restaurants which  
17 claim they are being quite badly hurt by it. I don't  
18 think that there is much in the way of welfare  
19 organizations competing.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I would not want to  
21 be in the broom business! I notice that one of  
22 the requirements is that the organization operate  
23 from a detailed annual budget which shows program  
24 plans in financial terms. I just wondered if it  
25 is an organization entirely reliant on public  
26 subscription? How accurate a budget is it possible  
27 for that type of organization to ever draw?

28 MR. BOETZ: I would think in most  
29 of these cases they established their budget before  
30 the program year begins and they have had advice as to





1 what they might realistically hope to get by way of  
2 voluntary income and the budget is established on that  
3 basis.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I think they have a  
5 budget of a kind but I suspect it is not a detailed  
6 annual budget which shows program plans in financial  
7 terms.

8 MR. BOETZ: This varies and Mr.  
9 Stubbins can talk about agencies.

10 MR. STUBBINS: They have an intent to  
11 deliver a certain program in the following year. They  
12 all have a plan and they express themselves in a budget  
13 in financial terms. In a sense this is now demonstrated  
14 in the T5-11 form. One of the considerations required  
15 is that an organization is able to pay its bills.  
16 They take a measure of financial stability. I think  
17 this is now being done to make sure it is not a fly-by-  
18 night organization that is going to pass through with  
19 a bunch of unpaid debts.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I am only complaining  
21 about your term here "Program plans in financial terms."  
22 That means costing out the different items in the  
23 program.

24 MR. STUBBINS: The intent was not  
25 an elaborate cost accounting forecast.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure every  
27 organization has a budget of some kind. It may be very  
28 rough indeed.

29 MR. HOUGHAM: This particular section  
30 is directed to the people in the social welfare field.





1 It is an objective to which we are striving, to get a  
2 more effective program budget.

3 MR. STUBBINS: Get the budget related to  
4 the volume and type of service.

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In the T5-11  
6 form right now you have to give a budget of your  
7 expected expenses, your salaries, your travelling  
8 expenses, your publicity, your office expenses, and other  
9 expenses, and the total.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I have got to Taxation  
11 and Medical Expenses. Is there anything before that?

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I notice that  
13 you make mention of union dues. Do you consider that  
14 union dues are a justifiable deduction, a charitable  
15 deduction, or have you any opinion on it?

16 MR. HOUGHAM: We would have no  
17 opinion on it. I think we took the position that  
18 to lump together union dues and medical expenses with  
19 a voluntary contribution was, to put it at the best,  
20 illogical. These are in the category of unavoidable  
21 expenses. Contributions are within the judgment  
22 of the individual. They are in an area of voluntary  
23 giving.

24 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You also question  
25 a matter that has come up before the Commission two  
26 or three times. That is the difficulty of some  
27 international charities being acceptable. You would  
28 place them, I take it, under the same criteria that  
29 you wished to put on for the domestic ones?

30 MR. HOUGHAM: Yes, I think we would.







1 My understanding of the problem in this area is it is  
2 the way the regulations themselves are framed which allows  
3 a number of organizations operating welfare programs,  
4 broadly speaking in the international field, to  
5 qualify, and others who are operating substantially  
6 the same kind of programs to disqualify.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: The words "in Canada"  
8 appear in the section but it is not known whether it  
9 means the money must be ultimately spent in Canada or not.

10 MR. ALEXANDOR: The Department  
11 doesn't seem to enquire into that too closely.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Some permit donations  
13 to some Canadian organization for the benefit of non-  
14 Canadian organizations although, I believe, that is  
15 not done universally.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think they do  
17 it for the Unitarian movement but not UNICEF.

18 MR. HOUGHAM: That is right. That  
19 is a good example.

20 MR. BOETZ: During the World Refugee  
21 Year, which had the official endorsement of the  
22 Governor general and the Lieutenant Governors in the  
23 provinces of the country this organization, of which  
24 I was the Chairman at that time, had the greatest  
25 difficulty in getting a decision on this particular thing.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Did you get one?

27 MR. BOETZ: We eventually did. It  
28 required almost four months of the year before we finally  
29 got it.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I would refer to the  
standard deduction on page 31.





1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am just wonder-  
2 ing in what way you thought increasing automation in  
3 the processing of tax returns would bear on this  
4 particular deduction. As I understand it, the problem  
5 was that returns were coming in with great wads of  
6 receipts attached to them -- as my own return goes in  
7 -- and that these receipts had to be processed and  
8 filed.

9 DOCTOR. HOUGHAM: We may be off base  
10 on this. I refer also to the clause that follows.  
11 It is my understanding in the American Tax Admini-  
12 stration they do not do a detailed review. They do  
13 some kind of sampling review on these claims, and  
14 they claim at least they get just as good and as  
15 honest a return. If they find a person cheating --  
16 I don't know any other word -- when they so sample  
17 and check, they hit them particularly hard.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: They have a rather large  
19 standard deduction.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I don't think  
21 it is a system that should be in the country.

22 DR. HOUGHAM: I had assumed it was not  
23 until you made the comment they had to go through  
24 all the receipts.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I imagine when a  
26 lot of receipts are submitted that they are audited

27 THE CHAIRMAN: You make the point very  
28 clearly that a standard deduction works against the  
29 purpose of the deduction, because if one is going  
30 to get the same amount whether he gives or does not







give, he is not so likely to give.

1 DR. HOUGHAM: It is a subsidy to the  
2 non-giver.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: We have representation  
4 as to the need to increase this 10 percent, parti-  
5 cularly because of education. Do you happen to  
6 know what proportion of the donations in Canada are  
7 for educational purposes? It is quite large, I think.

8 DR. HOUGHAM: Certainly a growing pro-  
9 portion, and it is a very large proportion.

10 MR. ALEXANDOR: I think the Canadian  
11 Universities Foundation gave that to this Commission

12 THE CHAIRMAN: As a matter of fact,  
13 the reason I asked that is that the thought I had  
14 in mind is perhaps of the 10 percent now permitted,  
15 5 percent could be delegated to religious and also  
16 welfare matters, and the other 5 percent for  
17 educational purposes might be increased to 10 per-  
18 cent, so that the welfare and religious side would  
19 in fact be reduced, but I would be very surprised if  
20 that would affect welfare because I don't think there  
21 would be many people contributing more than 5 per-  
22 cent to welfare and religion together, but I may be  
23 wrong.

24 MR. ALEXANDOR: Building programmes of  
25 the universities are caught in these demands.

26 MR. STUBBINS: The average claim is  
27 of course a very small fraction of 10 percent. 1  
28 percent or 1.1 or maybe 1.3 for individuals.

29 DR. HOUGHAM: I think we made it clear  
30 in relation to the welfare field rather than other





1 fields, although I think the comments we made on  
2 (a), (b) and (c) on page 32 would apply to other  
3 fields as well as welfare. It is a question of how  
4 you want to accomplish what may be a desirable  
5 social goal in increasing university building or  
6 whatever.

7 MR. STUBBINS: I think one of the  
8 points we made was that we do not really get a very  
9 detailed breakdown now of the distribution of the  
10 dollar through the tax return. There is very limited  
11 information available, and we suggest there could  
12 be consideration given to providing more compre-  
13 hensive statistics on how much, for example, goes  
14 to religion.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I see you so  
16 recommend.

17 MR. STUBBINS: We get very little  
18 now.

19 MR. ALEXANDOR: It was the Canadian  
20 Conference on the Arts that gave an estimate.  
21 Health, Welfare and Educational institutions  
22 received the majority of all donations made. Re-  
23 garding corporations, total donations are esti-  
24 mated to be 1.4 percent of taxable income.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: That comes from the  
26 Conference on the Arts?

27 MR. ALEXANDOR: They complain all  
28 they get is .03 percent of it.

29 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The real problem  
30 with the statistical information is that the





1 Department uses all the columns on its I.B.M.  
2 machines, and if it gets any more information  
3 here, something else has to go.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, I have come to  
5 taxation and medical expenses. Is there anything  
6 before that? In a general way I think you agree  
7 with the present practice. You suggest, however,  
8 that the 3 percent floor should be looked at  
9 pretty carefully.

10 At such time as our national health  
11 programme is resolved, it may be necessary to make  
12 changes. I thought your recommendation with  
13 regard to practical nurses and visiting homemakers might  
14 be rather difficult of application. You suggest  
15 that a doctor should certify. That puts the  
16 doctor in a rather difficult position I think, and  
17 they might resist being called upon to give such  
18 a certificate.

19 MR. BAETZ: In the case of the  
20 visiting homemaker, this would not present any great  
21 practical difficulty because in Ontario parti-  
22 cularly the homemaker is now partially paid for  
23 by the Ontario Department of Welfare, so an ap-  
24 plication has to be made so that this information  
25 is available.

26 MR. STUBBINS: You are dealing with  
27 a recognized agency of some stature in the com-  
28 munity. There could be administrative control.  
29 When you get out to practical nurses, it would be  
30 more difficult.







1 DR. HOUGHAM: I think, Mr. Chairman,  
2 the bigger dilemma here is that -- and I am arguing  
3 against our own brief in a sense -- that some of  
4 these services are not only not universally avail-  
5 able, but are available in very few communities  
6 across the country. Homemakers are a good example.

7 A necessary service, but is not  
8 recognized as sufficiently necessary to have  
9 broad availability.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I would agree with  
11 you that the tax laws should, if possible, be  
12 designed to promote homemaking services. It seems  
13 to me that is very logical.

14 MR. STUBBINS: In reference to the  
15 difficulty of having the doctor certify, ~~he~~ has  
16 to certify whether a patient should stay in the  
17 hospital at \$30 a day, and it is his word which  
18 determines whether the patient is in or out, so  
19 that this is not a responsibility that is any  
20 greater here to determine whether there is continu-  
21 ation of care needed in the home.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Rather than  
23 going to the doctor in every individual case,  
24 couldn't you have practical nurses also  
25 registered, as well as nurses registered, and if  
26 a person was under that registry, they could be  
27 exempt the same as you have for registered  
28 nurses.

29 DR. HOUGHAM: We have been attempt-  
30 ing to promote extension of this service and





1 development of standards in relation to it, but I  
2 think it would be fair to say at the moment it is  
3 not a profession, and what standards you set up in  
4 relation to some kind of certification could be a  
5 very desirable objective.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought if  
7 we are going to rely on an organisation, there  
8 must be standards, and it can only be done at that  
9 point.

10 DR. HOUGHAM: I think, Mr. Chairman,  
11 this is why I was ignoring the problem of the  
12 pressure it might put on the doctor. We had pro-  
13 posed it might be through a doctor's certificate  
14 because here is a professional person making a  
15 professional judgment.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I would gather  
17 that is probably the only way it can be done.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: At \$5 per  
19 certificate.

20 DR. HOUGHAM: I am not so sure about  
21 that, Mr. Walls. In a sense it would seem to me  
22 there may be some abuse, but broadly speaking,  
23 people are not going to be putting pressure on  
24 their doctor to get this kind of certificate  
25 unless there is a need for it. They have to pay  
26 for it.

27 MR. BAETZ: Lots of times there is  
28 not a doctor involved in the case where there is  
29 homemaker service. Unfortunately the wife packs  
30 up and walks out on her husband.







1 DR. HOUGHAM: We are talking about  
2 the medical aspect of it here.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: As you point out, it  
4 is a deduction, and people are not going to --  
5 people have got to pay for it, which puts a brake  
6 on how far it is going to go.

7 DR. HOUGHAM: I was trying to make  
8 the distinction between this and getting a certi-  
9 ficate for liquor.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is just what  
11 was going through my mind.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I have now come to  
13 family income, exemptions and allowances. I was  
14 interested to see that you believe if we use  
15 family allowances appropriately, there is no fur-  
16 ther need for income tax adjustment because of  
17 children, which I would think would greatly  
18 simplify our tax schedules and the computation of  
19 personal income taxes.

20 DR. HOUGHAM: I think I would agree  
21 with you, Mr. Chairman. I think I would enter a  
22 more serious reservation about this: Even in  
23 the area of old age security along the same  
24 grounds, but presumably the old age pensions come  
25 somewhere near meeting the average need. I think  
26 it is much more questionable whether the family  
27 allowance on the level we have it now in any way  
28 takes that into account and the differential of  
29 costs of different sized families.  
30





1 If you are going to use the family  
2 allowance system in this way, it is going to be a  
3 radical transformation of the family allowance.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I was taking it you  
5 meant at some low level of taxable income for a  
6 family one might work out tax deductions that are  
7 presently being achieved in respect of children  
8 eligible for family allowances and take tax  
9 deductions and add them to family allowances.

10 Would that be what you are proposing?

11 DR. HOUGHAM: I don't think it is  
12 what we are proposing.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You then result  
14 in taxing lower income brackets than are affected  
15 today. If you take off exemptions and make them  
16 entirely on the basis of family allowance, then  
17 you would be taxing lower income tax brackets than  
18 are taxed today.

19 DR. HOUGHAM: That is true, and the  
20 important phrase is 4(b) on page 37, "To the extent  
21 that family allowances are adjusted to take full  
22 account of the social contingency, the exemption  
23 should be eliminated or it should be set ex-  
24 clusively on grounds of convenience."

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I read that  
26 simply as meaning if there are increases in  
27 family allowances, some adjustment of the income  
28 tax allowance should not go unnoticed.

29 DR. HOUGHAM: It could be argued  
30 that way, but going to the extreme of family





1 allowances, saying the tax system entirely is to  
2 take care of social contingencies, it means a  
3 radical transformation of family allowances.

4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It would about  
5 double their costs, would it not?

6 DR. HOUGHAM: If I may try to be  
7 clear: Do I understand that this is the question  
8 of a tax credit?

9 THE CHAIRMAN: No. I was simply  
10 putting the whole burden on family allowances  
11 rather than income tax deductions, and it would  
12 seem to me that the nation would come out ahead  
13 because to the extent that dependent children  
14 deductions are taken by people who have above  
15 average income, and there would be a saving to  
16 the nation, because you only put in the family  
17 allowances what is necessary.

18 Whether that would be offset by  
19 bringing up lower ones, I don't know.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We would lose  
21 about 10 to 1 on that deal.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: It depends on what  
23 you bring them up to, and what I started by say-  
24 ing was that you would take the lower scale, and  
25 you would adjust at the lower scale because you  
26 would achieve for those people exactly what they  
27 are now getting.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This is just  
29 leaving their position even. What you are doing  
30 is greatly increasing the allowances that you are







1 paying to people who are not taxable where there  
2 is no recovery at all, and I think this would be  
3 at least half of the people who are now taxable.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: The answer is very  
5 simple. You simply take the tax reduction which  
6 is now brought about by the dependent children's  
7 deductions, and add them all up together and take  
8 that money and recast the family allowances with  
9 a great deal better social justice because you  
10 bring up non-taxable people's allowances and  
11 bring down taxable people's allowances.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: If you want to  
13 make it self-contained, yes.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Anyhow, you have not  
15 a concrete proposal made to do this?

16 DR. HOUGHAM: We do have a comment  
17 to make. It is more in the area of social security  
18 than area of taxation. I am thinking of the  
19 earlier comment made by Mr. Perry. But I have  
20 heard arguments advanced, and it seems to me  
21 there is some validity in them that family al-  
22 lowances should perhaps not start with the first  
23 child, because presumably the reason for these  
24 allowances is that the wage system does not take  
25 into account the differential cost, different  
26 sized families, and I think there is a fairly  
27 good argument that our system over the years has  
28 tended to operate in terms of sort of the  
29 average family, and when we get beyond this level,  
30 the wage system does not effectively operate.





1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This is true of  
2 the English scheme, is it not? There is no pay-  
3 ment for the first child.

4 MR. BAETZ: Isn't it true if the wife  
5 has been working up until the time of the birth of  
6 the first child and is forced to leave the labour  
7 market because of the baby, that there is an undue  
8 hardship in the family? You think maybe for the  
9 first child you could argue that there should be a  
10 greater allowance for it?

11 DR. HOUGHAM: Yes.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: If you sit on a  
13 Royal Commission long enough, you realize almost  
14 anything could happen.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: How far would you go  
16 with this deduction in respect of education? I  
17 see you say, "However, until other public provision  
18 is made to cover the cost, it is recommended that  
19 expenses (fees) for university education and  
20 vocational training of dependents, as well as for  
21 adult education and training, professional and  
22 technical, should be deductible in computing tax-  
23 able income."

24 May I take it the word "fees" limits  
25 it to educational fees, and does not include costs  
26 of living at the university or other educational  
27 establishments?

28 We have had it put to us that  
29 deductions should be permitted in respect of  
30 vocational training, I think, and re-training;





1  
2 not only fees, but also living expenses for that  
3 time, and I think it has even been put to us this  
4 should be permitted in respect of university  
5 education. You don't go that far?

6 DR. HOUGHAM: Our committee simply  
7 did not discuss it any further in relation to  
8 fees.

9 MR. ALEXANDOR: This would depend on  
10 the availability of the institution or the teaching  
11 centres. It has got to the point now where I sup-  
12 pose 65 or 70 percent of the population of Canada is  
13 within a reasonable distance of the university to  
14 the point where the student could live at home.

15 This is not necessarily so of  
16 vocational training.

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23 THE CHAIRMAN: Can you tell us  
24 whether the cost of schooling for retarded  
25 children is soon to become acceptable as the  
26 public's responsibility? Is that not done --

27 MR. STUBBINS: It varies province  
28 by province. My guess is it will soon be in  
29 Ontario. The Ontario Government now virtually  
30 pays for the cost of teachers, but they are not  
paying other costs.





1  
2 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there any other  
3 social deductions from income for tax purposes,  
4 which we have overlooked? Those which we have not  
5 yet discussed? That point which taxation should  
6 commence, you have not expressed any views on that.

7 DR. HOUGHAM: I think we have in this  
8 final section. I don't think we have expressed  
9 views specifically on the amount. It is again a  
10 question of identifying some of the relevant circum-  
11 stances in respect to standard deductions at the  
12 bottom of page 36.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Mrs. Milne has a  
14 question.

15 COMMISSIONER MILNE: It is rather a  
16 broad question. I thought possibly through your  
17 membership you might have had something come for-  
18 ward that would deal with the basic amount. I  
19 think you mentioned this morning that in the United  
20 States studies made on the minimal requirements for  
21 a family with two children -- a family of four --  
22 would be \$4,000.

23 I think that the United States  
24 Statistics goes on to suggest for an individual  
25 living alone it would be \$2,000. Also through one  
26 of our other groups, possibly the Canadian  
27 Manufacturers, in their publication, they suggest  
28 that in Canada our living costs are possibly 25  
29 percent below the United States standards.

30 Now, whether or not that is true,  
I don't know, but I think the Chairman suggested





1 to us that the family allowance, let us say a  
2 family of four people, \$2,000, add on the ex-  
3 emption for children, and add on family allowance  
4 which reasonably might be in the age group that  
5 would come to \$180 a year, and we come to a figure  
6 of \$2,880, which is approximately \$3,000.

7 What I am really getting at, through  
8 your Council have you had representation to suggest  
9 that this amount is insufficient, this minimal  
10 amount?

11 DR. HOUGHAM: No, we have not. This  
12 question of basic deduction in meetings I held  
13 across the country never arose as to whether it was  
14 an adequate level. However, I would like to make  
15 a couple of other comments, non-welfare comments  
16 in connection with this.

17 One is a obvious one; that it is a  
18 question again of how you achieve the social goal.  
19 One of the effects, of course, is not just to in-  
20 crease exemptions for those at the margin, but also  
21 to increase those in the high income brackets.

22 I think another important thing that  
23 has to be looked at here is what the effect of in-  
24 creasing the exemption is going to be in terms of  
25 the total number of taxpayers and the tax take be-  
26 cause a lot of the income, as I suggested earlier  
27 in this discussion, comes from the low income and  
28 below level income groups.

29 You don't have to cut off many people  
30 at this level to cut off a lot of people. That is







1  
2 a non-welfare remark, as I indicated.

3 MR. STUBBINS: If it is decided to use  
4 exemption as a sort of way of having the minimum  
5 non-taxable amount related to subsistence, we are  
6 going to have to do an awful lot of work in Canada  
7 about what is a minimum standard of living. We have  
8 nothing here. No measurement of poverty. We  
9 don't have any objective studies.

10 This \$4,000 that was referred to is  
11 a very recent one, and it is based on a number of  
12 assumptions that may or may not be valid, so this  
13 is one of the points we would like to make: We do  
14 need this kind of research.

15 MR. BAETZ: If you are still sitting  
16 two years from now, the Canadian Welfare Council  
17 will have a study on poverty, and this will give  
18 you some of this information.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Will you have a  
20 poverty line? Will you have an idea of what in-  
21 come is poverty?

22 MR. BAETZ: I would think at least  
23 an attempt will be made to try to do this. It  
24 differs from region to region, and I am certain  
25 we cannot apply the American poverty line of  
26 \$4,000 for a family of four. I think there is a  
27 great deal of interest in this particular subject,  
28 just what is poverty and how much is there.

29 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I would like  
30 to read your report, but I hope as a  
non-commissioner.





1  
2 THE CHAIRMAN: On the matter of  
3 regional adjustments, I know that you don't say  
4 anything about that, and I presume you have not  
5 discussed it. We have, of course, across Canada  
6 heard that these deductions should be raised for  
7 certain parts of Canada where living costs are  
8 particularly high. Northern Canada and Newfoundland  
9 particularly.

10 You have not commented on that, and  
11 I take it this has not come to you?

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: To me the more  
13 valid consideration here, it is not a complete ex-  
14 emption from Taxation that we are considering; it  
15 is just an exemption from part of the tax system.  
16 In effect, all you are deciding is where the pro-  
17 gressive part of it will begin to apply. It is  
18 awfully hard to think of it in terms of elimi-  
19 nating the subsistence level of income because  
20 then you have to start working your way through all  
21 the rest of the taxes to achieve the same purpose.

22 DR. HOUGHAM: Until we have a lot  
23 more information than we now have, it is difficult  
24 to establish a rationale for making exemptions that  
25 in any way relate to social welfare. You would  
26 have great difficulty in defending any amount; why  
27 this \$1,000 or \$2,000 for example, or if it were  
28 \$2,500, why that?

29 MR. BAETZ: Would there not also have  
30 to be a built-in adjustment to reflect the cost of  
living?







1  
2 DR. HOUGHAM: An escalator.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It would have  
4 to be year-to-year and region-to-region I would  
5 think to be fair.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much  
7 indeed. We have exhausted our questions, and I  
8 think we understand the content of your sub-  
9 mission fairly well.

10 This has been extremely helpful to  
11 us, I might say, and we are very glad to get it.  
12 This is the first time we have really got ourselves  
13 into this particular area, and we were looking  
14 forward to this and we were not disappointed of  
15 course. Thank you, indeed.

16 We will continue our reflections on  
17 this subject for the next several months, I am  
18 afraid.

19 MR. ALEXANDOR: May we thank you, Mr.  
20 Chairman, for the interest that you and the lady  
21 and gentlemen have taken in our brief. It has  
22 given us some things to think about too, and we are  
23 gratified to see that it has been sufficiently  
24 important to you to engage your attention for the  
25 length of time that it did.

26 I hope we have succeeded in answer-  
27 ing most of the questions, although we have ob-  
28 viously ducked some.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: That is quite  
30 understandable.

THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman,





1 We have one brief to enter.

2  
3 The brief of the Canadian Association  
4 of Social Workers, which I enter into the record  
5 as Exhibit 282.

6 That is all, Mr. Chairman.

7 ---EXHIBIT NO. 282: Brief of the Canadian  
8 Association of Social  
9 Workers.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We stand over until  
11 9:30 on Monday morning.

12  
13  
14 ---  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30



# ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

## TAXATION

### HEARINGS

HELD AT  
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No. DATE

78

DEC 9 1903

OFFICIAL REPORTERS

ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.

BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.

11 ADELAIDE ST. W.

TORONTO

364-5865 364-7383







1  
2 THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

3 Hearing held in the Centre Court  
4 Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,  
5 Supreme Court Building, Wellington  
6 Street, Ottawa, on Monday, the  
7 9th day of December, 1963.

8 C O M M I S S I O N

9 MR. KENNETH LeM. CARTER CHAIRMAN

10 MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

11 MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

12 MR. DONALD G. GRANT

13 MRS. S. M. MILNE

14 MR. CHARLES WALLS

15 LEGAL COUNSEL

16 MR. J. L. STEWART

17 RESEARCH DIRECTOR

18 PROF. D. G. HARTLE

19 SECRETARY

20 MR. G. L. BENNETT

21  
22  
23 \* \* \* \* \*





Monday, December 9, 1963.  
Ottawa, Ontario.

---Upon resuming at 9:30 o'clock a.m.

SUBMISSION OF CANADIAN FEDERATION OF  
AGRICULTURE

APPEARANCES:

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| J.M. Bentley,    | President, Canadian Federation of Agriculture.  |
| A.H.K. Musgrave, | President, Ontario Federation of Agriculture.   |
| W.J. Parker,     | President and C.F.A. Director, Manitoba Pool Elevators Ltd., past Vice-President of Canadian Federation of Agriculture. |
| David Kirk,      | Executive Secretary, Canadian Federation of Agriculture.  |
| R.H.D. Phillips, | Research Director, Saskatchewan Wheat Pool.   |
| R.A. Stewart,    | A Past-President of O.F.A. and C.F.A. Advisor on income tax questions.  |
| Dr. A. Lacasse,  | Economist, Canadian Federation of Agriculture.  |
| Lorne Hurd,      | Assistant Executive Secretary, C.F.A.   |
| Gordon Blair,    | C.F.A. counsel  |

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary how are we getting on for time?

THE SECRETARY: We are right on.

THE CHAIRMAN: We are ready up here.

THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners. This morning we have a brief from the Canadian Federation of Agriculture. Associated with this brief is one which was entered into the record as Exhibit 199 on October 7th from the Canadian Cooperative Wheat Producers Limited.

In the delegation this morning there are







1 members not only of the Canadian Federation of  
2 Agriculture but at the same time members of the Canadian  
3 Cooperative Wheat Producers Limited who wish to discuss  
4 certain aspects of their brief.

5 Mr. J.M. Bentley, President of the Canadian  
6 Federation of Agriculture is here this morning to say  
7 a words and will introduce his colleagues to you.

8 I would like to enter this brief into the  
9 record as Exhibit No. 283.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning Mr. Bentley and  
11 gentlemen. Mr. Bentley, you are leading this delegation,  
12 I understand. You are the senior officer of the  
13 Canadian Federation of Agriculture.

14 MR. BENTLEY: I am the President of the  
15 Canadian Federation of Agriculture.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. We would be very  
17 grateful to you if you would introduce your associates  
18 I,  
19 to us and for my part will introduce to you the members  
20 of this Commission, whose names are before them.

21 MR. BENTLEY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman,  
22 and Members of the Royal Commission. It is a real  
23 pleasure for us to have this opportunity to discuss  
24 with you some points which you may wish to raise with  
25 regard to our brief. I think first of all I should  
26 introduce to you the members of our delegation and I  
27 will start on my extreme right here. Dr. Armand Lacasse,  
28 Economist with the Canadian Federation of Agriculture.  
29 If you would stand up, Mr. Lacasse. Next to him is  
30 Mr. R.H.D. Phillips, Research Director of the  
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool. Next is Mr. W.J. Parker,





1 President of the Manitoba Pool Elevators Limited and  
2 past Vice-President of the Canadian Federation of  
3 Agriculture.

4 The gentleman who is going to lend some  
5 dignity to a farmer's presentation is Gordon Blair.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: He is over doing it.

7 MR. BENTLEY: On my left, Mr. David Kirk,  
8 Executive Secretary of the Canadian Federation of  
9 Agriculture. Mr. R.A. Stewart, Past President of the  
10 Ontario Federation of Agriculture and C.F.A. advisor  
11 on income tax questions. Next is Mr. A.H.K. Musgrave,  
12 President of the Ontario Federation of Agriculture and  
13 C.F.A. director and Mr. Lorne Hurd, who is Assistant  
14 Executive Secretary of the Canadian Federation of  
15 Agriculture in Ottawa.

16 I think that completes our group. It  
17 should be noted, as the Secretary has already intimated  
18 to you, that there is also a submission of the Canadian  
19 Cooperative Wheat Producers Limited before this  
20 Commission at this time with respect to but other than  
21 the concept of cooperative taxation.

22 It has been previously before the  
23 Commission in the latter connection with the Cooperative  
24 Unions of Canada. W.J. Parker is the spokesman for the  
25 delegation for this submission of the three Western  
26 Wheat Pools.

27 The views expressed in this brief result  
28 from the policies over the years of the Canadian  
29 Federation of Agriculture. Also we have had two  
30 extensive discussions on tax questions by the National





1 Board of Directors of the C.F.A.; a national meeting of  
2 representatives of members to review our brief.

3 Mr. David Kirk, the Executive Secretary of  
4 the C.F.A. will be the chief witness for the delegation  
5 but the other members of the delegation will make their  
6 contribution from time to time and, of course, are  
7 available to answer questions which the Commission may  
8 wish to direct to them.

9 Thank you very much.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Bentley. Before  
11 we move to the tax question, I would like to know a little  
12 more about your association.

13 I see that it represents a great number of  
14 organizations which are listed in Appendix A on a  
15 regional basis, provincial, I think, would be more  
16 accurate.

17 Do I conclude that these associations are  
18 each themselves members of a provincial or regional  
19 organization and the regional organizations are members  
20 of the Canadian Federation or are all the organizations  
21 themselves members of the Canadian Federation?

22 MR. BENTLEY: No. The way we operate in  
23 the main is we have provincial federations for each  
24 farm organization. In the provinces the farm organizations  
25 are federated in one group. Then the provincial  
26 federation is a member of the Canadian Federation of  
27 Agriculture.

28 We have another category where say the  
29 United Grain Growers, for instance, have an operation  
30 in the three Prairie Provinces and joins as a member in







1 its own right as does the Dairy Farmers of Canada.

2 This is another example of that but  
3 basically they are members of the provincial federation  
4 and then from that, the Provincial Federations are  
5 members of the Canadian Federation of Agriculture.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: So then you have in addition  
7 to your provincial members, listed introvincially,  
8 you have a list nationally. Is there any significance  
9 to that distinction?

10 MR. BENTLEY: Not particularly except in the  
11 case of the United Grain Growers and the Dairy Farmers  
12 of Canada.

13 These are two national organizations which  
14 come in with us right at the national level rather  
15 than just through provincial federations.

16 I should also point out that the United  
17 Grain Growers also are members of the Alberta Federation  
18 of Agriculture. For instance, they have a right to go  
19 into the national and they do.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: So when you prepare this type  
21 of submission, you are guided in it by the representatives  
22 of the provincial associations and the national  
23 organization who, if they wish to, may revert to their  
24 own members but probably do not.

25 MR. BENTLEY: They would make up national  
26 policy and have a right to work through the Canadian  
27 Federation of Agriculture.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: So when you have these  
29 discussions, I think you said, at a general meeting or  
30 a meeting which the members attend; I presume that





1 those in attendance were people who came from provincial  
2 organizations.

3 MR. BENTLEY: That is basically true, yes.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: So that really with the  
5 Armstrong Cooperative Egg and Poultry Association, they  
6 are a member of the B.C. Federation which in turn is  
7 a member of your Federation?

8 MR. BENTLEY: I think that is right. They  
9 are directly a member of the British Columbia Federation  
10 of Agriculture and have a right to then be represented  
11 by the Federation at the national level.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: So they would pay their dues  
13 to the provincial organization?

14 MR. BENTLEY: That is right.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: And the provincial organization,  
16 in turn, would pay its dues to you?

17 MR. BENTLEY: That is correct.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like to then deal  
19 with the profitability of farmers or the economics, the  
20 income position of the farmer's income, which is the  
21 way you describe it in your submission on page 8,  
22 paragraph 26, and I think what precedes that. I was  
23 quite surprised to find that the real realized net  
24 income per self-employed in the farm labour force  
25 increased 10.4 per cent in the period from 1949 to  
26 1962.

27 10.4 per cent is based on adjusted dollars,  
28 I think but in view of the fact that there has been  
29 a very great shrinkage in the farm population, I presume  
30 that there has been an increase in the average size of







1 farms during that period.

2 I think it is rather startling to find that  
3 income has only gone up 10.4 per cent. That is, you  
4 people say it is startling.

5 MR. KIRK: That is right. Our point is  
6 this.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Why is that? We have been  
8 going through a period laterally when prices of most  
9 commodities have been good.

10 I think I would have been conscious if prices  
11 had not gone up proportionately to other prices so I  
12 do not understand why the national income has gone up  
13 so much per capita but the farmer's income has gone up  
14 so little.

15 MR. KIRK: Mr. Chairman, the fundamental  
16 reason for this is the amount of resources in  
17 agriculture, particularly human resources combined with  
18 a real increase in productivity in agriculture, which  
19 has been very rapid.

20 It has been said that there has been a  
21 chronic tendency to over produce in relation to the  
22 market and the economic adjustment that has taken place  
23 through a decline in the number of farms and certain  
24 other types of adjustments.

25 For example, perhaps in some cases such  
26 as extensive farms of agriculture, like beef production,  
27 there are many forms of adjustment but fundamentally  
28 the form of adjustment has been a combination of a  
29 reduction in the number of persons employed in  
30 agriculture plus the restriction through the lack of





1 returns in exploiting the full potential of production.  
2 That is true. I don't think that has been exploited and  
3 the process of adjustment as a mechanism is a quite  
4 simple economical one. It is one of reduction of  
5 returns so as to discourage production and this is  
6 the reason returns are low essentially; because it is  
7 a process of economic attrition.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I can understand over  
9 production for the domestic market. That is not a very  
10 difficult concept. After all Canada can only consume  
11 a certain amount out of a very large production.

12 You mention a proportion here is exported.  
13 What is it, 20 or 25 per cent?

14 MR. KIRK: Something like that.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought that that  
16 would have necessitated a shift into these commodities  
17 which can be exported and hence reduce the production  
18 of goods for the domestic market and increase the  
19 supply of goods for the overseas markets and hence avoid  
20 over production. After all we are talking about a long  
21 period of time, are we not, between 1949 and 1962,  
22 fourteen years.

23 MR. KIRK: That is right.

24 The position has been of course, with grain,  
25 for example, there has been over a large part of that  
26 period, I do not think quite all of it, but the bulk of  
27 it a very heavy over-supply of grain for the world  
28 market and not only that but there have been measures  
29 taken by almost every importing country, in one way or  
30 another, to control and limit the import of product into





1 their countries and quite simply the market has not been  
2 unlimited.

3 Any attempt on our part to have exported  
4 increasing quantities or unlimited quantities would have  
5 simply seem destructive and the price would not have  
6 benefited our income position.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: How about beef? We export a  
8 good deal of it, do we not?

9 MR. KIRK: We export a good deal of beef,  
10 yes, to the United States particularly but there has not  
11 been an increase in the price of beef to a higher level  
12 now than it was at the beginning of that period.  
13 Nevertheless, there has been considerable stability on  
14 beef prices and I think that it has been one of the  
15 products in which the demand is most bouyant.

16 On the other hand, there has been a shift  
17 into increased beef production.

18 The production of beef animals is not a  
19 product into which one shifts easily. It is not like  
20 hogs and particularly it is limited by resources of the  
21 kind of land adapted to beef. It is a more expensive  
22 type of farm agriculture. It takes a lot of capital.  
23 It is not an easy transition to make for a producer.  
24 It is a slow process.

25 MR. BENTLEY: Pardon me. May I point out  
26 that I think beef prices in North America, that is  
27 the United States and Canada, are actually higher than  
28 the world prices so the only place to which we can  
29 export beef is to the United States. There is really  
30 only one market, Canada and the United States. We cannot







1 export to Europe for instance to compete with the  
2 cheap Australian and New Zealand and Argentinian beef.  
3 I don't think that is possible. So the North American  
4 market is all we really have.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I presume that the United  
6 States is self-sufficient in beef?

7 MR. BENTLEY: No, not entirely. If their  
8 market is a little higher than ours, beef goes across  
9 the line. On the other hand right now there are hogs  
10 coming into Canada because our prices are a little  
11 better than theirs so there is movement back and forth  
12 depending upon who has the higher price level for hogs  
13 and cattle.

14 MR. KIRK: Mr. Chairman, at this time may  
15 I point out there is some uneasiness in the United  
16 States importation of beef to Canada, just at this  
17 particular time. This has taken place recently. Their  
18 farmers there are faced with the same kind of  
19 consideration as we have outlined with respect to  
20 income and from time to time there are some groups who  
21 ask questions about the protection of their position,  
22 but I think that on the whole it is recognized in both  
23 countries the best position to leave the beef industry  
24 in is with the North American market.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Your position is that the per  
26 capita income of farmers is distinctly low, compared to  
27 the other people in the Canadian community. Am I  
28 right?

29 MR. KIRK: That is correct.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: And the correction for that is





1 generally thought to be larger farms, I believe which  
2 is in the main the movement of farm population to urban  
3 centres, which has been proceeding for quite a long time.  
4 I rather gained the impression that that is what the  
5 farmers like as a way of increasing the per capita  
6 income. Am I right?

7 MR. KIRK: They do not think it is uniform.  
8 One of the major questions is precisely the question of  
9 whether to depend upon this process of adjustment,  
10 economic attrition and adjustment as a solution.

11 There are two things farmers do not like  
12 about this. One is that it is painful and they feel  
13 unjust, I think, for that very reason. The second is  
14 they do not know how long it is going to go on. There  
15 is no end in sight.

16 One of the major questions is whether there  
17 should be intervention in the process through some form  
18 or type of price marketing, planning and control which  
19 may be the right direction to take to get away from  
20 this continued economic attrition.

21 MR. PARKER: That is not entirely true in  
22 Canada. It is true in most of the other western  
23 countries proportionately.

24 Traditionally the fact is that the urban  
25 areas are gradually replenished from the rural.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I think so.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is where they  
28 get the smartest people.

29 MR. PARKER: I did not want to put it that  
30 way necessarily.







1 Many farmers are attempting to level up  
2 their income by having their wives or members of their  
3 families working at other duties such as nursing or  
4 school teaching.

5 I think we have noted this on page 6 here.  
6 It is an increasingly important fact in establishing  
7 this, not farm income, but what we call ~~inherent~~  
8 income.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course, this is true of  
10 the whole population, I think. I don't know whether  
11 it is more true of farmers than other people. I wouldn't  
12 imagine so because there is increased participation in  
13 the labour force by married women. It is going up all  
14 the time as a percentage.

15 MR. KIRK: I am delighted to hear you say  
16 that. In the continuing discussion of farm income  
17 it is said the position as we have presented it here is  
18 misrepresented because of that fact, which is a real  
19 fact, of course. As you point out farmers are not  
20 the only ones who have this.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: It is partly economic and  
22 partially social, I think. I believe the average  
23 matrimonial age has decreased which has tended to cause  
24 younger female married people to work.

25 MR. BLAIR: If I could offer a non-legal  
26 opinion, one of the differences is in the farming  
27 community it is the farmer himself who does the moon-  
28 lighting. In the parts of the country I know you find  
29 large sections where no person is regularly engaged  
30 full time in farming. The men are out at other jobs and





1 maybe members of their families and their wives are also.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: You have some statistics with  
3 regard to this in the submission.

4 MR. BLAIR: Yes.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it is on page 6.

6 MR. KIRK: Seventeen.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Seventeen, is it?

8 MR. KIRK: Page 6.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Page 6, paragraph 17. It  
10 shows that something like one-quarter of the farmers  
11 are doing something else.

12 MR. KIRK: For more than forty-eight days,  
13 but by no means all the year.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: That sounds like a lot, one  
15 out of four farmers spending forty-eight days off farm  
16 work.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is it not a fact 120,000  
18 of your 480,000 are non-commercial farmers earning less  
19 than \$1,200.00 so they would force that percentage to  
20 go up.

21 MR. KIRK: There are a great many units  
22 in the consensus figure of the number of farms that  
23 in farming terms are very small.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Are these \$1200.00 professional  
25 farmers for the most part -- semi-professional?

26 MR. KIRK: They are classified in the concensus  
27 as non-commercial, as non-commercial.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: That means a person with a job  
29 in a factory who has a few acres.

30 MR. KIRK: No, it doesn't mean that. It means





1 — the definition comes solely from the income of the  
2 sales not from the actual fact of the work. It is  
3 evident from the study of statistics that there must be  
4 a good many of those who in fact are exclusively  
5 engaged in farming. I mean a comparison of various  
6 statistics -- I forget precisely how it goes, but  
7 to tell you the truth, I have done this and find there  
8 is some you can't precisely put in this non-commercial  
9 category, but if you took only the real farmers the  
10 data wouldn't make sense.

11 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Will you have any  
12 comment to make on the accuracy of this definition that  
13 has been followed in taking the census through  
14 the years? How long has that definition been in  
15 existence and is there any need for changing that in  
16 your opinion?

17 MR. KIRK: This is a difficult question. Of  
18 course it has been discussed by our people. From the  
19 strict point of view of defining farmers who are  
20 significant in the business of farming, then, of course  
21 it is the wrong definition. This isn't the only  
22 purpose of the census. The purpose of the census is  
23 to describe the situation of the economy. If you define  
24 the farming in terms of too large a size then you  
25 eliminate the whole range of activity in existence.  
26 This is a problem in the census. It defines sales  
27 This is one of the problems. There was a change in the  
28 definition last year. What was that -- I have  
29 forgotten.

30 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Was it four acres with







1 \$250.00?

2 MR. KIRK: It changed the definition so that  
3 you had to have, at least, \$250.00 worth of sales to  
4 be a farmer even if you had more than three acres.  
5 Before that if you had more than three acres you were a  
6 farmer. Just that requirement, that change, eliminated  
7 40,000 farmers. That means there were 40,000 with  
8 more than three acres and less than \$250.00 worth of  
9 sales. That is a large body of people.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. I used to be one  
11 of those people myself. I never qualified as a farmer.  
12 On page 8 I observe the relationship of income to  
13 invested capital in the farm which you speak about,  
14 investment needed for a farm calculated to return a  
15 reasonably comfortable living, so that \$6,000.00 net  
16 per year, would be more like \$60,000.00 to \$100,000.00.  
17 I am rather suspicious some of this \$60,000.00 to  
18 \$100,000.00 is concerned with living. Does that figure  
19 include the house and it includes the equipment in the house

20 so if one took those and assumes that would  
21 exist for somebody else who is not a farmer and who  
22 spent on those things we have got down what capital  
23 would be for the productive effort, am I right?

24 MR. KIRK: I think there is a factor there  
25 I would admit, but to the bulk of the farmers it is not  
26 very significant. It would be significant in some  
27 cases, yes.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought that it  
29 would be. I would think they would keep the money  
30 and put it in government bonds and would be better off.





1 MR. KIRK: There are two points. In connection  
2 with the valuation of the house I think, in fact, the  
3 farm value tends to be quite low in this calculation.  
4 On the second point you raised, of course, the truth is  
5 one of the factors in this is the value of that land,  
6 and quite obviously if everybody tried to get their  
7 money out on the basis you suggest the value wouldn't  
8 be there very long. The demand for land by people who  
9 want to farm to some extent keeps the valuation there.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I think to relate these two  
11 figures some kind of adjustment should be made. I  
12 suppose it is anybody's guess what that adjustment  
13 should be. Nobody would have any idea how much of  
14 the \$60,000.00 to \$100,000.00 might be applied to  
15 ordinary living costs rather than production.

16 MR. STEWART: You are talking here of  
17 capital valuation and not relating to living expenses.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I am trying to relate the  
19 income to the capital required to produce the income  
20 as one does with most businesses and I would say that  
21 I think the capital required as I have it in paragraph  
22 24 must extend beyond just producing income. I would  
23 assume that it does.

24 MR. KIRK: I think the amount would tend to  
25 be low, quite low. I would think on the basis of the  
26 way, of the estimate of valuation that the amount  
27 by which the total valuation is affected by the house  
28 is not large. I think it would be in the \$10,000.00  
29 category in the vast majority of cases.

30 MR. PARKER: If I may interject, I think







1 the analysis is correct. If the farmer doesn't like  
2 farming and doesn't prefer to live in a rural area and  
3 raise his family he would be very foolish to stay. If  
4 he is intelligent enough to farm today he can't  
5 afford to invest \$100,000.00 because he could do far  
6 better to invest in government bonds if he trusts the  
7 government.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think the figures indicate  
9 that he has a relatively good way of life, not  
10 social benefits, not economic benefits.

11 MR. PARKER: That is right. I think he  
12 tends to ignore return on capital. In Alberta we have  
13 the Cost Accounting Management Service provided for  
14 farmers. There is a laboratory set up and there are  
15 about 80 farmers. They are paying to do it. They  
16 analyze those accounts. I know the ones who are  
17 staying on the farm, you couldn't get them off.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Kirk?

19 MR. KIRK: At the same time the desire to  
20 live on farms - it isn't quite as simple as this, the  
21 investment and the occupation are tied together on the  
22 farm. They are not divisible. There is a real factor  
23 in terms of ~~experience~~ and training that affects this  
24 situation. If he starts a farm, particularly if he  
25 has reached maturity, middle age in his occupation it is  
26 not so easy to say I will take my money and invest it.  
27 Then what does he do? You need quite a large investment  
28 to live if you don't have a job.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Isn't it the fact the average  
30 age of all farmers in Canada would be over fifty





1 which makes it rather hard to make any adjustment.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if that is a fair  
3 statement. My father became a farmer at the age of  
4 fifty, a professional farmer, not a hobby farmer. He  
5 had to earn his living at it.

6 MR. BENTLEY: Maybe it is easier to make that  
7 adjustment that way than the other.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think perhaps that may be  
9 true. I don't know what that proves, if anything.

10 COMMISSIONER WATSON: Where would it be better  
11 for you to make reference to hobby farmers?

12 MR. STEWART: Along with his investment it  
13 has provided him with employment and recreation and a  
14 lot of other things that he would have to pay for in  
15 addition if it was just investment.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: That is quite true. It provides  
17 benefit beyond the economic and visible benefits, there  
18 is no doubt about that.

19 MR. PARKER: That is right.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I am interested to see for  
21 the most part you concede that the tax system is not  
22 bad. You recommend recognition of the

23 social principles as well as economic and  
24 technical issues -- are you conscious of any social  
25 matters that affect the farmers which are not properly  
26 taken care of in the present Income Tax Act? I  
27 can't remember you drawing attention to any in  
28 particular?

29 MR. STEWART: I am sorry?

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I am looking at your paragraph





1 No. 31 where you draw attention to the fact the  
2 Commission must give explicit recognition to the  
3 profundity and difficulty of the social, as well as the  
4 economic and technical issues. I am asking you if you  
5 are directing us to any social issues in your area  
6 which are not reasonably provided for in the present  
7 method of taxation. I think you have perhaps mentioned  
8 it with regard to sales tax. I can't think of any others  
9 in your submission.

10 MR. KIRK: Well, first of all our principal  
11 point is that there must be given explicit recognition

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

13 MR. KIRK: This does not necessarily involve  
14 the fact that there are inadequately met, but I think  
15 that there are some fields in which our organization does  
16 feel at the moment that these are inadequately met, and  
17 I think that for example it is within the field of  
18 education that there is a consensus among our people  
19 that there are too many areas in Canada, many of the  
20 rural areas that are disadvantageous educationally.  
21 Apart from this further question of the tax burden it  
22 is a question of property tax, the provision of the  
23 service. I think that it is the consensus in our  
24 Federation that it is demonstrable that the wide range  
25 of tax expenditures on educational accomplishment shows  
26 inadequacy and that rural areas are if anything  
27 sharply hit with respect to this.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: That surprises me. I rather  
29 thought Canada was quite outstanding in providing  
30 schools throughout its whole land. There are some pretty







1 obvious deficiencies, are there?

2 MR. KIRK: There are very wide differences.  
3 I am sorry, I don't have the figures. There are wide  
4 differences in the per capita expenditures, per pupil  
5 expenditures for education from province to province.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We have seen these.

7 MR. KIRK: There are wide differences in the  
8 results, not perfect correlation between dropout and  
9 these levels of expenditures. Again I don't have the  
10 detailed figures before me but in regard rural areas and  
11 the educational demands of students in the past, we  
12 think there is a great deal of room for improvement  
13 in terms of the number of years of schooling, just that.  
14 I think that we ~~live~~ all have increasing recognition  
15 in Canadian agriculture that the whole field of what  
16 might be broadly called vocational training, vocational  
17 in quite a broad sense, is one that is going to need  
18 increasing expenditure.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You wouldn't subscribe  
20 to the view, Mr. Kirk, that the knowledge which a  
21 child is given the opportunity of assimilating is in  
22 direct ratio with the amount that is spent by the  
23 municipality in educating that child, would you?

24 MR. KIRK: I think you couldn't maintain a  
25 perfect correlation of this, perfect correspondence.  
26 I think the data shows there is no perfect correspondence  
27 in interprovincial finances.

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: In other words one  
29 province might pay \$450.00 per pupil and another pay  
30 \$275.00 per pupil as cost of education but what that





1 pupil gets is not defined by the amount spent?

2 MR. KIRK: Yes, I think it would probably  
3 be going too far to put any limit on, to say it is  
4 merely a matter of money. On the other hand you can't  
5 get away from the fact either that  
6 any business that depends on the provision of facilities  
7 in the excellence of teachers, and in the world where  
8 there isn't such an enormous over-supply -- there is an  
9 under-supply of the best quality of personnel that money  
10 does help. I don't think there is any doubt about it.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this what you mean by  
12 paragraph 31, the Commission have regard to the  
13 profundity and difficulty in the social as well as the  
14 economic and technical issues -- I would rather have  
15 thought you were speaking of the impact of taxation  
16 and social effects of the impact rather than the effects  
17 which come about from government expenditure, am I  
18 right?

19 MR. KIRK: Well both.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Both.

21 MR. KIRK: I think I should re-emphasize  
22 our asking for government support has been  
23 make recommendations and judgments with respect to what  
24 expenditures should be.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Right.

26 MR. KIRK: Our point was one can't have a  
27 tax policy without recognition of the elements of  
28 social equity and necessities of expenditures that  
29 go to that decision. That is our main point. All  
30 these public expenditures, you know, it is increasingly







1 clear that rational understanding of the relationships  
2 between expenditures and tax and all the reasons of  
3 certain taxes that might or might not be imposed is  
4 essential to develop a good tax element in the country.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I think perhaps I have come  
6 to the point where I will take issue with you in the  
7 matter of income and sales taxes. I see in paragraph 35  
8 you say:

9 "It should be kept in mind  
10 that the income tax is adaptable  
11 to any desired degree of progression  
12 in rates. Present rates of  
13 progression need not be taken as  
14 given. It is a counsel of despair  
15 and bad public policy to say that  
16 resort must be had to sales taxes  
17 in order to obscure the real  
18 incidence of the tax increase from  
19 the public".

20 I don't know if that is why one would have  
21 to resort to sales tax because one could well resort  
22 to sales taxes and make them perfectly obvious where  
23 the consumer could see he is paying them.

24 We will, of course, have to weigh the extent  
25 to which income should be taxed and the extent to which  
26 spending should be taxed and I have an idea that in view  
27 of our former discussion the impact of income tax on  
28 farmers may be different than it is on other people;  
29 that if the farmer by his activities receives benefits  
30 other than income and the cost of these benefits is in





1 fact a deduction in ascertaining income on which he is  
2 taxed, his tax base tends to be lower than the rest of  
3 us whose income is determined and include monies which  
4 are not deductible for tax purposes; they are expenditures  
5 for recreation, health purposes, holidays and golf and  
6 so on and so forth in which the farmer is not interested.  
7 He has got them all there and then.

8 I would have thought that the farmer therefore  
9 measures his income for tax purposes at a level at which  
10 the rest of us do not measure them.

11 That being so, I can understand that the  
12 farmer might stress income tax may be against a sales tax  
13 or am I being unfair?

14 MR. KIRK: Yes, I think that perhaps. It  
15 seems to me that it is a very dangerous proposition to  
16 make assumptions of what is an intangible income factor  
17 to the farmer that presumably other people just plain do  
18 not have because I think, in fact, other people do have  
19 intangible utilities, if you like, attached to their  
20 work -- all kinds of them.

21 People select the work that they like. They  
22 do it all the time, as opposed to something they like  
23 less.

24 I think in the urban context you have a  
25 greater opportunity to make these choices. You have a  
26 greater range of choices and I think that also -- while  
27 I think it is undoubtedly true that the farmer likes  
28 farming I think that also it is not fair to attribute  
29 a value to this.

30 First of all, they not only like their farm





1 they are in a position where this is what they know.

2 This is, I think, not quite the same thing  
3 as attributing something that someone wants to do for  
4 many grew up perhaps in that environment and with that  
5 life; but to say that therefore he is actually making  
6 more income than the urban people, and measuring it on  
7 a money basis, strikes me as an exceedingly doubtful  
8 proposition because you are right into the whole field  
9 of intangible benefits.

10 I suppose, you might argue that a mathematician  
11 who loves figures, loves mathematics, should pay a very  
12 high rate of taxes. He is so thoroughly happy in his  
13 work.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Did you ever hear of a hobby  
15 mathematician or a hobby lawyer or a hobby chartered  
16 accountant? I have heard of hobby farmers. There  
17 are people who are attracted to that type of recreation.

18 Certainly my friends who get into it pay  
19 an awful lot of money for the privilege of farming.

20 MR. STEWART: If a farmer spends his  
21 Saturdays and Sundays milking cows or cropping his land  
22 and doing work around the farm instead of going out  
23 and playing golf or having a cottage one hundred miles  
24 away, then anything he earns during that period accrues  
25 as income. That is the position of a lot of farmers  
26 today. It is the long hours they put in. You cannot  
27 shut your cows off at 5:00 o'clock on a Friday evening.  
28 They have to continue working.

29 Anything they make over that period is  
30 accrued as income while the other fellow is spending his







1 income and enjoying himself.

2 MR. MUSGRAVE: May I point out, Mr. Chairman,  
3 my neighbours in the towns and villages hunt over my  
4 farm.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: They what?

6 MR. MUSGRAVE: They hunt over my farm, but I  
7 pay the taxes, when you are speaking of intangible  
8 benefits.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You would prefer to do what  
10 you are doing than do what they are doing, I take it?  
11 You would prefer to milk your cows than to carry a gun  
12 over your farm.

13 MR. MUSGRAVE: Well, it is not a case of  
14 preference. It is a case of what has to happen.

15 MR. STEWART: I think we have to keep a clear  
16 distinction between what you mean by a jobby farmer.  
17 We are talking about people who are making a living on  
18 their farms and the other is a sort of extraneous  
19 consideration.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: The only reason I put that in  
21 was as an argument to say that the professional farmer  
22 gets an advantage out of the farm that I think is  
23 denied to most other members of the community. That is  
24 evidenced by the fact that people go in for farming as  
25 a matter of recreation whereas they do not go for the  
26 sort of work that I do as a matter of recreation.

27 This is merely an argument to support the  
28 statement which I made that you are getting other  
29 advantages out of farming than income. I am not sure  
30 that you should not pay taxes on the other advantages.





1 That is what I am coming to. I think this is clearly  
2 arguable. I think perhaps you have had the best of the  
3 argument so far. I am not sure.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: On the other hand there  
5 are lots of professional men who engage in such  
6 activities as painting and do so as an outlet for their  
7 recreation.

8 MR. STEWART: That is right.

9 MR. KIRK: I mean, if you are going to make  
10 tax adjustments for this kind of thing, it seems to me,  
11 I don't know where you would end up.

12 It is true some people like to own land and  
13 take pleasure in doing so apart from their regular  
14 occupation and may be doing some of the work themselves  
15 but to use this as evidence that there is therefore  
16 some intrinsic value in farming and that farmers believe  
17 there is an intrinsic value in it in the sense that  
18 the farmer likes it -- you have a great many people in  
19 the cities who very much like being in the cities --  
20 I just think it is a very doubtful proposition.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Mind you, you have directed  
22 our attention to the social as well as the economic  
23 aspects here.

24 MR. STEWART: I think there has been an  
25 attempt to sort of take this into consideration and  
26 recognize the non-economic incentives of agriculture  
27 by eliminating the losses which can be charged against  
28 other income. This attempt, I think, to sort of  
29 eliminate the possibility of this sort of thing is quite  
30 effective in most cases.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think so.

2 MR. KIRK: The farmer is also paying a lower  
3 income to start with. If you add that to the tax  
4 structure you are doubling the disadvantages, are you  
5 not? There is also disadvantages before you get into  
6 the tax question at all.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I am just doubting in fact the  
8 disadvantage to the extent that it is generally  
9 presented. I do recognize there is in fact disadvantages.  
10 At least, I think I do. I don't think it is quite  
11 measured by statistics. I think the farmer has got  
12 advantages which cannot be chalked up on the cash  
13 register.

14 MR. STEWART: One of the things we found  
15 comes up in our meetings is the function of the farm  
16 wife in this whole field. In many cases the farmer and  
17 his wife performs this operation and in fact the income  
18 all accrues in the husband's name.

19 I know that this applies in small businesses  
20 and in many other areas. This is a complaint of these  
21 operations which are basically family operations, that  
22 there is not any particular recognition given to the  
23 function of the farm wife in the operation.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: You mention that with estate  
25 taxes here. I thought when we come to that, we will  
26 deal with it. It is a very important matter. This is  
27 not the first time it has been brought to our attention  
28 under the heading of estates.

29

30





1 MR. STEWART: We know it applies in other  
2 small businesses as well.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: It is an important matter  
4 indeed.

5 The other question with regard to income tax  
6 and farmers is, I suppose, the difficulty of measuring  
7 farm income, although I don't think it is as difficult  
8 now as it was twenty years ago because farmers belong  
9 to marketing boards. They sell their goods through  
10 cooperatives and so on where they get returns. It is  
11 pretty easy to see how much money they have received;  
12 although I would have thought many of them must have some  
13 difficulty in arriving at net income for tax purposes  
14 because you cannot do that without keeping some kind of  
15 a set of books.

16 Most people in economic activities have to  
17 keep some kind of books. You have an awful lot of  
18 members here who are very small and their bookkeeping  
19 must interest them very little indeed.

20 Do you hear many complaints about the  
21 difficulty of keeping books, making up tax returns and  
22 so on?

23 MR. KIRK: This has been a continuing problem,  
24 of course, and a great deal of effort has been devoted  
25 to meeting this problem, I think, with a good deal of  
26 success. "Farmers and fishermen Tax Guide  
27 is one example with which Mr. Stewart has had a good  
28 deal to do for years with the development of that  
29 publication. When you say "Do we get complaints" - from  
30 whom?





1 THE CHAIRMAN: From taxpayers. Do they say  
2 it is impossible to keep their books straight and make  
3 out tax returns and arrive at income for tax purposes.

4 MR. KIRK: I cannot say for the rest of my  
5 delegation but I would say not a great deal.

6 MR. STEWART: No, I think that is right.  
7 Fifteen years ago every time we would have a convention  
8 we would have a whole list of resolutions on income tax.  
9 This has practically disappeared. We have had very  
10 excellent liason both with the Department and through  
11 our farmers.

12 Some farm organizations have employed  
13 consultants to assist farmers in understanding these  
14 things.

15 In Ontario we have had public meetings  
16 every year for the last fifteen years where top men from  
17 the income tax along with top men from the Federation  
18 meet the public and try to establish some uniform  
19 interpretation of these different regulations and  
20 understanding of the procedures and processes which go  
21 into income tax returns.

22 Farm accounting courses have been conducted  
23 by the extension department and as a result of all  
24 this, the resolutions are practically non-existent on  
25 income tax when we go to a convention any more.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: At one time I think it was  
27 mooted that income tax should no longer apply to farmers.  
28 There should be some other tax substituted. I never  
29 knew what the other tax was simply because of the  
30 difficulty of arriving at income.







1 MR. STEWART: Well, I haven't heard of that  
2 for quite a while.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Not for a long time.

4 MR. STEWART: No. I think they were talking  
5 of a tax or a sort of tax on farmers lands, which would  
6 be a most inadequate approach to it.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Would farmers report  
8 on a cash basis?

9 MR. STEWART: The majority of them do. I  
10 think this simplifies the accounting procedures and while  
11 it might vary a little from year to year through an  
12 accrual basis, I think the reason the income tax people  
13 accept it is that feel eventually they will catch up  
14 with any inequities that have developed.

15 Cash accounting from year to year does not  
16 necessarily reflect farm business but over a period of  
17 time it will even up.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Most farmers adopt  
19 straight line depreciation, do they not?

20 MR. STEWART: Most of them do, yes.

21 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Do you find that the  
22 accounting services which have been provided in various  
23 parts of the country through the provincial federation  
24 has been used to an increasing extent? You know the  
25 services to which I refer.

26 MR. STEWART: Yes, I do. Quebec have a lot  
27 of that right now.

28 MR. KIRK: That is right. I am not familiar  
29 in detail with the way in which these activities have  
30 gone on. You know that the Union Catholique des





1 Cultivateurs, which is our major member organization in  
2 Quebec, the membership organization employs -- I  
3 forget the figure -- I think perhaps it is something like  
4 20 people engaged in income tax consultation services,  
5 which, I think, reflects the full acceptance of this as  
6 a part of the business of farming.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes. Some provinces  
8 are not restricted on their limits for income tax  
9 consultation but include farm improvements.

10 MR. KIRK: Yes.

11 MR. STEWART: And estate planning and this  
12 sort of thing, in Ontario we have never gone into the  
13 actual proportion of farm improvements, as far as the  
14 Federation is concerned, but have maintained a liaison  
15 service whereby any questions or requests for assistance  
16 are dealt with more or less informally.

17 We act as liaison between the farmer and  
18 the income tax department. We have not attempted to work  
19 directly with regional or district tax offices. We take  
20 the stand that if a farmer cannot get along with the  
21 people in the district office there must be something  
22 wrong in the relationship and we try to work this out  
23 with head office and reach an adjustment. I know the  
24 Farmer's Union had a tax consultant.

25 MR. PARKER: They have a staff. They have  
26 retired bankers that have nothing else to do. They are  
27 employed for a short time to assist.

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: That may be good and  
29 that may be bad.

30 MR. PARKER: I will leave it to you to







1 interpret.

2 MR. STEWART: We have a number of accounting  
3 services in Ontario with different degrees of efficiency  
4 and effectiveness. There are accounting services  
5 available to farmers but they are not sponsored by the  
6 Federation.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Kirk, on page 13, paragraph  
8 (b) "a rising level of taxes (either absolutely or  
9 proportionately to national income" or proposals for  
10 such a rise, can and should be related to specific  
11 needs that have identifiable purposes. The purpose of  
12 such expenditures (whether welfare and income  
13 transferring, or economical and productive on a proper  
14 social and economic analysis) can, if understood and  
15 accepted by the public, have a real bearing upon the  
16 kind of taxes (proportional or progressive) that are  
17 in turn acceptable".

18 You have in mind a kind of tax which should  
19 be segregated through national funds -- welfare, as  
20 you say, on the one hand -- and revenues raised by  
21 taxes, I take it, on everything in a general way.

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30





1 Do you think it should be on a proportional  
2 rather than on a progressive basis, because I think that  
3 is what you are putting to us. There are some which  
4 I would think are the pooling of services for all of us,  
5 and as such represent only to a minor extent the  
6 transference of income, security of the aged is, perhaps,  
7 one. We all get something out of that. There is a  
8 transfer element in it. As such I suppose when there  
9 is a transfer element in it it is fair to be on a  
10 progressive basis and when it isn't it isn't fair.

11 MR. KIRK: Again our principal point was  
12 that the matter should be understood, the kind of decisions  
13 that are being made, so that a judgment could be  
14 made by the public as to the whole of the planning  
15 process. When it comes to an amount the Federation  
16 feels it should be a rate of progression. I think we  
17 can say on the whole our Federation has favoured the  
18 concept that a rate of progression is equitable. Many  
19 of the tax rates -- that there should be an income  
20 transference effect for certain major areas and  
21 social expenditures. Now, if you say how much, in a  
22 particular case it would be much more difficult. We  
23 haven't defined this in mathematical terms, nor do I  
24 think we as an organization really have a mandate in the  
25 terms of the consensus of our organization to go much  
26 further than the general statement of the general  
27 nature in the direction of our thinking. This is a question  
28 on which the most progressive authority is a national  
29 consensus. Our point here essentially in which  
30 farms must participate -- our essential point is that





1 again the application, the difference made between the  
2 types of expenditures -- in general an improved level --  
3 really our point again is improved level of public  
4 understanding and appreciation of the decisions that are  
5 being made and the reasons for them is essential to  
6 arriving at this final consensus on this question of  
7 social policy which I said can't be simply defined  
8 once and for all at any particular time. I think it  
9 reflects the nature of society and the state of  
10 development and certainly I don't feel in any position  
11 on behalf of the Federation to try and attempt an  
12 exact, ideological definition of where we stand on  
13 the whole question.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Your paragraph prompted me to  
15 try and seek general principles. I think you  
16 successfully avoided stating any.

17 MR. KIRK: I think I began by stating in a  
18 general way the degree is necessarily part of a system.  
19 I think that is inherent.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: It is a general principle.  
21 I concede that.

22 MR. KIRK: But the degree is another question.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: To the extent that transfer  
24 payments come into taxation I think you are saying they  
25 should be made by progressive taxation, are you, or am  
26 I putting words into your mouth?

27 MR. KIRK: Transfer payments?

28 THE CHAIRMAN: To persons.

29 MR. KIRK: Yes, I think that has been our  
30 view.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think so.

2 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Just out of the  
3 Chairman's last question, in paragraph 42 you suggest  
4 that the Commission should pinpoint the nature and  
5 significance of these public policy questions and you  
6 suggest that public information and education could be  
7 designed to assist. You do feel that there is something  
8 that could be done?

9 MR. KIRK: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER MILNE: In the way of public  
11 education, I mean.

12 MR. KIRK: Yes. Our feeling is we tend to  
13 work a little at cross purposes in the development of  
14 public policy in this field. We don't relate our  
15 expenditure policy to our tax policy. We tend rather  
16 to avoid relating them and getting sort of a rational  
17 discussion of the decisions we make. We rather avoid  
18 that.

19 COMMISSIONER MILNE: This matter of public  
20 information is such an overwhelming problem, the manner  
21 in which it might be accomplished.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: When you raised it I must say  
23 I thought that your Federation could do great things  
24 with regard to the assimilating of information, and I  
25 have no doubt that you are. You speak about the need  
26 for taxpayers to understand income tax better. I am  
27 not too sure this is a job to be done on the public  
28 purse or whether it shouldn't be done cooperatively with  
29 government and organizations like your own. I think  
30 cooperatively it might be more successful.





1 MR. KIRK: Yes, I think that is true. I  
2 think really our thinking is, of course, the question of  
3 how you do this in detail -- over the years, you know,  
4 there are many organizations who have responsibilities  
5 here as well as government and official bodies. Our  
6 thinking was, of course, that the Commission could make  
7 a very great contribution by laying a means of  
8 identification of issues and problems of this nature  
9 and greatly assist organizations like ours to go on with  
10 the job and to ease the job by having such analysis, such  
11 such discussion as is now before the Commission.

12 MR. STEWART: We have an organization  
13 involved with the tax division in Ontario in arranging  
14 public meetings and carrying them out. The Federation  
15 calls the meetings and arranges for the halls and all  
16 this sort of thing and this I think has been very  
17 useful, a cooperative effort with the Province of  
18 Ontario for the past fifteen years which has resulted  
19 in a uniform interpretation for administrative purposes  
20 of the Act, understanding it.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. I am going to page 14  
22 unless anyone has anything further.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Before we get too far  
24 away, there is an observation in paragraph 40 which I  
25 would like to refer to. That the income tax is well  
26 adapted to bring about a quick and effective adjustment  
27 in tax. I am under the impression that the economists  
28 and fiscal experts don't agree with you, that they  
29 say income tax is rather a slow method of bringing  
30 about any adjustment, and if fiscal policy is to be







1 used to augment or adjust or influence the economic  
2 situation that it is most effectively used in such  
3 things as sales tax rather than income tax. Sales tax  
4 can be put on and be effective over night by Order-in-  
5 Council whereas income tax requires calling Parliament  
6 or passing an amendment to the Income Tax Act. That  
7 all takes time. Also any amendment, I believe, is  
8 effective only the following fiscal year.

9 MR. KIRK: Well, perhaps -- I must confess  
10 that I didn't think of the problems in the terms of  
11 legislation. This statement flowed from the point of  
12 view of thinking in terms of what you can do with it,  
13 and assuming, I guess, you had authority. Certainly  
14 income tax could make a sharp, identifiable and known  
15 impact, known to the taxpayer very quickly upon his  
16 net disposal income position. If, of course, the question  
17 of authority and legislative procedures is, if this  
18 is the situation and it is unchangeable then, of course,  
19 I quite agree it does affect this position. Whether it  
20 is changeable or not I don't know.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you like to comment  
22 on that, Mr. Blair?

23 MR. BLAIR: I have been thinking of what  
24 the problems are. There is no reason that there has  
25 to be this immense time lag, no legal reason. It all  
26 gets bound up with practicalities of legislative  
27 programs, but there has been this tendency to make tax  
28 changes more or less effective for the following fiscal  
29 year.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Sometimes in the middle of the





1 year.

2 MR. BLAIR: I am not so sure what was done  
3 in some of the dramatic tax changes made during the war  
4 years. I think they were made immediately and no time  
5 was taken to have legislation passed -- they simply  
6 started the system and put the Bill through quickly.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: At the present time,  
8 Mr. Blair, you would agree that once a rate is fixed it  
9 is fixed by Statute and would have to be amended by  
10 Statute?

11 MR. BLAIR: That is right, but that is not  
12 to say that the Statute couldn't be changed quickly if  
13 the public policy decided it was essential in the public  
14 interest to make this tax change. This could be made  
15 practically over night. Changes generally speaking  
16 date from the date of the Budget.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Some do and some don't.  
18 I don't think tax changes in personal or corporate  
19 taxes ever date from the date of the Budget.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Sales and customs tax on  
21 exports. I am curious as to why you feel so strongly  
22 that sales tax should not be levied on foods. I can  
23 understand that up to a certain marginal extent, for  
24 social reasons it is not a good idea to tax food. There  
25 is a high degree to which it is considered to be  
26 essential. Beyond that essentiality I would think  
27 that it should be a taxable commodity as any other  
28 commodity, and certainly the point at which many of us  
29 are consuming it it would seem not only to justify  
30 sales tax but excise tax also. I think I would be better





1 off if I was taxed on food. There is a point at which  
2 I agree that one can see justification for exemption.  
3 I suppose it is put on the basis, all food being  
4 exempt, because one has never found a means of exempting  
5 so many calories and taxing beyond that. If that is  
6 the only reason we may be able to find an answer to  
7 that.

8 MR. KIRK: Our first point is we think —  
9 it is a fact. ~~The Agreement with this is reflected~~  
10 in Canadian law. There is a lot to be said for not  
11 putting a tax on this basic commodity of life. The  
12 need for food is separate from your income position. It  
13 seems to me the validity of this position is stressed  
14 when you consider also the fact food is something  
15 everybody eats, that is to say there is no discriminating  
16 effect between groups depending on consumption habits  
17 to the extent you might get that with some other things.  
18 What you are doing, it seems to me, is eliminate or  
19 a sector of the field of consumption expenditures for  
20 the purposes we mentioned and that you are not creating,  
21 in doing that, it seems to me any great difficulties.  
22 Of course, it does mean for a given level of revenue  
23 you have to levy higher levels of taxation in other  
24 ways. What is wrong with this. If you were talking,  
25 for example, of liquor tax there are other considerations  
26 involved. You have a special commodity, no uniform  
27 consumption. It seems to me you create no difficulty  
28 to anybody in this sector, everybody eats food. Your  
29 rate is adjusted in other areas to meet your revenue  
30 needs.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you know whether anybody  
2 has ever studied and ascertained to what extent the  
3 value of food consumption is progressive. Did the Royal  
4 Commission on Food Prices.....

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The Royal Commission  
6 on Price Spreads.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: The Royal Commission on Price  
8 Spreads of Food Products calculate as to what the  
9 value of consumption was by income groups.

10 MR. KIRK: I think not.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think I have ever  
12 seen one but I might well have overlooked it. You haven't  
13 seen that?

14 MR. KIRK: I don't recall seeing it.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Because I suspect that  
16 consumption is fairly highly progressive. I don't know.  
17 You wouldn't have anything on the subject?

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think.....  
19 That's brought out above the \$10,000.00 income there is  
20 no variation in the expenditures on food; in other words  
21 higher salaries above that level don't create any  
22 increase in the value of food purchased.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: There would be variation up  
24 to \$10,000.00. That is pretty obvious. You haven't  
25 removed the thought from my mind that over and above  
26 a fair level of their consumption there is justification  
27 for sales tax as on anything else. Within the lower  
28 limits I think it is not very difficult to accept what  
29 you have to say but above that I find it very difficult  
30 to accept. There have been suggestions made, not only





1 in Canada but in other places that rather than accept  
2 the whole range of a commodity in all its purposes that  
3 an allowance be made for the amount of sales tax which  
4 was paid, assumed to have been paid, at least, in respect  
5 of basic consumption and that amount was established  
6 and was applied as a credit on income tax or refunded  
7 or something done with regard to it in order to get the  
8 moneys back to the taxpayer. You have probably heard  
9 of such suggestions that came up in the States and  
10 other places. Have you any views as to whether or  
11 not such is a reasonable approach to sales taxation on  
12 food?

13 MR. KIRK: It sounds like it might present  
14 some very real administrative difficulties.

15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30







1                   Of course, it is a little hard to argue --  
2 I don't know perhaps we would attempt to do so -- that on  
3 higher income levels you have a need, you know, to have  
4 a tax exemption on food from this particular point of  
5 view, but our position is that and our argument is  
6 that the grounds for exemption on food is valid as far  
7 as it goes. It is reinforced by other considerations.  
8 One is the known ability to identify the export sector  
9 of the agricultural production, part of the product  
10 that is exported, in our sales tax legislation that  
11 works where you can identify ---. You get a calculated  
12 adjustment of that tax.

13                   That is another factor and a third factor  
14 is that particularly in view of the fact we do not really  
15 see the necessity for going for food. We do not think  
16 that is a good thing from the point of view of the  
17 lower income groups and no harm overall. We are also  
18 concerned about the fact agriculture is in this general  
19 position of a slow adjustment of attrition that the  
20 short run effect --- at least by "short-run" we mean  
21 a fair number of years -- I don't know how many. It  
22 may be ten or fifteen, the short run effect of the  
23 exemption of the tax the incidence will be on the  
24 farmer to a considerable extent. We do not know. This  
25 goes to reinforcing these other considerations.

26                   This tax is a combination of what we think  
27 are a number of factors all with considerable validity  
28 that add up.

29                   COMMISSIONER WALLS: If the tax was moved  
30 forward to the retail level, you would not think that





1 the farmer would have to carry the load. I can see  
2 your argument for dealing with it as a manufacturers  
3 tax or producers tax at the present time but if the tax  
4 was moved forward to the retail level it would not mean  
5 that the farmer would be forced to absorb the tax,  
6 any more than he has today with the Provincial Sales  
7 Tax.

8 MR. KIRK: That is an interesting point. I  
9 am not sure that would be altogether true. If you in  
10 fact raise the cost of buying food even by the  
11 imposition of a percentage tax at the retail level by  
12 a sales tax you nevertheless will affect consumer  
13 decisions, I would think, because you are changing  
14 the price relationship to the product on the market in  
15 terms of what the consumer pays for them; and having  
16 changed that relationship, changed the purchasing  
17 decisions of the consumer, it is through that process  
18 of change in the short run or in the long short run  
19 tends very strongly to be reflected in lower prices of  
20 the farm product.

21 So, I am not quite convinced -- I agree with  
22 the fact there might be a difference in the degree of  
23 the incidence. I am not at all convinced, Mr. Walls,  
24 that this would be true - there would be no such effect.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Well then, if you  
26 followed up the suggestion that was made by the Chairman  
27 which is being discussed in some other countries, you  
28 correct the regression by some other form of rebate or  
29 payment. If the tax is moved forward and you have  
30 some type of payment that would correct any regression





1 that there might be?

2 MR. KIRK: It might to some extent. You  
3 are complicating normal consumer decisions by having a  
4 rebate at a later date in a sort of bulk form. It might  
5 be July or the year after. You are getting into a very  
6 complex question of effects.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I say it would simplify  
8 consumer decision. It is the most neutral form in which  
9 the decision may be made, neutral as to taxes.

10 MR. KIRK: Yes, but our point in connection  
11 with this incidence question is that it is the change  
12 that creates this incidence on the farmer for a period.

13 MR. STEWART: The consumer may not project  
14 his thinking to whether he is getting a rebate. He is  
15 thinking only of what it costs him at that particular  
16 moment.

17 MR. KIRK: It is the event of the change  
18 in this particular action. Our point is that it is  
19 the event of the change, that that creates a short run  
20 incidence on the farmer. We are not claiming on the  
21 question of incidence that if forty years ago there  
22 had been this neutrality of which you speak, that the  
23 incidence would be any factor at the end of that time.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I cannot really conceive of  
25 how this is going to affect the farmer unless the  
26 consumers have exercised their choice so as to use  
27 less farm products and take something else because of  
28 the tax. What substitute is there for food? I don't  
29 see how that choice could be exercised so as to cause  
30 ill effect to the farmers but there may be some substitutes







1 I have overlooked.

2 MR. KIRK: Their choice between foods. There  
3 are more expensive foods in terms of caloric content.  
4 Also nutrition is more desirable. You can certainly  
5 get a shift on expenditures in that nutrition is more  
6 desirable but more expensive because of the greater  
7 amount of farm inputs into them today.

8 You can certainly get a shift in the balance  
9 of expenditure between foods.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: You are not arguing that  
11 income would move away from the farmers but income will  
12 go to the farmers differently than it now does. You are  
13 not saying whether this is good or bad.

14 MR. KIRK: We are arguing about the total  
15 of expenditures that goes to the farm product which would  
16 be reduced and this really will very strong tend to  
17 be -- not that the level of consumption will stay down  
18 but that the level of farm prices will go down and  
19 the level of consumption will return. That is our point.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I understand it. Let  
21 me set it out as clearly as I can: That should there be  
22 discernable taxes imposed on foods, that a lesser  
23 proportion of the family budgets would then flow to  
24 the foods because some of them would not be purchased  
25 because of the taxation.

26 MR. KIRK: That would be the initial effect.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: So there would be less money  
28 going actually to the purchase of foods. That is what  
29 you are saying.

30





1 MR. KIRK: Well, yes, but there is an initial  
2 reduction in the volume of purchases or at least the  
3 volume of purchases in agriculture. The initial  
4 reaction is a reduction in returns to the farmer through  
5 a reduction in a demand for food at that price; but the  
6 effect will be not so much to leave the level of  
7 consumption lower at that price but the affect will be  
8 for the price to be forced down and the level of  
9 consumption to return at a low price level, because of  
10 the great inelasticity of supply in the short run in  
11 agricultural production.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: If the same money is spent  
13 at a lower price level, I suggest to you the farmers are  
14 not very seriously affected; the food processors and  
15 distributors are; that the difference in the price level  
16 is more packaging than it is food. Am I not right?

17 MR. KIRK: The amount of the price is more  
18 attributable to the cost of processing than food.  
19 Proportionately it is 55 per cent processing to 45 per  
20 cent food or something like that. The lower the price  
21 will go, our experience is that the processors do not  
22 in fact reduce their margins in the face of lower  
23 prices for food.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: No, I am not suggesting he  
25 does. I am suggesting that the consumer choice would  
26 be exercised so as to buy less packaging rather than  
27 less food.

28 MR. KIRK: Yes, in part, of course. You  
29 are suggesting that the shift would be between less  
30 and more packaged foods.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

2 MR. PARKER: I think the chain stores on the  
3 North American continent today tend to influence almost  
4 to dictate to the housewife what she buys by national  
5 advertising and to impose a tax, the tendency on the part  
6 of the chain store purchasers will not be to a lower price  
7 to compensate for the increase in taxes. That would take  
8 place initially. We are convinced now that chain stores  
9 determine to a very significant extent the prices they  
10 pay for the raw product from the farm. I am speaking  
11 particularly of beef and meats. These chain stores --  
12 their terrific purchasing power concentrates an  
13 unfortunate influence, I think, as far as the farmers  
14 are concerned. It may be to the advantage of the  
15 consumer.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I can understand where price  
17 differences may be passed back to the farmer when the  
18 farmers were not organized; but farmers have since  
19 become or are recently becoming very well organized with  
20 their marketing boards and cooperatives and so on.  
21 They must be able to bargain on pretty equal terms with  
22 the purchasers, are they not.

23 MR. PARKER: I would say just in some  
24 products.

25 MR. MUSGRAVE: May I give you a classic  
26 example about packaging.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

28 MR. MUSGRAVE: A few years ago we used to  
29 buy salt for about half a cent a pound. We wanted it  
30 in more convenient packages and in smaller amounts. Now,





1 if you would take the price of salt as you get it in  
2 the little container in an aircraft it is \$80.00 a pound.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: That is an interesting example.  
4 I think we may break at this point for about ten minutes.

5 ---Recess at 11:08 a.m.

6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





1 THE CHAIRMAN: We shall proceed if you  
2 gentlemen are ready. We were talking about sales tax  
3 and I take it from your statement on that subject that  
4 you are not dissatisfied with the level at which the  
5 sales tax is now levied. You are not recommending any  
6 change in the level, anyhow. You feel that the Department  
7 has been very fair and cooperative, and generally you  
8 find very little the matter with the sales tax law;  
9 is that correct?

10 MR. KIRK: That is correct up to a point.  
11 We find it fair and cooperative. Our experience in  
12 this kind of thing is if you approach this thing in  
13 a good way that the treatment you get is fair. As to  
14 our recommendations with respect to the application of  
15 the sales tax I think it is not right to say that we  
16 think it is fine as it is. Our recommendations are  
17 for a considerable expansion of the exemption, not only  
18 for farmers but for others.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Paragraph 53 and 55 dealing  
20 with machines and apparatus.

21 MR. KIRK: That is right, and we don't  
22 favour the changes that have been made in the Act  
23 with respect to machinery and apparatus and building  
24 materials and we would like to see, if possible a more  
25 thorough application of the principle that sales tax  
26 should not be levied on goods that enter into cost of  
27 production or whatever it is. You have a product in  
28 connection with things like automobiles, gasoline,  
29 you know they are multiple use products. Some enter  
30 into the cost of goods. In principle we feel it should







1 not be levied on goods entering into the cost of other  
2 goods.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Does it affect your members  
4 to any large extent or are you just concerned with the  
5 general goods?

6 MR. KIRK: It would certainly affect our  
7 members on quite a number of things. We, of course, do  
8 recognize, for example, the income tax exemption section  
9 lists all these various items -- that there are not many  
10 items that would otherwise have been levied tax under  
11 this machinery and apparatus removal. They will now  
12 be covered under the specific items. In the case of  
13 building materials, in the case of quite a number of  
14 specific things there will be new sales tax as a result  
15 of the change of the law and we think this is wrong  
16 in principle. The full application of what we are  
17 recommending would, I agree, possibly have a greater  
18 implication for some other sectors of industry than  
19 our own.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I am trying to fully  
21 understand how it affects you. I know machines and  
22 equipment would have some sales tax which wasn't  
23 previously there, and even though your members buy them  
24 sales tax exempt there would be no exemption so far as  
25 sales tax applies to the machinery used to make that  
26 equipment. Again the same thing would apply to  
27 building materials in the production of the farm  
28 machinery. Then, I suppose the building materials which  
29 are purchased for the farm are now subject to tax, are  
30 they, whereas they weren't before.





1 MR. KIRK: Yes.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Putting up a new barn, you  
3 now pay sales tax?

4 MR. KIRK: That is right. There are some  
5 items that have always paid sales tax that we feel in  
6 principle -- we don't see the difference in principle  
7 between a farm fence and a farm motor. They are both  
8 very valuable costs of running a farm. You do pay  
9 tax on farm fences because the definition of materials  
10 entering into production. The way that is interpreted  
11 farm fences are not included. It is more direct consumption  
12 of the material than that, and that is the way it has  
13 been interpreted over the years.

14 MR. MUSGRAVE: There is one other point, if I  
15 might make it. One of our Ontario members, a member  
16 of the Ontario Federation United Cooperatives is engaged  
17 in building homes for senior citizens, apartments for  
18 senior citizens. It is called Twin Pines. They are  
19 under the limited dividend section of the Housing Act  
20 which limits them to 5 per cent. It costs 5 per cent  
21 for the money so it is a non profitable endeavour to  
22 satisfy the social requirements of the cooperatives.  
23 The idea there is to get the rent as low as possible.  
24 Municipalities when you put up one of these apartments  
25 make tax arrangements and give you a certain level  
26 during the amortization period of 45 years or whatever  
27 it is. This tax on building materials has made it  
28 very difficult for United Cooperatives to continue in  
29 this building. There are some ten of these apartments  
30 now in operation and they rent for \$45.00 a month for







1 single to perhaps \$50.00, perhaps a little over that,  
2 for two persons, a couple. We think it is a pretty  
3 good thing. It has received approval from the Government  
4 people, assistance for the aged. It is a good thing.  
5 With this sales tax on building material it puts a  
6 serious crimp into it.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The fact it is a fine  
8 thing is not in question. Undoubtedly it is a fine  
9 thing. To put up a building of that sort, when the  
10 costs are worked out and the return is calculated, is  
11 it not possible to pass on that increased cost.

12 MR. MUSGRAVE: That is right.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: By way of increased  
14 rent.

15 MR. MUSGRAVE: That is what would have to  
16 happen.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The senior citizens  
18 now, if they are over the age of 70 are getting \$75.00  
19 a month. This was increased \$10.00 a month since the  
20 last few months. If the revenue is needed and they  
21 can get more in return from the government which needs  
22 the revenue for that very purpose, is it not reasonable  
23 that they might share in that increase.

24 MR. MUSGRAVE: If it appears that this  
25 could happen, that these apartments could be filled at  
26 the higher rate then Twin Pines will go on.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You haven't any  
28 evidence that building has been curtailed or expansion  
29 of this type of building has been curtailed as a result  
30 of the sales tax?





1 MR. MUSGRAVE: Yes, we have, sir. Twin Pines  
2 has cut down its plans for further construction until  
3 we see just what is going to happen.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Do you relate it solely  
5 to the increase, the 4 per cent which is applicable now?

6 MR. MUSGRAVE: Pretty well, sir, because  
7 this thing was figured pretty close to the margin.  
8 There is not much to come and go on. The idea was to  
9 make it possible for as many people as possible, people  
10 who are in reasonably good health - this is not charity  
11 -- this is simply providing dignified and separate  
12 accommodation for people who wish to provide for  
13 themselves if they are in reasonable health and over  
14 sixty with a certain minimum income and they must not  
15 have more than a certain maximum or they can get  
16 accommodation somewhere else.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: C.M.H.C. supports?

18 MR. MUSGRAVE: Yes.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They bear a very high  
20 percentage of the cost of construction.

21 MR. MUSGRAVE: Oh, yes. I think it is 90  
22 per cent.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: This is a government  
24 agency that is putting up most of the money.

25 MR. MUSGRAVE: That is right, they put up  
26 the money, but they get paid back.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They get paid, but the  
28 institution of putting up the accommodation, the  
29 cooperative institution or any organization, company, or  
30 your organization that is putting up the building know





1 that if they put up these apartments at a reasonable  
2 price and rent them at a reasonable price they are very  
3 sure of getting their money because the old age pension  
4 cheque is there as a first charge on it. The government  
5 is again paying rent for these people in a sense.

6 MR. MUSGRAVE: Yes.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I just wondered that  
8 there would be such an objection to the increased sales  
9 tax. I am not arguing in favour of the sales tax. I  
10 am arguing the principle.

11 MR. MUSGRAVE: A number of these people are  
12 not 70 and are not getting any government old age  
13 pension.

14 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Are they retired?

15 MR. MUSGRAVE: Yes, they are sixty years and  
16 over.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They have means of  
18 their own.

19 MR. MUSGRAVE: They have to have. These are  
20 not poor, it is not poor accommodation. It is good  
21 accommodation.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think it is a wonderful  
23 thing. It is most desirable. I am all for it. I was  
24 solely questioning you on the point as to whether or  
25 not this program of yours bogged down as a result of  
26 sales tax.

27 MR. MUSGRAVE: All I can say, I sat on the  
28 Board of Directors of Twin Pines -- I am not now on  
29 the Board. I sat on it for three or four years. When  
30 this building materials tax went on we got word from







1 management that we would have to slow down a bit and  
2 see what effect this would have before they would go  
3 any further. It would certainly mean an increase in the  
4 rent and they would have to check and see -- before  
5 C.M.H.C. will go ahead on one of these there has to be  
6 a survey to determine the demand. The rate of rent  
7 has an effect on demand.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that is all on sales  
9 tax. Does anyone have anything?

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Nothing except an  
11 observation which was made on I think, page 15, paragraph  
12 50. Perhaps this question is for you, Mr. Kirk. You  
13 argue against the imposition of sales tax on exported  
14 goods and then you say so far as the application of  
15 such a tax to the export of agricultural products is  
16 concerned that it is impossible to recover that tax.  
17 If a product is selling on the world market and if it  
18 does bear the sales tax, be it an agricultural product  
19 or anything else, and is competitive, then there is no  
20 reason why the producer or the manufacturer should have  
21 to bear that tax, is there? It is a matter of what  
22 price the product will bring on the world market.

23 MR. KIRK: Our point was this is a matter  
24 of administration. We are talking about, if you have  
25 sales tax on goods that go into the cost of wheat, for  
26 example as compared to automobiles -- a portion of the  
27 automobiles let us say are exported, it is possible  
28 for the firm to identify the proportion of their  
29 costs that goes into export and to get sales tax  
30 exemptions, as I understand it, on that. In the case of





1 wheat there is no such identification of the product  
2 that goes into the export that is sold, delivered by  
3 the national group as wheat has a multiciplicity of causes  
4 and the identify of the wheat is lost. It is identifiable  
5 only by wheat, in the form of origin, and it presents  
6 an extreme difficulty, possibility of returning the  
7 sales tax proportion to the farmer on the basis of  
8 the amount of this product that is exported.

9 Well, in this connection, mind you, our  
10 overall position is there should not be such a sales  
11 tax. This, in our view, is a strong reinforcing  
12 argument for agricultural exemption generally because we  
13 do feel that certainly the export argument is a very  
14 strong one too.

15 The export question, of course, would be  
16 much less critical if you did not have any sales tax on  
17 goods, on the cost of production of other goods in the  
18 first place. That is our initial position.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I am moving now to taxes for  
20 education because I don't think I have any observation  
21 or questions on customs' tariff. It seems that does  
22 not concern us very much.

23 Now, you say "The necessary revenue should  
24 be recouped through increased Federal income taxes and  
25 their payment to the provinces on a formula basis --  
26 no strings attached".

27 Why move to the Federal government?  
28 Historically, I think, education has been a local matter.  
29 You want to keep the administration local, I believe,  
30 from what you say here. Municipalities are creatures of







1 provincial governments. If there was to be a shift from  
2 the municipalities in respect to primary education, I  
3 would have thought the shift should be to the provinces  
4 or in the alternative, that other sources of revenue  
5 should be made available to the municipalities, such as  
6 a municipal income or sales tax or something of that  
7 kind.

8 Surely, one can't expect to move it over  
9 to the Federal government without the Federal government  
10 exercising some form of control as to how that money  
11 is to be spent.

12 Do you wish the Federal government to in  
13 any way control school expenditures at the municipal  
14 level?

15 MR. KIRK: Well, first, I think that this  
16 question represents what we were talking about earlier,  
17 of the general bias, if you will, to use a word, of our  
18 organization towards the equalization of the burden,  
19 the equity of burden and equity of receipt of services.  
20 Our policy was developed in the light of that.

21 With respect to use of federal income tax,  
22 it was at that time thought that there are inequities;  
23 that income tax is adaptable to greater equalization  
24 among all the citizens of Canada for the burden of  
25 this important cost; which is a national question, in  
26 terms of its importance for the future of the nation, sir.

27 Now, some of these requirements would not  
28 be met, for example, by additional tax revenue to the  
29 municipalities of other things. Some of the problems  
30 with respect to property tax might be adjusted but not





1 all the problems. I think we make the observation in  
2 here, of course, that this is constitutionally an area  
3 of provincial responsibility and even since this policy  
4 was adapted by our organization in Canada, as a whole,  
5 there has been increasingly intensive, as we all know,  
6 inquiry and thought and discussion of this whole  
7 question and so we are saying therefore that on the  
8 constitutional question, we are making the point from  
9 the point of view of the direction of our farmers'  
10 thinking on this question.

11 We have felt that it should be possible to  
12 make these expenditures, to make this money available  
13 on a formula basis that will not in fact impinge upon  
14 provincial autonomy but we are prepared to recognize  
15 this is an area in which people feel exceedingly strong  
16 for reasons outside of the tax question. We do want to  
17 recognize that.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Any  
19 further questions?

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Am I right in thinking  
21 that what you say is that some sort of tax sharing  
22 agreement by the provinces in areas where they are  
23 short on finances for the standard required of education;  
24 there should be some equalizing factor by the federal  
25 government that would draw from the wealthier provinces  
26 and give to areas that could not afford to have the  
27 same standard of education.

28 MR. KIRK: That is one of our purposes. The  
29 second purpose is use of the federal income tax to  
30 ensure uniformity of the burden in terms of who pays





1 to the individual payments.

2 MR. PARKER: The main problem here is that  
3 many of us feel that taxes on real property, particularly  
4 agricultural land for the purposes of education has  
5 become unbearably heavy. It is beyond the productive  
6 capacity of the unit in many instances.

7 Basically I think income taxes in fact should  
8 pay for education not land itself, which may not produce  
9 income. How the federal government and the provincial  
10 government sort this out politically, we are not  
11 concerned. It is a political question.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

13 Moving on to capital gain. I must say I  
14 find your argument very interesting here. It led to the  
15 question of whether an inequity did not arise in the  
16 area of farms because of the freedom of the retirement  
17 income -- the capital gain and the retirement income  
18 from sales of a farm -- from taxes. Most people who  
19 have saved up money in one form or another pay taxes  
20 on that saving.

21 Your argument is that farm people need  
22 these monies as a legitimate source of retirement income.  
23 I think that is perfectly acceptable -- and desire to  
24 have that left untaxed. I am sure they are very  
25 deserving people but why should they observe more than  
26 anybody else freedom from taxes on retirement income?

27 MR. BENTLEY: Well, Mr. Chairman, we  
28 recognize basically that the only retirement income  
29 farmers have is in the farm.

30 They are not normal like city people who may







1 may be able to invest in annuities out of their income  
2 each year and through a combination of pensions and  
3 annuities of one kind or another are able to provide for  
4 their retirement.

5 In the case of a farmer, all the money he  
6 is able to get together he usually puts into improving  
7 the land, buildings, livestock and machinery and so on.  
8 He has no cash in the bank to speak of or any annuities  
9 of any kind. Therefore when he sells out his farm what  
10 he has built up there is really his retirement or his  
11 annuity fund.

12 We think that this is so over a long period  
13 of time. When a person goes farming he is usually there  
14 for thirty or forty years which is a long period of  
15 time. There may be some increase in the value of land  
16 values in the meantime but also there is a great  
17 increase in what he is improving, the productive  
18 capacity of that farm.

19 This is rather difficult to measure but  
20 we say that basically we are opposed to a capital gains  
21 tax certainly with respect to farmers.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. Well, I can understand  
23 that. I think I know also that people in countries  
24 which do not have limits imposed on what we call hobby  
25 farmers, which means their losses are really restricted  
26 to \$5,000.00 and these people working in the city who  
27 are not full time farmers usually take full advantage  
28 of this when the rate of taxes are high.

29 I am thinking of the United Kingdom and  
30 Australia where people in the cities generally own





1 farms and the purpose of that is to lose a lot of money,  
2 to develop the farm and improve the farm and then  
3 eventually sell the farm and getting their capital gain  
4 tax free. A very attractive proposition. I think we  
5 would do the same thing in this country, if it were  
6 not for the \$5,000.00 limit. More people would get  
7 into farms and get a tax advantage.

8 I think the professional farmer gets some  
9 of that advantage but I think what you have said is  
10 that if society taxes that, there probably would not  
11 be enough left to take care of his retirement in a  
12 proper way. I do not see the justice really or the  
13 economic justice for that tax. It may serve some  
14 social justice if those people on the average would not  
15 be well enough looked after if they were taxed.

16 MR. PARKER: Mr. Chairman, we are only concern-  
17 ed with what we call the legitimate farmer, not the  
18 hobby farmer or one that is attempting to do something,  
19 as you suggest, to evade taxation.

20 What we are concerned with here is that  
21 the farmer doesn't keep a set of books that will indicate  
22 clearly all the monies he has put back into the farm,  
23 'he has been subjected to personal income tax over  
24 the years in which it was accummulated.

25 If he is not able to show that then if the  
26 farm is sold or divided by death, on his net worth he  
27 is subject to terrific taxes.

28 This is what we are concerned about,  
29 generally speaking.

30 Certainly it is true in western Canada farms







1 change ownership every generation, generally from  
2 father to son, that sort of thing, or son-in-law, but to  
3 repeat again, in the main the average farmer does not  
4 keep a set of books over the last twenty or thirty  
5 years that would enable him to demonstrate that money  
6 he has plowed back in general improvements for machinery,  
7 livestock or buildings.

8 His money which has been recorded each and  
9 every year has been subject to income tax. Therefore  
10 when he sells out, if there was a proper set of books  
11 there would be no capital gain in the true sense of the  
12 word. That is our contention.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I am having a little bit  
14 of trouble following you there, because only money that  
15 should be used or should be included in the cost basis  
16 which would be subject for cost receipts from the sale  
17 of the farm. You have other monies which were not  
18 deducted annually and went to pay his income tax. That  
19 should be capital expenditure not revenue expenses.

20 Are you suggesting part of these revenue  
21 expenditures, because he doesn't keep a record, he  
22 wouldn't know what to deduct.

23 MR. PARKER: This has traditionally been  
24 true. Going back to some of our discussion, because  
25 of the fact that the new farmers are becoming business  
26 men, there is a better set of books gradually evolving  
27 but we are concerned about the great many older ones.

28 If you had a capital gains tax in this  
29 country, then this farm, travelling from father to son,  
30 will present difficulties and some hardship in many





1 instances.

2 I think there has been instances where there  
3 has been no tax filed, which we don't agree with.

4 There has not been a net worth statement.

5 This farm has to be sold in order to clear up succession  
6 duties and income tax and all the rest of it so that  
7 frankly we are opposed to a capital gains tax for those  
8 reasons.

9 There are fringes, of course, where we are  
10 getting into something where there is a farm turned  
11 over in a couple of years. There may be a significant  
12 capital gain to the individual but for the mass we  
13 think it is insignificant.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. I am not talking about  
15 speculative gains.

16 MR. PARKER: Nor were we either.

17 MR. KIRK: I think, Mr. Chairman, that it is  
18 part of our attitude that because this is related to  
19 the long term question of gains that because during  
20 this term income returns to the farmer had tended to  
21 be relatively low, as we explained in the beginning of  
22 our brief; in view of the fact that in order to  
23 maintain himself and to meet technological changes,  
24 he typically is not able to take advantage of income  
25 tax exemptions and annuity provisions.

26 Our point is that in view of all these  
27 things, not so much that they are precisely very  
28 comparable instances, except they all add up to the  
29 fact that the income burden in terms of tax equity --  
30 to impose a tax on capital gains in view of this





1 experience over a long period of time which, on the  
2 whole, is not a favourable experience from the point of  
3 view of income or from the point of view of the  
4 accumulation in any other form of retirement funds, that  
5 the real result in terms of equity and treatment, there  
6 would be inequities in a capital gains tax on farm  
7 lands.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think the point you  
9 make with regard to the income tax deduction in respect  
10 to a man saving for retirement is valid. He is  
11 entitled to purchase an annuity, a self-employed  
12 retirement plan -- I have forgotten what it is called,  
13 up to a limit and that law, if I remember correctly,  
14 was brought into the Act so that people who were not  
15 employed might secure roughly the same benefits as  
16 employed people.

17 MR. KIRK: Yes. My point is not that it was  
18 not available in the legal sense. Our point was that  
19 the typical farmer is at a disadvantage incomewise and  
20 has been under continuous pressure to utilize what  
21 funds he did have to keep up with the technological  
22 position of farming that requires an increase in  
23 investment and he in fact is not able to take advantage  
24 of this even though it is available.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Any further  
26 questions?

27 Well, I note that you are against the  
28 capital gains tax, and I can quite see the point that  
29 you make. I am not sure how the points would stand up  
30 in distinguishing your industry from other industries if







1 there was a national capital gains tax imposed on all;  
2 whereas there is a good deal of social justice from  
3 what you say, whether that may be a strong enough  
4 argument to select farmers for exemption, I don't know.  
5 I would think that might be difficult.

6 MR. KIRK: Well, of course, as we said at  
7 the beginning, we do not describe any specific thing.  
8 When you say "capital gains tax", there are a lot of  
9 things you could do with that.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: That is quite right.

11 If there is nothing more on capital gains,  
12 we will move on to estate taxes on page 20.

13 I note that you feel that the basic  
14 exemptions are at too low a level. You make your case  
15 with regard to the economic size of a farm. You  
16 suggest really that farms should be exempted, I think,  
17 because you move the exemption up to \$75,000.00 and  
18 \$100,000.00 which would take the medium sized farm out  
19 of taxes.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Have you given any  
21 consideration to the suggestion that has already been  
22 placed before the Commission, that instead of increasing  
23 the limit, that estate taxes not be due until the death  
24 of the last surviving spouse? In other words using  
25 your argument that the husband and wife build up the  
26 farm; between them, that the estate taxes then ought  
27 not to be due until the death of the last surviving  
28 spouse. We have had that put before us. It may be  
29 an alternative to your suggestion.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: It suggests the estate be





1 considered to belong equally to both spouses.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: That perhaps is not quite  
4 correct because if the tax were only imposed on the death  
5 of the last surviving spouse, there would never be  
6 tax imposed when the estate moved down a generation,  
7 whereas yours may be in the same generation.

8 MR. KIRK: We did set up what we think  
9 perhaps as a valid general criteria that related to  
10 this question of raising the level of exemptions in  
11 paragraph 73.

12 We suggest that in connection with the  
13 estate taxes a general principle and criteria for this  
14 exemption level question and indeed, I suppose, for  
15 the rates of taxes, should be to avoid taking action  
16 which frustrates or diminishes the effectiveness of  
17 efforts made by man or woman in his or her lifetime  
18 to provide reasonably and soundly for the future of  
19 his or her family.

20 We suggest that really this  
21 practice is pretty sound, the way you should start on  
22 this question of taxing estates, that you should  
23 recommend a principle that is socially good and socially  
24 right to recognize the need to provide reasonably and  
25 soundly for the future of the family, and, of course,  
26 in the case of farming this is a particularly critical  
27 question, to provide soundly for the future and not  
28 disrupt the farm enterprises about which we are very  
29 concerned. This is a subject of vital application, we  
30 think, to this general principle.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think good farming is  
2 promoted by the farm staying in the same family, moving  
3 down one generation to another or is better farming  
4 promoted by very frequent sale?

5 MR. KIRK: I would guess it would vary from  
6 individual to individual.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I am looking for a general  
8 rule. There isn't one?

9 MR. KIRK: I wouldn't think so.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: With regard to business one  
11 can see both, sometimes continuation of family ownership  
12 develops certain products and qualities good for the  
13 business and another time it simply runs out.

14 MR. KIRK: Yes this very thing occurs in  
15 farming, that a son of a father represents in a very real  
16 sense new management, a new deal in business enterprise  
17 that you spoke of combined with very great value in  
18 having the same farm he grew up on. He knows that farm,  
19 knows the land and knows the characteristics of it.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: That is right.

21 MR. STEWART: I think we all know instances  
22 where certainly a farm, where a good farm is carried  
23 on within the family it is a great advantage, but I  
24 think we can also point to situations where a poor  
25 farm probably doesn't improve. There is a great variety  
26 of situations.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: We can't provide tax  
28 laws to take that into consideration, I don't think.

29 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I have a question.  
30 When you suggest the first \$100,000.00 is equally divided





1 between husband and wife, what happens if a man marries  
2 two or three times? He might marry and two years after  
3 lose his wife and then remarry, what is your suggestion  
4 in this connection?

5 MR. KIRK: We were thinking principally, I  
6 think in terms of the estate being formal property  
7 ownership in the hands of the farmer, the male member  
8 of the affair in which case this problem wouldn't be  
9 a problem, would it? It would only be the wife he had  
10 at the time of his death which would be involved in this  
11 situation.

12 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Not the second one.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Maybe he deserves a  
14 reward.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: This is only a basis for  
16 computing tax at the time he dies. That is all we are  
17 doing.

18 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: This \$50,000.00 may  
19 be taxed two or three times.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: If it got chopped in two every  
21 time....

22 MR. PARKER: He would get to a point where  
23 he couldn't get any wives.

24 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS:  
25 I understand very well once,  
26 but not twice or three times. It might very well  
27 happen, you know.

28 MR. KIRK: We didn't think that one through,  
29 sir, I must say.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Any more on estate tax?





1 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I would like to ask  
2 a question here on the last paragraph of Section 80.  
3 "The tax too would then be assessed on a monthly basis  
4 out of the annuity payments". You are talking also  
5 of pensions. I suppose that a wife would retire, the  
6 capitalized value would be paid according to her age  
7 or life expectancy over the months or years. I suppose  
8 if a wife has a ten year expectancy then she would pay  
9 during ten years if she lived the ten years, but if  
10 she lived twelve years would she continue to pay for  
11 the extra two years?

12 MR. KIRK: Our thinking was first you take  
13 the capitalized value of the pension or the annuity  
14 and then you take the tax on that and then you pay that  
15 tax on the same terms you had the annuity, in terms of  
16 monthly payments and by the same rule so that if the  
17 life of the pensioner was prolonged then that much more  
18 tax would be paid. If it was short then that much less.  
19 That was our thought.

20 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: When the tax is  
21 paid there is no more tax to be paid and if the wife  
22 lives longer than ten years, for instance....

23 MR. KIRK: No, it would be possible, for  
24 example, in some circumstances for the wife to die so  
25 soon that in fact she would recover less in the annuity  
26 than she owed in taxes in the first place. Our  
27 suggestion is this shouldn't happen, that at the option  
28 of the wife, of the annuitant, that the tax must be  
29 translated into these same terms so that in the event  
30 of an early death the tax would be similarly low and







1 in the event of a long extension of life the tax would  
2 be correspondingly high. This could be done, for example,  
3 requiring perhaps the payments could be spread over  
4 and not go into cash assets or something, a house or  
5 property of the annuitant -- you wouldn't have to use  
6 this up in order to pay tax. It seems to us that if  
7 the taxpayer wished to take this option that it would be  
8 pretty successful and it wouldn't, over all, in the  
9 aggregate affect the government revenue.

10 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Would you suggest  
11 withholding tax?

12 MR. KIRK: I beg your pardon?

13 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: On the annuity?

14 MR. KIRK: I don't quite understand.

15 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Suppose the tax is  
16 \$25.00 a month and the annuity is \$200.00 then there  
17 would be ~~a payment of~~ \$17,500.00.

18 MR. KIRK: It would be divided much the same  
19 way, in payments.

20 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: That is all.

21 MR. STEWART: A resolution was passed by  
22 the Convention of the Ontario Federation of Agriculture  
23 since this was printed having to do with this subject  
24 and with the release of assets for operating purposes  
25 following the death of a taxpayer. At the present time  
26 bank accounts and all assets are frozen for a certain  
27 time and it creates operating difficulties, not only  
28 for the farms, but small businesses, I imagine, have  
29 the same situation. The recommendation from the  
30 Convention <sup>was</sup> that up to \$10,000.00 be released for





1 operating purposes to farms and small businesses. This  
2 figure was arrived at on the basis that if the assets  
3 were under \$50,000.00 or so there would be no tax  
4 accrued and if they were over that this \$10,000.00 surely  
5 wouldn't be too much to release and it would greatly  
6 facilitate the operation of these farms and small  
7 businesses. This hasn't been introduced in the brief.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you care to send us  
9 one copy of the resolution.

10 MR. STEWART: Yes, we could do that, sir.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: If you care to we will put it  
12 on the record.

13 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: This would work if  
14 the three provinces adopted the same attitude.

15 MR. STEWART: Yes, it would have to be an  
16 agreement there.

17 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: With the provinces.

18 MR. STEWART: Because, apparently, the banks  
19 are rather limited in their authority to loan under  
20 certain conditions and it does create problems of  
21 operation where business has to continue, wages and this  
22 sort of thing.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You are aware that in  
24 the case of insurance or annuity that the insurance  
25 company can advance, now, I think it is \$11,500.00.

26 MR. STEWART: Yes, where this applies, where  
27 there is insurance or an annuity up to the amount. In  
28 many cases this is not so.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I shall move us on then to  
30 personal income tax. I observe that you make the







1 point that the farmer doesn't receive concessions in  
2 the measurement of income. You are taking the position  
3 that averaging is not a concession, it is necessary to  
4 the normal measurement of income having regard to the  
5 nature of farming. I think that is the point there?

6 MR. KIRK: That is right. I think, in so  
7 many other cases we would take the position, people in a  
8 similar disadvantage/<sup>ous</sup>position as a result of availability  
9 of their income we would think that they should apply  
10 in their cases too.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: As to losses, you have the  
12 same treatment as any other business, I think.

13 MR. KIRK: That is right.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Why should you not conform  
15 with regard to depreciation? Why should you have  
16 straight line basis rather than diminishing balance as  
17 accepted by business generally and it is accepted by  
18 business because it is simple.

19 MR. KIRK: I think I will ask Mr. Stewart  
20 to answer this.

21 MR. STEWART: This, of course, came under  
22 serious consideration at the time it was brought into  
23 effect. It was brought in as blanket coverage and  
24 then farmers were exempt or given an option.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought this was a  
26 concession to farmers at the time.

27 MR. STEWART: Well, it is probably a  
28 concession or recommendation on the nature of farm  
29 business and the nature of farmers, as much as anything.  
30 Farmers as a group like to pay as they go. They find





1 it very difficult to integrate the thinking of something  
2 which may come back later, such as recapture at a later  
3 date. They find it hard to integrate this into their  
4 thinking and business operations. This has been largely  
5 taken care of by the fact under Part 17 they are only  
6 allowed approximately half the maximum rates that are  
7 available under Part 11. This I think largely rules out  
8 any concession there under present circumstances. Now,  
9 there was a time, I quite agree, in 1948 following the  
10 war when farm machinery prices were on a very rapid  
11 rising market. This meant a lot to farmers. They were  
12 able to make capital gains that they might not otherwise  
13 have made.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: They escaped taxes.

15 MR. STEWART: I don't think this is so much  
16 the case at the moment as prices have sort of  
17 stabilized. Farm machinery does, in fact, deteriorate  
18 very rapidly. The more intricate the machinery gets  
19 the more rapid it depreciates. I feel that Part 11 is  
20 certainly a more accurate basis of assessing for  
21 depreciation.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Part 11 being the diminishing  
23 balance basis.

24 MR. STEWART: Yes. Part 11 is diminishing  
25 balance. Speaking from a practical standpoint and from  
26 an administrative and political viewpoint the utilization  
27 of Part 11 requires a much more intimate understanding  
28 of the procedure as to what will be the ultimate effect  
29 of it. It would be very difficult to get farmers as  
30 a group into the position to understand it. It is much





1 simpler the way we have it now. If they want to stay  
2 on Part 17 they are only eligible to have approximately  
3 50 per cent of the rates. Part 11 gives much wider  
4 flexibility in application, in the year to year  
5 application of adjustments of income, which I am sure  
6 you are aware of, than under Part 17. Part 17 is to  
7 a great extent quite restrictive but it is very simple  
8 and in the long terms effective.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Half rate, you mean the  
10 rates permitted in the diminishing balance system by  
11 Part 11?

12 MR. STEWART: Maximum rates permitted in  
13 Part 11 are in most cases almost double.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: That, of course, equates  
15 reasonably back to the straight line.

16 MR. STEWART: Over a long period, but the  
17 year to year operations, it is much more flexible and  
18 does lend itself to excess depreciation, probably more  
19 so than Part 17. Part 17 at the present time, I  
20 don't feel lends itself to the taking of excess  
21 depreciation because the maximum rates are so low.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if the farmers  
23 haven't reached the point now where they can conform  
24 to the rest of the country in respect of capital cost  
25 allowance, not that they are necessarily securing  
26 concession but they may be. They are certainly subject  
27 to be said that they are, because they are not having  
28 to meet recapture. Many people who are not farmers  
29 complain about recapture. It would seem to me that  
30 the capital cost allowance system isn't a complicated







1 system at all. When it was brought in it was brought  
2 in as an attempt to simplify it not being there before.  
3 It was thought that the assessing and the record  
4 keeping would be reduced because of it because there was  
5 one balance required to be carried forward and not two,  
6 essentially. I think it has proven to be a successful  
7 simple way of proceeding to permit capital cost allowance.  
8 I would think if the only excuse for the farmers being  
9 kept out is they find it hard to keep the  
10 records -- I can't see the difficulty in the records  
11 and I don't see the justification for it on those grounds  
12 and I don't see why they shouldn't pay tax on recapture  
13 the same as anybody else does. I think it should be  
14 the same, at the moment. I may change my mind. This  
15 is a recent judgment.

16 MR. STEWART: I think at the time it was  
17 in recognition of the lack of accounting policy and  
18 continuing records on the part of the farmer and it  
19 would make it very difficult for them to understand.  
20 At public meetings we have told farmers unless they felt  
21 they understood the implication of changing to Part 11,  
22 until they determined this is the thing to do they should  
23 stay the way they were because it was something they  
24 understood. You just need to think of the 250,000  
25 or 400,00 farmers across Canada and the upset there  
26 would be in their thinking along this line. Actually  
27 I think again with the 50 per cent reduction of the  
28 maximum rate to a very great extent -- mind you I don't  
29 think it is unrealistic because certainly in our more  
30 complicated machines, self propelled machines and things





1 like that, the minute you turn the wheel you have  
2 achieved, probably, your 30 per cent depreciation. Under  
3 present circumstances under Part 17 which most farmers  
4 choose they can only take 15 per cent. Over a term of  
5 six or seven years they both balance out, but there  
6 isn't a great range and there isn't the opportunity of  
7 taking advantage under Part 17 that many people think  
8 there is.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Do you know of any  
11 instance, Mr. Stewart, where farmers have been allowed  
12 to change from straight line to capital cost?

13 MR. STEWART: Oh, yes. I am on it myself.

14 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You have adjusted?

15 MR. STEWART: We can change to Part 11 at  
16 any time, but once we change we can't go back.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: You change without permission?

18 MR. STEWART: You just take up your option  
19 to change once.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Once you make your  
21 election that is it?

22 MR. STEWART: Yes. The only thing where this  
23 can apply - if I were under Part 11 and sold to a son  
24 or sold the farm like that, transferred it, then the  
25 other person could exercise the option which way it is  
26 going to be. It is not a continuing option.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: By the way, I looked at  
28 the Estate Tax Act and bank accounts are exempt  
29 immediately up to \$1500.00.

30 MR. STEWART: That doesn't go very far. You







1 run into cases with cheques the taxpayer issued prior  
2 to his death that are not honoured.

3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They wouldn't be if they  
4 were subject to payment after his death.

5 MR. STEWART: That can be quite a substantial  
6 amount.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: That has been the law  
8 for a long, long time.

9 MR. STEWART: I know. \$1500.00 is pretty  
10 insignificant in the operation of some of these farms  
11 over a period of several months.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Don't you find that the  
13 estate tax authorities are quite cooperative if there  
14 are funds in any sort of liquidity, making them  
15 available to you to convert them into cash?

16 MR. STEWART: We haven't found that. In a  
17 very limited experience, but a very recent one it is  
18 about five months and the bank account has just been  
19 released.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I heard Mr. Linton who  
21 is administrator of the Estate Tax Act say they would  
22 never permit a hardship to arise if the Department,  
23 if it was in their power to cooperate or through  
24 cooperation to solve it. The local authorities have  
25 quite a bit of autonomy in that respect and I think  
26 that some of these hardships could be eliminated if  
27 the right approach is made.

28 MR. STEWART: Yes. It is probably a question  
29 of understanding that an approach can be made. Most  
30 people.....





1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Don't know that they  
2 can?

3 MR. STEWART: When you start sending cheques  
4 back that have been issued by the taxpayer and  
5 recognize his due debt, when you start turning them back,  
6 people begin to think they are getting pretty tough.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They will not turn them  
8 back. The bank will turn them back.

9 MR. STEWART: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The estate tax  
11 authorities wouldn't do that.

12 MR. STEWART: Have you reason to believe  
13 that this sort of leniency applies at the provincial  
14 level as well.

15 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I have no experience  
16 fortunately of that.

17 MR. STEWART: Either one can tie it up.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am unable to say  
19 about that, Mr. Stewart.

20 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: From what I can see  
21 in Quebec, they are very cooperative.

22 MR. STEWART: Provincially?

23 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Provincially as well  
24 as federally.

25 MR. STEWART: This is something that Mr. Blair  
26 should have been available to answer. I have very  
27 limited experience in that realm.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. I think we have  
29 just about finished with income tax unless anybody has  
30 anything to say. We will move on to gift taxes, which





1 is a part of the Income Tax Act, at the bottom of page  
2 24.

3 I do not think we have to explore the basic  
4 part. We have done so once before and the recommendation  
5 here is that it be retained. It is a sound method of  
6 measurement for tax purposes.

7 MR. STEWART: Yes. The recommendation here,  
8 Mr. Chairman, is that it be brought up to date a little  
9 bit. We are using a ten year figure here rather than  
10 1947 in that the Health and Animal Branch are destroying  
11 records generally when they get ten years old. They  
12 keep their records current within ten years.

13 This is the reason for using this figure  
14 that they are the best records we have and the ones  
15 with which we work to establish basic worth.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think I have any  
17 comment on gift taxes.

18 Gasoline tax?

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I suppose your reason  
20 for gasoline tax is the fact that your use of gasoline  
21 and of diesel oil is particularly in machinery that is  
22 used on the farm and not on the highway. Secondly,  
23 there are quite a number of uses for gasoline and  
24 diesel oil that are already exempted with no more reason  
25 for it than perhaps for what you are asking.

26 MR. KIRK: That is right. There are certain  
27 exemptions, mining, I believe.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, and the fact that  
29 gasoline used by automob<sup>manufacturers</sup>iles for testing, all that is  
30 tax free and there are quite a number of industries that







1 use gasoline in their processing materials that are  
2 likewise exempt.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: The gasoline that is used  
4 in the farmers automobiles, that is fully taxable, I  
5 presume.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is right.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: How do they tell ---

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think they tell by  
9 giving it a different colour.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: How is one to know the farmer  
11 doesn't put the wrong colour of gasoline into his car?

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Because the police stop  
13 and check the carburetors periodically.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I am glad to hear it.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Pardon me. I shouldn't  
16 be answering the questions.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: You seem to do it very well.

18 Net worth assessment. As far as I am aware,  
19 net worth assessments are only resorted to when the  
20 assessor cannot find a better way of doing it. It is  
21 the last resort. I do think they were used anywhere  
22 as a punitive measure because I have always thought that  
23 the Department was no more pleased with its use than  
24 is the taxpayer. It was only when the assessor found  
25 the taxpayer has not got a proper record of his  
26 income.

27 MR. BENTLEY: Mr. Chairman, in that regard,  
28 I think you are correct at the present time. A few  
29 years ago we know that they just periodically used to  
30 go through certain areas and take net worth assessments





1 of everyone. Now, they don't seem to be doing that.  
2 I don't know why they did it for a certain period of  
3 years but they certainly did it and they don't seem to  
4 be doing it to the same extent now probably because  
5 they, I think, have found these people are paying their  
6 taxes and everything was all right.

7 Certainly for a period of years this led to  
8 a great deal of discussion on the part of the farmers  
9 that this was not completely fair, that it was more  
10 punitive than anything else. I think it has been  
11 rectified.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: You think we have no further  
13 complaint.

14 MR. BENTLEY: We don't get them now anyway.

15 MR. STEWART: This was one field in which we  
16 had achieved a great deal of understanding and  
17 administered uniformly in application through the  
18 various approaches we have taken as a federation through  
19 newspaper publicity, public meetings and radio and that  
20 sort of thing.

21 Certainly we have had no resolutions in  
22 recent years whereas we used to have pages of them.  
23 We would have packed halls and great disruption of the  
24 farm economy through this procedure.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You end up on a note with  
26 regard to tax evasion in your submission. I am not  
27 aware that one now thinks of the farm community as  
28 evading or avoiding or in any way getting away from  
29 their proper tax liability. I think at one time it  
30 was pretty hard to assess farmers because they didn't







1 write down the income but, as you have pointed out, most  
2 income is now accounted for because of the returns of  
3 the marketing agencies.

4 I might say there is no thought in anyone's  
5 mind that the farmers have any lesser sense of morality  
6 than the rest of the community. I have always heard  
7 that farmers are a little above the rest of us.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think it should be very  
9 clear that this was in answer to a questionnaire which  
10 was sent out by our staff which intimated that. That  
11 in no way represents the feeling of the Commission  
12 itself.

13 MR. BENTLEY: Thank you very much.

14 MR. KIRK: This was the only reason for it  
15 being included here. It was based as a suggestion.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry about the question.  
17 It was actually an attempt to explore one area and even  
18 perhaps provoke you into an answer, which you have now  
19 given, which is a very good answer.

20 Now, that completes our questioning, I  
21 think, on your main brief, unless anybody here has  
22 anything to ask.

23 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I would like to ask  
24 a question. In Quebec I think the farmers have quite  
25 a sizeable income from the sale of pulpwood and lumber.  
26 You wouldn't know what proportion of their income is  
27 from that source in relation to their total income?

28 MR. KIRK: I am sorry I have none. I think  
29 it appears in the cash farm income statistics for the  
30 province. I do not recall. That is the trouble.





1 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Another question is  
2 in connection with property tax. Is it general in  
3 Canada that the basis for municipal evaluation is  
4 different with the farmer? It is much lower than the  
5 ordinary valuation. I know in Quebec it is much lower  
6 for tax purposes on your property tax, either school  
7 or municipality.

8 MR. KIRK: That the tax - I am sorry?

9 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Valuation.

10 MR. KIRK: Of the lands?

11 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Is much lower than  
12 for ---

13 MR. KIRK: City property?

14 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: The ordinary  
15 residence.

16 MR. KIRK: That is the valuation of the  
17 residence or land.

18 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Both.

19 MR. KIRK: Well, of course, the value of the  
20 land would be lower. I think city property tends to  
21 be ---

22 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Much lower.

23 MR. KIRK: Yes, tends to be very much more  
24 expensive. They measure it by the square foot so often.

25 On the question of the value of the house,  
26 of course, the reason I find a little difficulty in  
27 responding exactly, I don't know -- I am not as  
28 familiar as I would like to be. I don't know, for  
29 example, whether there is a uniform basis of assessment  
30 between municipalities. This affects the position.





1 You could have a different assessment basis, of course,  
2 and a rate sort of adjusted to that situation.

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I could perhaps answer  
4 something about that because there are a number of the  
5 provinces which now have an equalization of assessments  
6 of like type of property for like purposes, so it would  
7 vary from province to province. It would be almost  
8 impossible to answer the question but what I presume is  
9 that working it out proportionately, the farmer is paying  
10 a great deal more as a result of being a large land  
11 owner than the urban citizen, even though the urban  
12 citizen's small acreage of land in itself may cost more  
13 per acre.

14 MR. KIRK: We feel it is an unsatisfactory  
15 tax. One interesting point in Quebec, sir, again  
16 L'Union Catholique des Cultivateurs have recently passed  
17 resolutions on this subject of property taxation and  
18 they rather opposed the use of property taxes as  
19 revenue sources on farm land and for commercial  
20 properties they recommend it be a provincial tax only,  
21 a provincial source of revenue only and not municipal.

22 One of the things about which they became  
23 quite concerned was the strong tendency for municipal  
24 competition in tax concessions to local industry. When  
25 such concessions were given they recommended it be at  
26 the provincial source.

27 When such were given these increases, they  
28 felt the farmer was bearing the load of this inter-  
29 municipal competition for special tax concessions for  
30 industry.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you finished with this? I  
2 would like to move on to this other brief. We still have  
3 half an hour before lunch.

4 MR. STEWART: There is one rather  
5 interesting point. This principle has just been  
6 enunciated apparently. It just came out in this. It  
7 says "No allowance may be claimed on an automobile  
8 purchased after June 13th, 1963 at a cost of more than  
9 \$5,000.00".

10 This is a new principle. It doesn't say  
11 that cost in excess of \$5,000.00 will not be recognized.  
12 It just says that no allowance will be made. Now, I  
13 don't know whether this would get the position where  
14 we might say I can't pay more than \$6,000.00 for a  
15 combine or I get no allowance. This is something that  
16 just comes to our attention.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I doubt if we are really  
18 enunciating any principle. I would have thought that  
19 what this is attempting to do is not going to affect  
20 the farmers very much. This is an attempt, as I  
21 understand it, to get at expense account living. Of  
22 course, as you know, there has been a lot of difficulty  
23 surrounding that resolution.

24 MR. STEWART: I know it applies to all tax-  
25 payers but the fact is it doesn't allow any depreciation,  
26 as given out there, saying we would not recognize a  
27 cost in excess of \$5,000.00.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: This is an attempt to say for  
29 business purposes you don't need a car of more than  
30 \$5,000.00.





1 MR. STEWART: They could say the same thing  
2 by saying they would not recognize anything in excess of  
3 \$5,000.00.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose if the Minister  
5 thought you were being extravagant by using a tractor  
6 that cost more than \$6,000.00 because it had extra  
7 springs on it or something that you didn't need, he may  
8 similarly legislate.

9 MR. STEWART: Wipe out the whole thing.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Or use cheaper tractors. I  
11 think that is only a principle.

12 Are you gentlemen prepared to deal with the  
13 Canadian Cooperative Wheat Producers Limited submission?  
14 There were certain parts of it which we did not hear  
15 before and this is your job, Mr. Parker, is it?

16 MR. PARKER: I will try. I have some help.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we have covered almost  
18 everything that there is in here. I was going to go  
19 through rather quickly to see if there are any points  
20 which are different from what we dealt with or whether  
21 there was any purpose in discussing these points. I  
22 see there are one or two. I cannot see very many.

23 First thing I observe was on page No. 80,  
24 paragraph 133 at the bottom dealing with personal  
25 income your urge that a definition of personal income be  
26 amended so that personal revenue, which is really  
27 income but has been considered as investment capital  
28 gain become eligible for personal income tax.

29 Now, I must say I do not understand what  
30 you are getting at there.







1 MR. PARKER: Well, I think the proposition,  
2 is that some of our people suspect that funds which  
3 accrued to a taxpayer may in fact not be identified as  
4 income. I don't think I can go further than that. I  
5 see your perplexity.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We have discussed it in the  
7 case of farmers already, have we not?

8 MR. PARKER: Yes.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You are not talking about  
10 farmers, I presume, or perhaps you are.

11 MR. PARKER: The general proposition.

12 We raise this in the context of a side  
13 comment on capital gains. We rather disfavour taxing  
14 capital gains but I am not urging that.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: If I suggest that you were  
16 urging the desirability of taxing speculators, would that  
17 help out?

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think you in fact  
19 state that specifically further on in the brief, do you  
20 not?

21 MR. PARKER: We mention the situation vis-a-vis  
22 security returns. We state that it is a gain from a  
23 security of some money only part of which is income.  
24 Part of which is improved in its face value. That is the  
25 sort of thing. This is the only instance in which we  
26 spell it out. We merely raise the proposition.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.

28 Has anybody else any questions on the first  
29 part of this, which is pages No. 76 to 96.

30 If you not, I will move on to page 98, which





1 is taxation and taxes.

2 We will move on to pages 112 to 118.

3 On page 112 you comment on the desirability  
4 of the federal government undertaking a joint education  
5 campaign to acquaint farmers with the utilization of the  
6 five year averaging.

7 I am surprised that farmers have not found  
8 out about that yet. I would have thought that most of  
9 them know about it by this time. Am I not right?

10 MR. PARKER: I think they do, Mr. Chairman.  
11 I think they do. If they don't, it is their own fault.  
12 Our experience is the assessors certainly do comb  
13 districts. I was in a community three weeks ago where  
14 they spent two weeks solidly in one small community  
15 with a radius of 15 miles, half a day or a whole day  
16 with some farmers books. Obviously he discussed with him  
17 the principle of five year averaging. We find it  
18 particularly in the last few years the assessors are  
19 very cooperative in assisting him to pay a legitimate  
20 tax but to give him all the advantages that are  
21 prescribed within the legislation.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I would feel is the best form  
23 of education the federal government could have.

24 MR. PARKER: It is. They go through the  
25 records -- the records are there. We get them out of  
26 our office. There is no opportunity for any misuse  
27 or that sort of thing. I find lately there is no  
28 resentment on the part of the individual farmer.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Really.

30 MR. PARKER: This is good. There is a





1 change in the last five years to a considerable extent.  
2 Now the assessors are good. This didn't apply some years  
3 ago. I had occasion to write to the Minister about  
4 remarks made by assessors and it was straightened out.  
5 But remember income tax is relatively recent. The whole  
6 atmosphere has changed, at least, that is our experience,  
7 certainly in the Province of Manitoba. I think it  
8 applies in the two western provinces as well.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: It is very helpful to hear  
10 that.

11 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They have changed from  
12 being sleuths to being helpful assistants.

13 MR. PARKER: It didn't happen at the  
14 beginning. There was a certain philosophy and we very  
15 quickly got that straightened out. You go to the  
16 O.C. and get out of the Sergeant's Mess. You had to  
17 go to the top to get this straightened out and they  
18 became very cooperative.

19 MR. STEWART: There is one thing that does  
20 seem very funny, when you try to apply averaging in  
21 relation to the impact of provincial taxes -- I don't  
22 want to belabour you with the details of this but it is  
23 amazing what happens in using different sets of figures  
24 and trying to relate this on averaging with the  
25 provincial tax structure separated from the Federal,  
26 in most provinces. They attempted to correct it in  
27 this year's guide, but still funny things can happen.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: How many provinces now compute  
29 it separately?

30 MR. STEWART: In nine out of ten.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Nine out of ten. Unless there  
2 is anything before this I am going on to page 113 with  
3 the heading Estates Taxes. You say at the bottom  
4 "Our fear remains as expressed earlier in this submission  
5 that economic farm units, which farmers in the west  
6 are attempting to establish by every means possible,  
7 may be threatened by death and succession duty  
8 requirements". Is there any evidence that has, in fact,  
9 occurred?

10 MR. PHILLIPS: I don't have any evidence. I  
11 would like to add to what you have said. It is not  
12 simply the physical size. We are speaking also of  
13 capitalization of equipment and other things. I don't  
14 have any evidence. We are told continuously this is  
15 a great fear. That is, of course, by people who are  
16 living and haven't faced the problem.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I have no further questions.  
18 Does anyone else have any? Well, this has been a most  
19 interesting morning. I suspect all of us have got a  
20 much better understanding of the farming community in  
21 our country and your problem. I thank you very much  
22 indeed for this very good submission that you have made  
23 to us and for the helpful answers. We will certainly  
24 do our best in our considerations of this. You have  
25 left a few problems with us, I must say. It wouldn't  
26 be any good if you hadn't. Thank you very much,  
27 gentlemen.

28 MR. BENTLEY: Thank you very much.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, is there  
30 anything further?





1 THE SECRETARY: That is all for this  
2 morning. Tomorrow morning at 9:30.  
3 THE CHAIRMAN: We will stand over until  
4 tomorrow morning at 9:30.  
5 ---Whereupon the hearing adjourned to 9:30 o'clock a.m.,  
6 December 10th, 1963.

7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





# ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

## TAXATION

### HEARINGS

HELD AT  
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No.

43

DATE:

Feb 10 1963

OFFICIAL REPORTERS  
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.  
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.  
TORONTO

364-5865 (TOLL FREE) 364-7383





ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
TORONTO, ONTARIO

THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court  
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,  
Supreme Court Building, Wellington  
Street, Ottawa, on Tuesday, the  
10th day of December, 1963.

C O M M I S S I O N

MR. KENNETH LeM. CARTER CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT

\* \* \* \* \*





ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.  
TORONTO, ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

NO

DESCRIPTION

PAGE

284

Submission of the Canadian Bottlers  
of Carbonated Beverages.

6454

\* \* \* \* \*







Tuesday,  
December 10th, 1963.  
Ottawa, Ontario.

---Upon resuming at 9:30 o'clock a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, if our  
visitors are ready I think we might as well get going.

THE SECRETARY: Good morning, Commissioners.  
The first brief this morning is being presented by the  
Canadian Bottlers of Carbonated Beverages. You have had  
the brief before you for some time and this morning  
there are a group of gentlemen from the industry who  
will speak to the brief.

Mr. C.W. Floody, Executive Director of the  
organization will say a few words and introduce his  
colleagues. Mr. Chairman, I would like to enter this  
brief into the record as Exhibit 284.

SUBMISSION OF CANADIAN BOTTLERS OF  
CARBONATED BEVERAGES

APPEARANCES:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Mr. Francois La Pointe, | Vice-President of Canadian<br>Bottlers of Carbonated<br>Beverages and President of<br>the Quebec Bottlers of<br>Carbonated Beverages. |
| Joseph A. Whitmore,     | Chairman of the Legislative<br>Committee of the Canadian<br>Bottlers of Carbonated<br>Beverages.                                      |
| William Latimer,        | Counsel for the Canadian<br>Bottlers of Carbonated<br>Beverages.  |
| C.W. Floody,            | Executive Director of the<br>Canadian Bottlers of<br>Carbonated Beverages.  |
| H.E. Woolley,           | Treasurer of the Canadian<br>Bottlers of Carbonated<br>Beverages.   |





1 William Emerson, Member of Legislative Committee  
2 of the Canadian Bottlers of  
Carbonated Beverages.

3 Mervin Mirsky Member of Legislative Committee  
4 of the Canadian Bottlers of  
Carbonated Beverages.

5 EXHIBIT No. 284: Submission of the  
6 Canadian Bottlers of  
7 Carbonated Beverages.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary.

9 Good morning Mr. Floody. I would be grateful if you  
10 would start by introducing your associates to us. For  
11 my part I introduce to you the Commission whose names  
12 are before us here. We have read your submission. There  
13 is no need to again read it. We will have a few  
14 questions to ask you. If there is anything you would  
15 like to say to us before we get to our questioning by  
16 all means do so.

17 MR. FLOODY: On my right is Mr. La Pointe,  
18 Vice-President of the National Association and President  
19 of the Quebec Bottlers Association. Next to him is  
20 Mr. Whitmore, who is Chairman of our Legislative Committee.  
21 Next to Mr. Whitmore is our counsel who will have a few  
22 words to say on our brief. On my immediate left is Mr.  
23 Woolley, the Treasurer of our Association. To his left  
24 is Mr. Emerson from Montreal, a member of our legislative  
25 committee and Mr. Mirsky from Ottawa, also a member of  
26 the committee. If I may I will ask Mr. Latimer to  
27 make a few comments on the brief.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Floody.

29 MR. LATIMER: The brief as you have read it  
30 is relatively short and we feel we can to some extent







1 explain matters which have been raised in it. We make  
2 reference particularly in describing the industry to  
3 recent Government statistics and we, of course, refer  
4 to the 1961 Dominion Bureau of Statistics. I think it  
5 is interesting that this industry is spread directly  
6 across the country from one coast to the other and that  
7 a very large number of the establishments are what you  
8 might regard as small employers in small towns. The  
9 total employees which we haven't recorded for you is  
10 about 7,800. We also think is important the  
11 impact we have on the Canadian economy generally -- that  
12 is our costs that are absorbed in the Canadian economy.  
13 A substantial one of them, of course, is sugar. The  
14 Bureau of Statistics in dealing with the sugar industry  
15 indicate that we purchased in 1960 approximately 180  
16 million pounds of sugar which is substantially the  
17 largest consumer of sugar. We think that has a great  
18 effect on the sugar industry in Canada. We regret the  
19 unstability of the sugar prices at the moment. We incur  
20 substantial<sup>costs</sup>/in Canada, for example paper products,  
21 cartons and labels, etc. which in 1961 were approximately  
22 \$9,600,000.00 odd. Glass bottles more than eight and  
23 a half million. Wooden cases -- there is a very limited  
24 manufacture of wooden cases. There used to be a fairly  
25 large number but now they are supplied substantially  
26 to this industry and our purchases in that in 1961 were  
27 almost \$2 million. We also purchase between four  
28 and five thousand commercial vehicles a year.

29 With respect to the principles of taxation  
30 I am sure you have observed that we have confined ourselves





1 primarily to the question of sales tax. Our concern,  
2 of course, with sales tax, as you can see from the brief  
3 is that it puts us in a disadvantage with competitive  
4 products in the commercial sense. We feel that there may  
5 have been many years ago the idea of separating carbonated  
6 beverages from other kinds of beverages, but consumer  
7 habits now indicate more than 70 per cent are consumed  
8 in the home and places us in a completely competitive  
9 position with other beverages such as tea, coffee and  
10 so on. I feel that this trend is so marked that in the  
11 October cost of living index in the middle of the market  
12 price increase referred to which include milk, cheese,  
13 bread and other cereal products, soft drinks, pickles,  
14 most fats, etc. We seem to be included in every  
15 way except the exemption from this federal sales tax.  
16 We compete with those products as the brief indicates  
17 in almost every way in which we market our products.  
18 I think it is also interesting that the character of  
19 our business is such that it is almost exclusively  
20 locally owned by local businessmen which, I suppose,  
21 isn't true of most of our competitors. Thank you,  
22 sir.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Latimer.  
24 Before getting to taxes I have always observed, I think,  
25 that bottlers are small independent companies. What  
26 you tell us bears that out. I notice the average  
27 number of employees is about 16, dividing 7800 by 502  
28 bottlers. Are there any soft drink producers, companies  
29 that manufacture the product that do their own  
30 bottling?





1 MR. LATIMER: Yes. I think Mr. Whitmore  
2 perhaps would answer that better than I. He is closer  
3 to the industry.

4 MR. WHITMORE: Yes, I think Mr. Chairman,  
5 Members of the Commission, we make the point on the first  
6 page to clarify that, that of the some 500 bottlers  
7 there are about 45 which are owned by what are called  
8 major franchise houses. Of the some 500 bottling  
9 plants in Canada there are approximately 45, not more  
10 than this, owned solely and handled by the major  
11 franchise companies. All the other companies are  
12 independently owned, provide their own capital and  
13 either operate their own brand or under a franchise  
14 arrangement from one or the other of the major franchise  
15 companies.

16 Any place, Kenora, Moose Jaw, North  
17 Battleford, if you will, the bottler has solely got the  
18 responsibility for his financing, purchasing, etc. He  
19 may bottle in addition to his own bottle range, or  
20 whatever it may be, he might be franchised for a local  
21 house. At all times he is autonomous in the local  
22 community and responsible for his financing, sales and  
23 operations.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Are those 45 bottlers all  
25 owned by the same major company?

26 MR. WHITEMORE: No, it is spread over all  
27 of the major companies.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: A lot of the major companies  
29 will own one, two or a few numbers of bottling  
30 establishments.







1 MR. WHITMORE: That is correct, in various  
2 sectors.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Why do they do that? Why  
4 wouldn't they stick to licensing of the bottlers which  
5 is the general practice? Why should they own a few  
6 bottling companies? Are they people who got into  
7 trouble and then got them out?

8 MR. WHITMORE: As I observe, and I was  
9 formerly managing director of the Association, we have  
10 to go back into the history of the business at which  
11 time some of the major companies established themselves  
12 either in Toronto, Montreal, Winnipeg or Vancouver and  
13 so on -- all those since have established their own  
14 companies. As time went on of course business  
15 developed and more and more franchised bottlers, and I  
16 know of no more than three or four occasions where a  
17 major company has purchased a local company, occasions  
18 that I am aware of. This would be where this local  
19 company was formerly franchised but I think in the main  
20 our industry has been stable in that the number of  
21 franchised companies who had these some 40 outlets  
22 have maintained them for a great number of years.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Following up that  
24 question I suppose that <sup>the</sup> 10 per cent of the large companies  
25 possibly represents about 80 per cent of the sales?

26 MR. WHITMORE: I can't give you an exact  
27 figure but I would say it is far from being correct.  
28 It wouldn't be nearly 80 per cent. I don't know if  
29 Mr. Woolley would have any idea but I don't have the  
30 figure, and I don't think we have got one. It is far





1 short of that. Mr. Woolley, would you have any guess  
2 about that?

3 MR. WOOLLEY: No. We have no statistics  
4 available to support that, but I know from experience  
5 in this industry for a number of years it wouldn't come  
6 even close to 80 per cent, not even close.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: When we are talking about  
8 large companies are we talking about ten or twenty?

9 MR. WHITMORE: We are talking about five.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Five, yes.

11 MR. WHITMORE: About five, yes, sir.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Sugar is something which you  
13 consume a great deal of and you make a point you are  
14 substantial contributors to the sugar industry.

15 Sugar is a product that is very largely  
16 imported into Canada, I would assume. I do not know  
17 what proportion of our quota is produced in Canada but  
18 the sugar beet industry ---

19 MR. FLOODY: About 18 per cent, sir. Eighteen  
20 to 20 per cent is produced by the sugar beet industry.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving to taxation in  
22 paragraph 7 of your brief you speak of some general  
23 principles of taxation such as ministerial discretion,  
24 simplicity and the minimum effect on business decisions.  
25 You are referring to all taxes, I suppose, not just  
26 the sales tax.

27 MR. LATIMER: That is correct, Mr. Chairman,  
28 all taxes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: You do not particularly wish  
30 to develop that, I don't suppose. Those statements that





1 you make are, I think, made by most people that appear  
2 before us.

3 MR. LATIMER: Right, sir.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not know if there is  
5 anything you would like to add to that statement.

6 MR. LATIMER: We only placed it in our brief  
7 because we did consider that they are fundamental  
8 principles of taxation. We are directing our brief  
9 primarily to the question of sales tax on this product.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We get into your problems  
11 in paragraph 8, I take it?

12 MR. LATIMER: That is correct.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: You indicate "the last and  
14 perhaps the most important point we support is that  
15 taxing statutes should not discriminate. In our view  
16 it is quite wrong to place one industry at a tax  
17 disadvantage as compared with the manufacturers of  
18 other competitive products".

19 MR. LATIMER: We do not suggest that this  
20 tax was imposed as a deterrent. It has a deterrent  
21 effect.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I think the very import of  
23 what you say is that "one industry standing in  
24 competition with another should bear exactly the same  
25 burden of tax".

26 Now, you compete with a lot of industries.  
27 I see you say tea, coffee, hot chocolate and so on.

28 I also assume that you compete with candies  
29 in a general sense, which are taxed and I am wondering  
30 whether you would in fact not compete with beer and wine







1 and alcohol, which are very heavily taxed.

2 MR. LATIMER: I think we do not consider  
3 that we compete with beer, alcohol and wine. We would  
4 consider those beverages to be a different category.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I must say I would too. I  
6 am wondering whether the choice is not very often made  
7 as to whether one consumes something alcoholic or a  
8 soft drink. I have found myself making that choice  
9 very frequently.

10 MR. LATIMER: I think it is conceivably so.  
11 Although we have no figure to support it, I would  
12 expect that the area of competition is extremely limited.

13 True, some people make that choice occasionally  
14 but it is not the source from which our prime competition  
15 comes.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: They must be making a choice  
17 between your product and ice cream and popsicles and  
18 all these various things.

19 MR. LATIMER: That is right.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Ice cream is tax free.

21 MR. LATIMER: That is right.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Popsicles are tax free.

23 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Candies are taxable.

25 MR. LATIMER: They are, sir.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It seems to me, going  
27 over first of all what you said as to products that  
28 compete with your products. You spoke of hot chocolate.  
29 Of course, there is a large list of foods that are  
30 taxable.





1 Looking it over it seems that it takes into  
2 consideration foods which are high in sugar content. In  
3 such items as Candy, jam bases  
4 other words, ~~the~~ syrups, ~~or~~ jelly bases, and topping for  
5 ice cream. All of the contents, if you go over the  
6 list, are those that are high in sugar. I am wondering  
7 if that is the reason you have been kept in that  
8 particular class and for the particular reasons that  
9 you were kept in the excise tax up to 1957 also.

10 MR. LATIMER: Well, we cannot give any  
11 specific reason as to why we are there. We think it is  
12 a source of revenue to the revenue and we believe that  
13 is the only reason we are there.

14 Of course, the product with the absolute  
15 maximum sugar content is not taxed, that is sugar  
16 itself.

17 Our content of sugar is estimated at an  
18 average approximately of 10 per cent of our product, which  
19 does not sound like a very particular high sugar  
20 content.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I am also wondering  
22 product  
23 why you compare yourself particularly with tea and  
24 coffee and hot chocolate and so on because it seems to  
25 me there are a number on the taxable list that you  
26 may be much closer to, fruit drinks that do not contain  
27 85 per cent pure fruit juices are taxable.

28 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Bases or concentrates  
30 for making soft drinks are taxable.

MR. LATIMER: Yes.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: Apple-cot, orange-cot,





1 apricot nector and peach nectar are all taxable.

2 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: So I mean if you are  
4 going to make comparisons between your product and tea  
5 and coffee, it seems to me your product would perhaps  
6 more closely rival each of those I have just mentioned  
7 than it would tea and coffee.

8 MR. LATIMER: I would like Mr. Woolley to  
9 speak on this. Traditionally we have been attempting  
10 to draw our comparison with tea and coffee. We think  
11 the quantity consumed, the way in which it is consumed  
12 and the place are all identified with meals as such that  
13 we are in direct competition with tea and coffee, but I  
14 would like Mr. Woolley to say something about this  
15 question.

16 MR. WOOLLEY: First of all, Mr. Chairman,  
17 to get into this subject, it is quite a comprehensive  
18 subject. I personally have been following it. I have  
19 been around this world a little while. I have been  
20 following it and it seems when some of these taxes  
21 were put on there were personal preferences entered into  
22 it. We used to be basically a tea and coffee consuming  
23 nation. Today the complex of this country has changed  
24 immeasurably particularly in the larger cities where  
25 people living there, I don't suppose they ever pass  
26 tea or coffee through once a year. People all over  
27 buying soft drinks we feel are penalized for that.

28 In some of these cases the regulations are  
29 archaic today. We need to take a good look at them  
30 and get them into line. Other people that are living







1 here have other preferences.

2 Talking about fruit juices where there is  
3 a provision for 85 per cent of content, certain fruit  
4 drinks would come under that category.

5 On the other hand we are talking basically  
6 about carbonated beverages. They are used far more  
7 widely for straight consumption of liquids and they  
8 do compete -- tea and coffee and things of that kind do  
9 compete with these drinks. Today the complexion of  
10 our population has changed; not only the habits but  
11 let us call them racial preferences.

12 All you have to do if you really get into  
13 the subject is to go down some of the streets in some  
14 of our cities and there are places where very little  
15 tea or coffee goes on that street. Therefore soft  
16 drinks are used for meals. It is not just a matter of  
17 refreshment. They are used for meals. It is an  
18 ever increasing amount. Whether that answers your  
19 question, I don't know but it does indicate we should  
20 keep pace with the change, this change of the last few  
21 years.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I would agree with you  
23 that the whole matter of food exemption has to be  
24 revised. It is rather hard to understand why some  
25 are taxed and some are not. Maybe they should all be  
26 taxed. I am not sure about that at all yet.

27 Supposing that the 11 per cent sales tax  
28 was taken off carbonated drinks, would the saving be passed  
29 on or would you still ~~not~~ charge the consumer ten  
30 cents a bottle?





1 MR. WOOLLEY: That is something that is very  
2 difficult to answer through an association for the  
3 industry because every company is independent. How they  
4 price their merchandise is their business.

5 AS a personal opinion I would say that some  
6 of us may pass on some of that but there would be other  
7 instances where there is a run down plant and so on,  
8 they might reinvest some of the savings to get a better  
9 operation. More employees and any tax loss, I feel sure,  
10 a good percentage of it would still end up with the  
11 government.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Do you not think that  
13 that is the crux of the whole situation. From your  
14 industry today we get the \$13.4 million <sup>sales</sup> in/taxes, from  
15 the carbonated beverage industry.

16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23 MR. WOOLLEY: We want to be factual with you.  
24 I think it was wrong for me to say we would drop our  
25 prices because after all prices are something that is  
26 private to a company and set by that company. They  
27 are not controlled by an association.

28 Therefore, it is the most difficult for me  
29 to comment on but I would say that other companies would  
30 take a look and do some re-budgeting and so on. In our





1 industry they may expand by more help, for instance,  
2 and better facilities and things of that nature which  
3 all contribute to the economy and very time you put  
4 an employee on your payroll or give him a raise there  
5 is income tax goes along with it for the government.  
6 If they don't get it one way they are going to get it  
7 another way.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, that is our problem.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: What happened, Mr. Woolley,  
10 when the excise tax was removed in 1957? Were prices  
11 in your industry reduced?

12 MR. WOOLLEY: The last major tax we had  
13 reviewed, that is the one you are referring to?

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

15 MR. WOOLLEY: We were just on the point of  
16 having to increase our prices. What it did was to  
17 be able to hold the line for that price.

18 As a matter of fact, I think you will find  
19 the industry travelled pretty well on that price  
20 structure until this year; pretty well on this price  
21 structure, which is a long time and which was quite a  
22 feat.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: The price has gone up this  
24 year.

25 MR. WOOLLEY: Yes.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Thank you very much.

27 MR. LATIMER: There is an interesting story  
28 of the excise tax and the sales tax, by examining the  
29 quantity and value of production in the years in which  
30 these taxes were imposed; subject to one period when







1 sugar rationing was suddenly imposed.

2 You will find there appears to be a very  
3 direct relationship to the quantity and value produced  
4 and sold as these taxes were varied.

5 We have some figures, for example. The tax  
6 was removed in 1956 and the value of production jumped  
7 from \$107 million to \$123 million the following year.

8 There are illustrations like that throughout the D.B.S.  
9 statistics of the procedure of this industry.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Latimer, I marked my copy  
11 to the effect that there didn't seem to be much  
12 evidence supporting what you are putting forward. I was  
13 thinking of such statistics as you have mentioned.

14 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if there were any  
16 facts which would indicate what the effects would be  
17 in tax changes. You are now telling us there are. It  
18 seems to me this is one of the most important matters.

19 MR. LATIMER: Perhaps if I could hand you a  
20 copy of the 1939-1961 statistics, page 12.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Latimer.

22 MR. LATIMER: The 25 per cent excise tax  
23 was imposed, I think, originally in 1941. There was  
24 an eight per cent sales tax and you will note that there  
25 was a half million dollars drop in the value of  
26 production the following year.

27 The following year in 1942 it was retained  
28 at 25 per cent, plus one cent per bottle and there was  
29 very little change in the production in the year which  
30 followed.





1           There was a gradual increase as that tax  
2 remained constant except for the period 1945-1946, which  
3 was the year of sugar rationing and then in 1948, on  
4 March 20th, I believe it was, 1948 the tax was removed.

5           You will note that production went up from  
6 \$57 million to \$73 million.

7           Then in 1950 there was a 30 per cent tax  
8 imposed and there continued to be an increase in  
9 production but in 1952 it was reduced to 15 per cent  
10 and there is an increase there of \$12 million over the  
11 prior averages.

12           In 1954 it was further reduced to 10 per  
13 cent and there was a \$11 million increase.

14           THE CHAIRMAN: Excuse me. Did you say 1954?

15           MR. LATIMER: 1954, sir.

16           THE CHAIRMAN: In 1954 I see a reduction in  
17 value and reduction in quantity.

18           MR. LATIMER: I am referring, sir, to the  
19 following year which would reflect the results of the  
20 reduction.

21           THE CHAIRMAN: I see.

22           MR. LATIMER: In 1956 that tax was removed  
23 and there was an increase of \$16 million.

24           Now, we cannot, of course, say that all these  
25 things are the direct and only effect of tax changes.  
26 It produces, I would suggest, an interesting picture,  
27 as it were.

28           THE CHAIRMAN: Well, to recover the amount of  
29 excise tax which, I presume, is something over \$10  
30 million -- sales tax was \$13 million.





1 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: It would require a very  
3 substantial increase in volume, would it not, to recover  
4 that out of income tax.

5 MR. LATIMER: Well, it will require some.  
6 The immediate effect would only be a loss of half of that  
7 amount, assuming that this industry is profitable and  
8 then, of course, the industry is always attempting to  
9 expand its position to provide a better relationship  
10 which requires more employees and which requires  
11 further tax deductions.

12 We cannot insist that there would be no  
13 tax loss but we believe that -- quite honestly believe  
14 -- it would be a very minimal amount.

15 MR. WHITMORE: If I may make an observation,  
16 Mr. Chairman, on the point Mr. Walls spoke of. You  
17 mentioned our competition. From experience I feel we  
18 are quite sensitive to price changes. Formerly we used  
19 to refer to this as the nickel field. When you are in  
20 the nickel field, which included all these things such  
21 as candy, chewing gum, popsicles and life savers, if  
22 you increase your price by one cent -- it cannot be  
23 less than one cent, it has a tremendously deterrent  
24 effect upon sales.

25 I think we have said in our previous brief  
26 to the Finance Minister, this industry tries and always  
27 has to present its products in the market place for  
28 the lowest possible price, because if we do not do that,  
29 we find ourselves in a very tough position competitively  
30 with all these other things that are in the market today.







1 If you were to go into a supermarket today  
2 and take a look at the beverage section it is just  
3 tremendous over what it used to be. At one time if you  
4 went into a store you looked at the three or four or  
5 five brands and you had covered everything. At the  
6 present time there are more and more so we feel we are  
7 intensely sensitive to this question of price increase  
8 and the industry historically has always kept the price  
9 as low as it could possibly get in the market place, to  
10 the point where many times it has been absorbing losses  
11 in order to stay competitive. We think this is being  
12 practical in the market place, where we have to live.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You mentioned you are  
14 competitive with chocolate bars and gum, both of which  
15 are taxable and both of them face exactly the same  
16 hazards of an increase in the sugar price as your products do.

17 MR. WOOLLEY: That is right.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You also mention in  
19 your brief quite a large percentage of your business is  
20 marketed through vending machines. When you do that  
21 I presume that your product practically has to be sold in  
22 even nickels. This is so/<sup>as</sup>to operate existing vending  
23 machines where there are no ~~provision for~~cents in change.

24 So the question is: Then what happens in the  
25 case of another increase? Let us say the sugar price  
26 goes up and you do not get this 11 per cent taken off.  
27 You either have to maintain your vending machine prices  
28 at 10 cents or increase it to 15 cents. Am I right?

29 MR. WHITMORE: I think I may qualify that  
30 in this way. We have been studying it slightly. I am





1 not a mechanic at all. I am told by the mechanical  
2 people that there are certain things you cannot do in  
3 change.

4 You can, for instance, have an 11 cent  
5 mechanism, a 12 cent mechanism, a 15 cent mechanism.

6 I do not think you can have 13 or 14 or 16 or 17.

7 It is possible to have a price of 11 cents or 12 cents  
8 or 15 cents. I think what you might find in

9 there might be some variation in the size.. It might be  
10 15 cents but it might be king size versus regular

11 size which might be sold at 10 cents. I think market

12 wise this would equate itself too. Wherever a soft

13 drink company can sell at lower prices it would want to  
14 do so and it will want to do so.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I notice you don't  
16 question whether it <sup>can</sup> be turned out for nine cents. If  
17 we take the tax off we would naturally assume it would  
18 go to the consumer and, perhaps, you should have been  
19 investigating whether you could now sell in vending  
20 machines for nine cents.

21 MR. WHITMORE: If the industry can sell at  
22 five cents and make a profit I think the volume would  
23 sky rocket and we would be happy, if we could sell at  
24 a profit.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: If the vending machines  
26 wouldn't work at 9 cents would that regulate the entire  
27 price? Would you have to keep your non-vending machine  
28 prices the same as your vending machine and thus leave  
29 them all at 10 cents?

30 MR. WHITMORE: I don't want to state, Mr.





1 Carter and gentlemen it can't work at nine cents.  
2 Anything can be made to work. I know from investigation  
3 there are certain figures that will work more easily  
4 than others. This doesn't preclude going to nine  
5 cents or any other price. It is just some things work  
6 a little more easily than others.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I wonder if the vending  
8 machines are important since you say 70 per cent are  
9 sales are for home consumption. I read this as  
10 implying you are now in a mass merchandising industry,  
11 competing not on a unit basis but on a bulk basis  
12 through mass merchandising. Am I right on that? I  
13 know where my wife buys her soft drinks.

14 MR. MIRSKY: There is one aspect, I don't  
15 know whether the rest of the Committee will entirely  
16 agree with me, that is the situation in Canada, we  
17 have certain industries which are subsidized or  
18 semi-subsidized by the Government, let us say the mining  
19 with large liabilities, which have certain  
20 concessions and so forth. In our particular industry  
21 one of our competitors, the dairy industry, and I  
22 don't suggest that you tax or untax the dairy industry,  
23 but at the moment the dairies in addition to producing  
24 milk products are producing orange-ade and lemon-ade.  
25 This is a fairly recent development. They are  
26 delivering right to the homes, selling a product  
27 precisely the same as our product. They are not subject  
28 to any sales tax. This makes very difficult  
29 competition for two reasons, one it is delivered right  
30 to the home and secondly they are not subject to sales







1 tax.

2 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was really questioning  
3 how relevant the discussion based on per unit price  
4 really was any more when it looked to me as though most  
5 of your increasing sales were on a carton basis with  
6 which you might have quite a bit of keen price  
7 competition.

8 MR. LATIMER: Our prices are highly  
9 competitive in particular areas in this field. The  
10 reference to the vending machines was to illustrate  
11 another method of marketing, which is common both to  
12 ourselves and to our competitors that don't bear the  
13 tax. Similarly our reference to servicing eating  
14 establishments and restaurants of every description again  
15 is to illustrate how we compete with non-tax products.  
16 We don't intend to indicate that our sales at the moment  
17 in vending machines are that substantial when over 70  
18 per cent is home consumption. We couldn't maintain that  
19 they were that substantial. I am not sure we have any  
20 particular figures on what sales are in vending machines.

21 MR. WHITMORE: I was going to bring this  
22 into proper focus. We are talking about a relatively  
23 small section of the overall business through vending  
24 machines. I think, Mr. Perry, that is important to  
25 look at, perhaps we should have mentioned, in the  
26 question of prices you are mentioning you do get into  
27 the bulk field, in the same bottles. We do have 70  
28 per cent home consumption. Recently it has been  
29 bottled in cartons and now cases are coming in. At the  
30 present time some major companies advertise cases during





1 the Christmas period, for example.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think the reason the  
3 Chairman and myself were interested in the price you put  
4 on the vending machines was to know to what extent the  
5 machine  
6 vending/price would have a bearing on your whole  
7 product -- sold outside of vending machines.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Not very much I am assuming from  
9 what you said.

10 MR. WHITMORE: The assumption is correct.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: There was one thing Mr. Mirsky  
12 said I didn't quite understand. I think he told us that  
13 the dairies sold soft drinks, and when they sold soft  
14 drinks that these drinks weren't subject to sales tax;  
15 is that correct?

16 MR. MIRSKY: Yes, that is my understanding.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is pure fruit juice  
18 they sell with no tax.

19 MR. WHITMORE: I think it is 85 per cent  
20 juice of the fruits.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

22 MR. WHITMORE: In all other respects they  
23 would be taxed.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: At the time the exise  
25 tax was removed from the soft drinks I seem to recall  
26 that that was as a result of strong representations  
27 which the industry made to the Government based upon the  
28 fact that costs were increasing, that it was impossible  
29 for you to put a product out and to compete with other  
30 products such as ice cream which wasn't subject to  
tax without either reducing the size of your bottle, which





1 I suppose would have caused more expenditure to the  
2 industry.

3 MR. WHITMORE: That is right.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Would I be right in  
5 saying that the Government listened to the representations  
6 and gave you this relief by removing excise tax?

7 MR. WHITMORE: May I answer that, sir. We  
8 happen to have in our file a copy of pages 22, 25,  
9 Hansard, March 14th, 1957. The Hon. Mr. Harris was  
10 the Finance Minister at that time and he said and I  
11 quote: "I have always been impressed with the increased  
12 difficulty which hundreds of small soft drink bottlers  
13 appear to be facing from coast to coast. I trust the  
14 House will approve my decision to act now in removing  
15 the special tax on soft drinks." This is a direct  
16 quote from the Minister. It is extremely interesting  
17 to note at that time they also removed tea and coffee  
18 and a number of other things from the sales tax.

19 I appreciate what you said, Mr. Grant and  
20 it leads into another very short argument, and that is  
21 our industry has always been in a different position  
22 than some of our competitors with regard to our  
23 packaging. In other words we have 6½, 10, 12 ounce  
24 bottles and at no time would we consider putting 4 and  
25 7/8 ounces into a 6½ ounce bottle to equate the price.  
26 I think it is fair to say that this isn't the situation  
27 in some of our direct competitors whereas you remember  
28 there were certain articles during the prior excise tax  
29 period which was shrunk in size to maintain the price.  
30 This is something, I think, that remains peculiar to us.







1 We have gone along with the standard type of container  
2 volume-wise and we have always had to merchandise that  
3 in the same way and not shrunk our package or shrunk  
4 the contents.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Paper packages will  
6 permit variation. The bottle doesn't.

7 MR. WHITMORE: Paper, foil, aluminum foil  
8 but different kinds of bottles will not permit that  
9 because it is a very substantial investment.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Isn't your problem to  
11 say the fact that you have never been able to get the  
12 government to accept your product as being food.

13 MR. LATIMER: Well, sir, we have had it  
14 accepted as a food, but not as a food which is exempt  
15 from tax. The result is we are just as unhappy, of  
16 course.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I would like to ask  
18 as to the state of the industry as a whole. Are you  
19 suffering as an industry in Canada?

20 MR. LATIMER: This is difficult to project,  
21 really, because the individual state of each member  
22 of our Association is not made known directly to us.  
23 We only know that certainly in 1957 we understand that  
24 representations were made and figures were disclosed  
25 to the Minister by individual bottlers which indicated  
26 that the number of establishments is gradually declining  
27 in an area in a time when you normally expect the  
28 numbers to increase. We think it is an effective point  
29 to the situation that the small 475 bottlers are having  
30 a difficult time.





1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It would just be a  
2 matter, to my own observance, that when the beverage  
3 industry was in the hands of the small operator and he  
4 developed his own brands and sold it under his name  
5 that there used to be a lot of competition and a lot of  
6 bottling plants and there used to be quite a number of  
7 failures but that in, say, the past ten years the  
8 industry has undergone a change. There are fewer  
9 bottlers. While some do carry out their own process  
10 and formulate and bottle and sell their local market  
11 with their own beverage yet they are, very often I  
12 think as you pointed out earlier tied in with national  
13 organizations whereby they receive their sugar in  
14 bulk and doing their own packaging and sell under brand  
15 name be it Coca-Cola, be it 7-Up, be it Orange Crush  
16 or whatever it is. Those are three of the big five,  
17 are they?

18 MR. FLOODY: Yes, sir.

19 MR. LATIMER: Yes.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Today the industry from  
21 my observance would be in a much better financial  
22 condition as a result of this support which they are  
23 now getting from the big five whereas the big five at  
24 one time were in direct competition with them.

25 MR. LATIMER: Yes. Mr. Woolley, perhaps  
26 you would like to comment on that.

27 MR. WOOLLEY: Mr. Chairman, Mr. Grant, I  
28 think a great many of the things you said, that we  
29 have to agree with you. On the other hand this industry  
30 is a lot like other industries faced with rising costs.





1 I believe that these franchise drinks you are speaking  
2 of, I think does help the bottler immeasurably to keep  
3 his costs down. On the other hand I believe, and I  
4 haven't checked, I think I am right, if you check D.B.S.  
5 statistics it will show over the last several years  
6 there are fewer numbers of bottling plants each year.  
7 I know we have a saying in the industry paraphrasing  
8 General McArthur that bottlers, they don't fail, they  
9 just fade away, they don't die, they fade away. They  
10 just pay off what they can and go out of business.

11 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think you should  
12 attribute that to Kipling rather than McArthur.

13 MR. WOOLLEY: Nevertheless this is the type  
14 of business if a man can't support himself he just goes  
15 out. There is nothing spectacular; it is never a big  
16 one. This has been happening in the industry, the  
17 franchise companies, they give great help, particularly  
18 in research. They don't furnish any cash but they help  
19 in research and things of that nature. That is actually  
20 what was going on in this industry. It is no simpler  
21 to operate this industry today than it ever was. It  
22 is just as complex and highly competitive.

23 MR. WHITMORE: Mr. Chairman, Mr. Grant, I  
24 have been in the industry myself since about 1943, and  
25 while I cannot <sup>support</sup> this statement I am going to make with  
26 any evidence I can support it through very long  
27 experience with the business and I would say first of  
28 all we should not give you the impression that the  
29 bottlers are dropping like flies. That isn't so. We  
30 perhaps lose three, four, five bottlers in a year.







1 We have the figures. In 1958, for example there were  
2 537. In 1960 there were 514. The loss is relatively  
3 small. It is an important one. I would agree with Mr.  
4 Woolley, that, in fact, it is harder for a local bottler  
5 to operate now than it was before because he is faced  
6 with mass merchandising, different methods of  
7 distribution, new products, different kinds of products  
8 and different ways of merchandising them, large  
9 marketing stores, large supermarkets and so on. I  
10 would say that the bottler now is having, perhaps, a  
11 more difficult time to make a profit, the average bottler  
12 is having a more difficult time to make a profit. I  
13 can assure you of this. I go back to the brief, our  
14 members must be competitive but with rising costs of  
15 all kinds it is becoming more and more difficult for a  
16 bottler to make money at the present time.

17 I think Mr. Mirsky will support that, and  
18 so will Mr. Emerson.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think there is another  
20 factor peculiar to your industry, that is that your  
21 sales are influenced considerably <sup>by</sup> the climate.

22 MR. WHITMORE: Yes, sir, they are.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: When we have a good  
24 summer, warm summer or early summer then sales soar.

25 MR. WHITMORE: Yes.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Sometimes a wet summer,  
27 a cold summer will be the difference between profit and  
28 loss to the industry and sometimes in the case of a  
29 small operator it could mean that he just can't stand  
30 too many of these bad summers.





1 MR. WHITMORE: It has been said that the  
2 sun is our best salesman. This is right. There is one  
3 fact, it is changing. There was the time when the  
4 bottler had a tremendous sale in the summer time and  
5 then he went along and then Christmas came along and he  
6 had a pyramid at Christmas and it went down to June.  
7 Because of the change in the buying habits we are  
8 leaving this. I don't suggest it is the same for  
9 twelve months, but it is leveling out which is a source  
10 of satisfaction to us, that our product is accepted in  
11 homes and taken home irrespective of the weather. If  
12 the product taken home is 70 per cent obviously this  
13 situation of peaks and values is lessening. We are  
14 happy to see it is. You are quite correct in saying  
15 that the weather is a good stimulant to our business,  
16 or a great deterrent.

17 MR. WOOLLEY: It is our plus business.

18 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I was going to ask  
19 Mr. Whitmore a question about home consumption. I was  
20 interested in this particular part of the brief. You  
21 mention that at the present time about 70 per cent is  
22 for home consumption. What would be the percentage  
23 from which this rose, what previously might have been the  
24 percentage of home consumption?

25 MR. WHITMORE: There has been quite a  
26 radical change and I can't tie it down to years. I would  
27 say, Mr. Floody, in a matter of three, four years ago  
28 we were talking about sixty to fifty-five per cent.  
29 Now we almost try to present a conservative figure to you.  
30 Some companies are doing more than 70 per cent, some a





1 little less. Seventy per cent is now about level and  
2 We are merchandising in a different way than we  
3 used to. We think this figure will increase. You have  
4 seen a rapid change in the past five years, and  
5 definitely in the last ten years.

6 MR. FLOODY: I would say in the ten years I  
7 have been associated in the industry -- we started to  
8 say 50 per cent when I came into it and now we are  
9 talking about 70 per cent so there is 20 per cent in  
10 ten years.

11 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I would think in ten  
12 years it would be a reasonable figure.

13 MR. WOOLEY: As a matter of fact twenty-five  
14 years ago my guess is it would have been 15 per cent  
15 home consumption, twenty-five years ago. Most of the  
16 stuff was consumed in little coolers at the corner  
17 store, things like that. Persons might be known to buy  
18 a couple of bottles or a quart and take it home in a  
19 bag. I don't suppose over 15 per cent at that time was  
20 home consumption. It is used in cooking, in meals and  
21 so on. That is where the consumption is.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I have one question:  
23 Are the lower calorie drinks regarded as a big thing  
24 in the industry? Will it represent a substantial  
25 change?

26 MR. MIRSKEY: It is a fairly new development.  
27 I think it is too soon to say. At the moment in spite  
28 of the introduction in certain markets I wouldn't think  
29 they represent even one per cent of the total soft drink  
30 in Canada.







1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: What does the product  
2 represent in change in your costs? Are these more or  
3 less expensive?

4 MR. MIRSKY: When sugar was approximately  
5 \$8.00 per hundred -- it is today approximately \$10.00 per  
6 hundred. When sugar was \$8.00 the cost was just about  
7 the same. The artificial sucral and saccharin used  
8 in the other drink cost the equivalent of the sugar  
9 when the sugar cost \$8.00 a hundred weight. Now it is  
10 less because of the increase in the sugar.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: With respect to this  
12 sugar price, I note in the part of the country I come  
13 from quite an increase in importation of soft drinks  
14 in cans. Is the lower sugar price in the United States  
15 making it harder for you to compete with imports?

16 MR. MIRSKY: No, because the canned soft  
17 drink market is again a thing that is very small now  
18 compared to the overall figures in the industry. I  
19 would say here again canned soft drinks don't account  
20 for more than one per cent, or under two per cent of the  
21 industry production at the moment in Canada. There  
22 is a very limited market for cans, Mr. Walls. In  
23 certain seaports and that kind of thing -- there is a  
24 certain amount sold on ships, but taking the soft drink  
25 market, cans don't occupy a significant part at all.

26

27

28

29

30





1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Well, ~~certain chain stores~~  
2 on the Pacific coast have quite a lot of canned soft  
3 the U.S. offered.  
4 drinks ~~imported from~~. / I would say more ~~are~~ being offered  
5 than bottled soft drinks at the present time. I  
6 U.S. can  
7 wondered if this was so because they take advantage of  
8 lower ~~sugar~~ costs.

9 MR. EMERSON: I think one of the main  
10 reasons are the marketing policies of the various chain  
11 stores. For instance, Safeways policy largely differs  
12 from Loblaws and Dominion.

13 MR. WOOLLEY: There is another factor that  
14 goes into that, sir. That is with the steel company.  
15 They operate with tremendous pressure on this canned  
16 beverage deal even to the point of subsidizing some  
17 of the advertising. In other words, it has made a  
18 false position. The promotion campaign is heavier than  
19 the actual sales.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, I would think that  
21 you have taken care of all of our questions, I would  
22 say, most satisfactorily. Mr. Floody and gentlemen,  
23 this has been very helpful to us indeed. Thank you for  
24 your submission and appearing today and telling us about  
25 this problem. I can assure you we will continue to  
26 consider it.

27 MR. LATIMER: We are very grateful for your  
28 consideration.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, we will stand  
30 over for ten minutes.

---A short recess.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, I think we can  
2 commence.

3 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners.  
4 The second brief this morning is being presented on  
5 behalf of ten general insurance companies by the Hon.  
6 Roland Michener, P.C., Q.C.

7 These insurance companies are the Canadian  
8 General Insurance Company, the Canadian Indemnity  
9 Company, the Canadian Mercantile Insurance Company, the  
10 Canadian National Insurance Company, the Casualty Company  
11 of Canada, the Commerce General Insurance Company, the  
12 Dominion of Canada General Insurance Company, the  
13 Provident Assurance Company, the Toronto General Insurance  
14 Company and the Traders General Insurance Company.

15 Mr. Michener is here to speak to the brief  
16 and he has with him a number of colleagues whom he  
17 will introduce to you, Mr. Chairman and the Commissioners.  
18 I would like to enter this into the record as Exhibit  
19 285.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary and  
21 good morning Mr. Michener and gentlemen. We are indeed  
22 flattered to have you before us today, Mr. Michener  
23 and we would be grateful, if before starting, you would  
24 introduce your associates to us.

25 We have read your submission with great  
26 interest and have our questions to put to you. There  
27 is no need to re-read it. We have already done that.

28 Thank you for appearing indeed and thank you  
29 for the submission.  
30







1 SUBMISSION ON BEHALF OF:

2 CANADIAN GENERAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
3 THE CANADIAN INDEMNITY COMPANY  
4 THE CANADIAN MERCANTILE INSURANCE COMPANY  
5 THE CANADIAN NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
6 THE CASUALTY COMPANY OF CANADA  
7 THE COMMERCE GENERAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
8 THE DOMINION OF CANADA GENERAL INSURANCE CO.  
9 THE PROVIDENT ASSURANCE COMPANY  
10 THE TORONTO GENERAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
11 TRADERS GENERAL INSURANCE COMPANY

12 APPEARANCES:

13 Mr. Roland D. Michener, P.C., Q.C.,  
14 counsel for the insurance companies.

15 Mr. W.G. Smith, Price Waterhouse and Co.

16 Mr. W.F. Spry, President of Canadian  
17 General Insurance Company, Toronto General  
18 and Traders General Insurance Companies.

19 Mr. L.L. Rooke, Managing Director of  
20 the Dominion of Canada General Insurance  
21 Company and the Casualty Company of Canada.

22 MR. MICHENER: Mr. Chairman and Members of  
23 the Royal Commission on Taxation. May I present those  
24 who are associated with me in this submission. On my  
25 right, Mr. William F. Spry, who is President and  
26 General Manager of three of the companies, the Canadian  
27 General Insurance Company, the first on the list and  
28 the last two on the list, Toronto General and Traders  
29 General Insurance Companies.

30 On my left Mr. Lisle L. Rooke, Managing  
Director of the Dominion of Canada General Insurance  
Company as well as the Casualty Company of Canada, two  
of the ten listed.

On my right again, Mr. William G. Smith, a  
chartered accountant and partner in the firm of Price  
Waterhouse and Company, practising in Toronto.





1 May I say, Mr. Chairman, that it is a pleasure  
2 to appear before this distinguished Commission and it is  
3 also interesting to be on the other side of the bench  
4 for a change.

5 We have set out in our brief everything that  
6 we wish to say and there is no need to read or repeat  
7 so I shall confine my remarks prior to submission to  
8 such questions and discussions as you might wish to  
9 introduce, to indicating the changes perhaps, if I can  
10 put it that way, the changes which have arisen since  
11 the brief was filed supplementary in point of time to  
12 the evidence which was submitted.

13 The brief makes three points. Basically it  
14 deals with the condition of the general insurance business  
15 in Canada and the general insurance business is fully  
16 explained in the preliminary three pages. My colleagues  
17 will be glad to answer any questions relative to this  
18 rather intricate field and as a witness to the side of  
19 the general insurance business we have relied very  
20 heavily on the Superintendent of Insurance, Mr. R.K.  
21 MacGregor; and we offer him as the best available  
22 evidence because he is the man whose duty it is to know  
23 all about the insurance business and how it is being  
24 conducted, particularly in the interest of the public  
25 but also in the course of these duties he knows what is  
26 going on.

27 We have relied heavily on his testimony as  
28 set out in his report for the year 1961.

29 I would like to make a brief reference to  
30 what he has said since then but before doing so the





1 second point we make is that this business of general  
2 insurance, like life insurance, is a peculiar and  
3 special business with characteristics of its own. It is  
4 on that basis that we venture to present a claim for  
5 tax consideration.

6 Our brief makes no general recommendation  
7 about the taxation system of Canada. We submit proposals  
8 in the context of the present corporation income tax  
9 and suggest that basically that as all funds of the  
10 company are committed to payment of its obligations to  
11 its policyholders until they are taken out as surplus  
12 and paid as dividends that taxation should be deferred  
13 until that point arrives.

14 To get to Mr. MacGregor's supplementary  
15 statement, the next annual report is out, that is the  
16 1962 report. Mr. MacGregor is such a methodical man  
17 that the same tables appear on the same pages in 1962  
18 as in 1961. References in the brief appear on three  
19 tables which affect these companies and can be read for  
20 1962 as well as on the same page numbers; but in his  
21 report in 1962 he makes one observation that I think  
22 is worth citing, if I may. That is on page 34 of the  
23 report which is at the beginning of this volume for  
24 1962.

25 He says "Since automobile insurance  
26 constitutes such a large proportion of the total  
27 business written in Canada, poor experience in that  
28 class naturally has a strong influence on total  
29 underwriting results. The relatively high claims  
30 ratio for automobile insurance in 1962 accounts in large







1 part for the much less favourable underwriting results  
2 as a whole in 1962. When poor experience in that class  
3 coincides with poor experience in other major classes,  
4 as in the years around 1957, (see pages 12 and 116 to  
5 122), the premiums charged for some classes of business  
6 (including automobile and fire) are insufficient to  
7 cover more than a relatively favourable claims  
8 experience. Consequently, there are strong indications  
9 of the desirability of higher premium rates for these  
10 classes unless innovations and economies can be found  
11 to reduce expenses. Having regard for the keen  
12 competition provided by the relatively large number of  
13 insurers in the field, it seems likely that the  
14 solution to the problem of unprofitable results in so  
15 many cases will be found not only in some increases in  
16 premiums but also in reduced costs in marketing their  
17 policies".

18 We cite that to indicate that in effect  
19 the experience of the industry as recorded in the 1962  
20 reports is the same as recorded in the brief, which is  
21 based on the 1961 report.

22 To bring the story up to 1963, may I refer,  
23 Mr. Chairman, to an address made by Mr. K.R. MacGregor,  
24 Superintendent of Insurance, at the annual dinner of  
25 the Toronto Insurance Conference. This address is  
26 published in full by the Canadian Underwriter. I have  
27 secured an off-print, two copies, which I should like  
28 to file one of these. I am sorry I have not six. I  
29 will file one of them and cite one or two remarks of  
30 Mr. MacGregor made in November of this year just to





1 indicate that the adverse trend for the industry, which  
2 is not the entire basis of our submission, but the  
3 adverse trend is still with the industry and  
4 seriously.

5 Mr. MacGregor said:

6 "It will be recalled that in  
7 the period 1948 to 1954, inclusive,  
8 the underwriting gains were  
9 reasonably satisfactory, being  
10 5 per cent of earned premiums in  
11 1948, eight per cent in 1949 and  
12 then five per cent in each of the  
13 five years 1950 to 1954".

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You said eight per cent in  
15 1959?

16 MR. MICHENER: Eight per cent in 1949. I  
17 am sorry, Mr. Chairman, if I said 1959. It was 1949;  
18 and five per cent in each of the five years from 1950  
19 to 1954. It was a relatively stable period of  
20 earnings. Then he goes on:

21 "During the ensuing eight  
22 years, however, the results were  
23 quite unsatisfactory, the series  
24 beginning with two per cent in  
25 1955 then minus five per cent,  
26 minus 11 per cent, nil, three  
27 per cent, five per cent, five  
28 per cent and, finally, one per  
29 cent in 1962.

30 Taking the last eight years





1 together, the gains have little  
2 more than balanced the losses.  
3 After 1963 is included, the  
4 aggregate results since 1954  
5 will definitely be in the red.  
6 Further, these results include  
7 the personal accident and  
8 sickness business of life  
9 insurance companies and if that  
10 business were excluded, the  
11 results would be somewhat less  
12 favourable still.

13 Clearly, the results for  
14 1963, as respects profits are  
15 discouraging. The claims ratio  
16 of 66.0 per cent for the first  
17 half of the year is about 5 points  
18 higher than for the whole year  
19 1962" --

20 that is the ratio of claims to premiums.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Sixty-six per cent claims?

22 MR. MICHENER: Sixty-six per cent for the  
23 first half of the year 1963 which is about 5 points  
24 higher than for the whole year of 1962.

25 "Underwriting gain has  
26 likewise deteriorated by about  
27 five points, dropping from 9/10ths  
28 of one per cent in 1962 to a  
29 minus four per cent in 1963."

30 That is as far as the records go, to June.







1 That indicates the trend in the general  
2 insurance business.

3 I would just like to refer to a couple of  
4 more remarks before sitting down in which he talks about  
5 the companies which are represented here, that is  
6 the Canadian Incorporated and Canadian owned and  
7 controlled. There are twenty-one of these companies  
8 in Canada, that is joint stock companies in the general  
9 insurance field. Ten of them are represented here.  
10 We are in the same category as all Canadian incorporated  
11 companies but we are, as a group, actually Canadian  
12 controlled and owned companies. That is, the general  
13 class of Canadian incorporated which would include  
14 many foreign interests.

15 Mr. MacGregor says -- incidentally the title  
16 of his speech was "The Law and the Profits". He did  
17 not find out or suggest how the companies could make a  
18 profit. He painted a rather realistic picture. He  
19 says:

20 "In some cases, smaller  
21 companies have developed a  
22 successful operation but, all  
23 things considered, I cannot  
24 help feeling that the future  
25 road of the small company is apt  
26 to anything but smooth.

27 This is unfortunate in the  
28 light of the rather special  
29 situation that exists in Canada  
30 today and has existed for many





1 years. I refer to the fact that  
2 the fire and casualty industry  
3 in Canada is to a very large  
4 extent in the hands of British  
5 and foreign companies. Setting  
6 aside the personal accident and  
7 sickness business of life  
8 insurance companies Canadian-owned  
9 fire and casualty companies  
10 transact only 15 per cent of the  
11 total fire and casualty business  
12 in Canada.

13 Canadians are understandably  
14 reluctant to contemplate the  
15 possible disappearance of Canadian-  
16 owned companies except for a very  
17 few that are able to adapt themselves  
18 in some fashion so as to survive.  
19 It would be unfortunate and  
20 undesirable, I suggest, for Canada  
21 or any modern country to be  
22 completely dependent upon outside  
23 interests for its fire and  
24 casualty facilities."

25 I believe, Mr. Chairman, that brings the  
26 record up to date with these additions. I shall be  
27 glad to endeavour to deal with any points which the  
28 Commission might wish to raise.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you indeed, Mr.  
30 Michener, for your remarks.





1 I think I would like to proceed in the  
2 following manner, perhaps to understand better the  
3 submission to us and put a few questions in regard to  
4 the profit position of the industry with which you  
5 dealt and then get to your submission and the type  
6 of adjustments for which you ask in your submission.

7 The twenty-one joint stock companies which  
8 you mentioned and of which ten are represented here,  
9 these, I think you said, were Canadian companies. I  
10 was not clear whether they are Canadian-controlled  
11 companies.

12 MR. MICHENER: Yes, these are Canadian  
13 incorporated and Canadian-controlled.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Which represent in volume  
15 about 15 per cent of the total business.

16 MR. MICHENER: Yes. It has been less than  
17 that. We have an exhibit, Exhibit B at the end of the  
18 brief, page 22. We have compared the business of the  
19 Canadian-controlled and that is these twenty-one  
20 companies. First we have set out the British and  
21 foreign branches and the business and then we have  
22 set out the Canadian controlled Joint Stock in general  
23 insurance companies, which number twenty-one, and then  
24 the other insurance companies incorporate in Canada  
25 which number in all about 108. So there are twenty-  
26 one Canadian controlled out of 108 Canadian companies.  
27 In addition to that there are branches of other  
28 companies which bring the total in the field up to  
29 357 businesses.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: So when you said 15 per cent







1 of the total business, it should have been something  
2 less than 9 per cent, I take it, from what you say.

3 MR. MICHENER: Mr. MacGregor quoted 15 in  
4 the extract which I read but it varies. It is 8 per  
5 cent of the net premiums written in Canada that these  
6 companies shared. Also that table is set out to show  
7 both that proportion and the income tax paid.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, why should these ten  
9 companies be appearing before us as a group rather  
10 than the entire industry? I presume the answer to that  
11 lies in the fact that they are Canadian companies,  
12 Canadian controlled. But if that is so, why is it  
13 not 21 companies rather than 10? Is there a reason for  
14 that?

15 MR. MICHENER: Well, perhaps Mr. Spry could  
16 say why it is these ten rather than 21.

17 MR. SPRY: Mr. Chairman, there is no reason  
18 why, I suppose, we could not have contacted these other  
19 companies and asked them to join with us but we felt  
20 that if we were to begin to study this submission in  
21 time, we could do it more effectively if we reduced  
22 the number of companies, with the larger operators of  
23 the purely domestic companies. They are spread around  
24 in different parts of Canada. As it was, we had  
25 difficulty in getting representations from St. Hyacinthe  
26 and Montreal and Winnipeg.

27 There is no specific reason but we felt that  
28 we would merely get somebody from western Canada,  
29 Quebec province and a couple from Ontario.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Spry. I  
2 presume any organization would include all of the 108  
3 or whatever people in general insurance. There must  
4 be an association of general insurance underwriters.

5 MR. SPRY: There are two main associations,  
6 one is Canadian Underwriters Association and the other  
7 is the Independent Conference Group. There are a large  
8 number of insurers which we may refer to as independents.  
9 They are not members of either Canadian Underwriters  
10 Association or the Independent Insurance Companies.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: What companies would qualify  
12 for the Independent Insurance Conference? I am thinking  
13 what the word "Independent" means.

14 MR. SPRY: The Independent Conference Group  
15 are largely companies that are known as non-tariff  
16 or non-board companies as distinct from the various  
17 companies who are members of the Canadian Underwriters  
18 Association.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Mr. Ham, Leslie Ham?

20 MR. SPRY: Canadian Underwriters Association.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is why I referred  
22 to him.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The Canadian Under-  
24 writers Association has provincial offices and provincial  
25 officers, has it not?

26 MR. SPRY: That is correct.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Those who are members  
28 of that, they take their premium rates from the Board.

29 MR. SPRY: That is correct.

30 COMMISSIONER GRANT: They are commonly referred





1 to as tariff companies?

2 MR. SPRY: That is right.

3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: And those outside are  
4 the non-tariff companies?

5 MR. SPRY: That is correct.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The companies that you  
7 represent here today are all tariff companies?

8 MR. MICHENER: No, Mr. Spry is not.

9 MR. SPRY: It is rather involved. I will  
10 do my best.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Do we want to go into this?

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: They all sell insurance.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: My main reason for  
14 asking this is that later on I was going to ask for  
15 some information as to the competition between the  
16 tariff companies and the non-tariff companies in so far  
17 as the rates are concerned.

18 MR. SPRY: Well now, perhaps for the general  
19 information of the Commission, it is possible in the  
20 Canadian Underwriters Association to be a regional or  
21 territorial member of that body. You don't, of  
22 necessity, have to be a member in each of the provincial  
23 jurisdictions or branches. For example, two of our  
24 companies are members in some of the Atlantic provinces.  
25 Down there we are recognized or known as just tariff  
26 companies.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes.

28 MR. SPRY: The same condition applies to Mr.  
29 Rooke's companies, both the Dominion of Canada General  
30 Company  
and the Casualty of Canada. I believe Mr. Rooke that in







1 western Canada you are a member of one or two of the  
2 jurisdictions of the group.

3 MR. ROOKE: That is the only territory. We  
4 are not members in the Maritimes.

5 MR. SPRY: So we can't give you a specific  
6 answer, yes or no, as to whether these companies are  
7 tariff or non-tariff.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Is it a fact that a  
9 Canadian company may be tariff in one province and non-  
10 tariff in another.

11 MR. SPRY: That is correct.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I have a question about  
13 Table B that we were discussing a minute ago.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: We were only discussing the  
15 number of companies and not the figures in Table B.  
16 There is a lot more to Table B to look at in a moment.  
17 You make the point that your industry is pretty un-  
18 profitable by figures given by Mr. MacGregor. He  
19 indicates it is unprofitable because you don't charge  
20 enough for your product. By saying you don't charge  
21 enough, I suppose you say competition is too keen and  
22 you are unable to do so. Would it be right to  
23 suggest that is perhaps because of the large number  
24 of non resident companies in this business. Sixty  
25 per cent of the premiums are written by branches of non-  
26 resident companies, I think. Does that in any way  
27 depress the earnings of the business.

28 MR. SPRY: It does to the extent that the  
29 prices are reduced in the free competitive market.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Don't they want to make a





1 profit just as much as the rest of you?

2 MR. SPRY: One would think so.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I raise this point because it  
4 is not a sudden condition. It has been going on for  
5 quite some time. When this happens over a period of  
6 time certain forces of economics enter into the condition  
7 and either people go out of business or the merge and  
8 the situation corrects itself. This doesn't seem to be  
9 happening here. Is there anything you care to add?

10 MR. MICHENER: I will answer this, Mr.  
11 Chairman. It seems to me that the Canadian companies are  
12 going out of business as Mr. MacGregor pointed out,  
13 last year there were casualties of nine of the Canadian  
14 incorporated companies, taken over by others. In our  
15 consideration, and we haven't got concrete evidence,  
16 but it supports the view that the foreign companies  
17 operated by branches are prepared to go without profit  
18 for longer, as is suggested in the brief. The  
19 attractiveness of the Canadian market to European  
20 companies that want a safe haven for selling their  
21 insurance business in the event they get into  
22 difficulties that Europeans have been faced with before.  
23 To establish this we suggest that they may be prepared  
24 to undersell and to forego profits.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I know if one insures an  
26 automobile in large urban centres in the United States it  
27 generally costs a great deal more than it does in  
28 Canada yet it is said that the Canadian automobile  
29 insurance business is most unprofitable. I heard that  
30 said again this morning. I would think that in time





1 rates would have come up to take care of the unprofitable  
2 situation. That doesn't seem to occur and I can't  
3 understand why not.

4 MR. ROOKE: Mr. Chairman, going back to our  
5 first question, approximately 60 per cent of the business  
6 is written by branches of the British and foreign  
7 companies- they are the dominant factor by reason of  
8 the volume, and one of the views that I hold is the  
9 fact that as far as the Canadian controlled companies  
10 are concerned or Canadian incorporated companies, is  
11 the reason that they have the scope of Canada mainly.  
12 In so far as the domestic companies, their operations  
13 in Canada are only a small part in most cases of their  
14 world wide operations. They are operating branches,  
15 as we have indicated. While their anxiety for a profit  
16 is there it is not, in my judgment, to the same extent  
17 as a company such as those who are parties to the brief  
18 where their scope is restricted to Canada. I think that  
19 is one of the facts in regard to their philosophy as  
20 compared to that of a company operating solely in Canada.  
21 Competitively it is very difficult for a company  
22 operating in Canada to charge higher premiums or to  
23 restrict the cover on the contract to less than what  
24 is available on the market.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

26 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I have a question  
27 on Exhibit B. For the Canadian controlled joint stock  
28 insurance companies you have indicated they have 8.78  
29 per cent of the premiums written in Canada but the  
30 profit is 15 per cent so it means to me that you are







1 taking a better percentage of profit, isn't that so?

2 MR. MICHENER: That is not the whole case  
3 because that 15 per cent is a percentage of profits  
4 and of investment income.

5 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: The investment income  
6 is included.

7 MR. MICHENER: To the total, so there is a  
8 different factor. The Canadian companies maintain  
9 investments in Canada sufficient to establish the  
10 reserves they require.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I wasn't going to come to the  
12 figures for a minute or two, Mr. Beauvais, but you are  
13 quite right, the difference on that schedule is most  
14 conspicuous. When we come to the figures we obviously  
15 have to inquire into it.

16 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is one question  
17 I have which is really a tax question but bears on this  
18 subject of foreign competition and it may well go beyond  
19 the extent of your research. I wondered whether you have  
20 any evidence of the possibility that the way in which  
21 branches of foreign companies are taxed ~~and there~~ in  
22 Canada or in their own country has a bearing on your  
23 competitive position in Canada? If you have done this  
24 you have done quite a sweeping study of taxation both  
25 here and abroad. I wondered whether you had any  
26 comment to offer on that.

27 MR. MICHENER: We haven't endeavoured....

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I don't think there is  
29 anything in the brief on it.

30 MR. MICHENER: We have't endeavoured to follow





1 the tax position of the foreign companies beyond the  
2 15 per cent withholding tax, beyond what the Canadian  
3 authorities tax.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we ought to move right  
5 to Schedule B because it is in line with the last two  
6 questions and I think we have come to it. The point  
7 there, it seems to me is this schedule would be easier  
8 to understand . . the underwriting profit on investment  
9 income were it put in two columns rather than one  
10 column because the tax on investment income for the  
11 British and foreign branches, as pointed out, is a  
12 different tax than it is on Canadian profits. Again that,  
13 of course, is influenced or affected by what Mr. Perry  
14 asked, what happens to the investment income when it gets  
15 into the country of the parent. Is it again taxed?

16 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: In fact are these things as  
18 much out of balance as you indicate because if that  
19 investment income of the British and foreign branches  
20 were taxed they may not be out of balance.

21 MR. MICHENER: We are unable to supply those  
22 figures. We assume they are subject to other taxes,  
23 but to what degree, I think none of us are able to give  
24 you much assistance at the moment. We deliberately  
25 avoided trying to make too much comparison with these  
26 other companies. They only come in incidentally. In  
27 the brief we have tried to make our own case on its  
28 own merits, that is far as income tax, as far as  
29 reserves and income tax are concerned. We haven't  
30 concerned ourselves with making too invidious comparisons





1 with competitors abroad, life insurance companies. We  
2 plead our own case.

3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I concede that my  
4 question was highly sophisticated, involving an answer  
5 I have been seeking for some years. I am not surprised  
6 you don't have it.

7 MR. MICHENER: Unless Mr. Smith could help  
8 us with it.

9 MR. SMITH: There is one element of the  
10 taxation where the foreign branch has an advantage over  
11 the Canadian incorporated company.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

13 MR. SMITH: In that underwriting losses  
14 are the only income of the Canadian operations.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry?

16 MR. SMITH: The investment income is income  
17 of the British parent and therefore your underwriting  
18 loss as such can be set off against future underwriting  
19 profits as we have quoted in the brief.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Where is that stated in the  
21 brief?

22 MR. SMITH: At the bottom of page 12.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: "Part of the difference..."

24 MR. SMITH: Yes.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: "Part of the difference  
26 in income tax payable in Canada arises because the  
27 investment earnings from branches in Canada of British  
28 and foreign companies are not subject to Canadian income  
29 tax except the 15 per cent withholding tax. The result  
30 is that the branches in Canada of such British and







1 foreign companies pay income tax on their net underwriting  
2 results on a rolling five year basis whereas underwriting  
3 losses of Canadian controlled joint stock general  
4 insurance companies incorporated in Canada can only be  
5 recovered on this five year basis to the extent that  
6 such losses exceed taxable investment earnings during  
7 the same period". I follow your point that the  
8 advantage of the average can only be taken into Canada  
9 to the excess over investment income whereas in regard  
10 to foreign companies the full advantage can be taken  
11 without deducting investment income. That is so.

12 MR. SMITH: Yes, that is so.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Would the witness mind  
14 giving the reference for the statement? Does it appear  
15 in a regulation or is it simply known to be the practice?

16 MR. SMITH: I think it is basic in the  
17 method of taxation of the two groups of insurance  
18 companies.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: The investment income in  
20 British and foreign companies is not brought into  
21 earnings but is taxed separately.

22 MR. SMITH: Part may be. Part is not. It  
23 depends on the circumstances of each group. Taxation  
24 of foreign insurance companies is largely controlled by  
25 legislation.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: It would seem to me the  
27 best way to discuss what you have put before us is to  
28 go right to the point set out in your conclusions where  
29 you said that the present practice of taxing these  
30 people is not in accordance with generally accepted





1 accounting and economic principles.

2 Just take accounting principles for the  
3 moment and tell me whether, if you can, the determination  
4 of taxable income as now determined in the case of the  
5 Canadian company -- I am not speaking about foreign  
6 companies -- varies from the generally accepted  
7 accounting principles.

8 MR. SMITH: Mr. Chairman, it is a rather  
9 difficult question to answer and this thing almost comes  
10 out of taxation and into accounting principles and the  
11 presentation of insurance companies balance sheets  
12 generally.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we must argue there  
14 because what you are saying is that you wish to vary  
15 the measurement of income which in fact is in accordance  
16 with accounting principles. If you wish to move away  
17 from it -- you wish to move away from accounting  
18 principles, from what you are saying.

19 MR. SMITH: Well, here is an insurance company  
20 balance sheet. You have a surplus which under accounting  
21 principles is your surplus but unlike any other ordinary  
22 company that surplus is not a shareable surplus. It is  
23 subject to a number of restrictions and deductions under  
24 the insurance regulations. It is these compulsory  
25 deductions from surplus which we have made the subject  
26 of this brief and they are moving into line with  
27 normal accounting thinking. If a reserve is necessary  
28 or compulsory, it should be left out for tax purposes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, but then are you  
30 not saying that the method normally accepted to present





1 financial statements of these companies is not in  
2 accordance with generally accepted accounting principles,  
3 apart altogether from taxes because I think you are  
4 taxed in accordance with the normal method of presenting  
5 financial statements, are you not?

6 MR. SMITH: In respect to one specific item,  
7 for example, that 15 per cent provision for assets over  
8 liabilities, it is not set out in the Act to be a  
9 provision.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: It is not normally shown on  
11 the financial statement.

12 MR. SMITH: No, because it is not set out in  
13 the Act to be a provision. It is required or it is an  
14 requirement in the Act to be held in surplus.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Granted, but an accountant  
16 does not require that to be treated as a surplus. It is  
17 merely that your assets must exceed your liabilities  
18 by 15 per cent in order to stay in business but nobody  
19 anywhere says that is required to be treated as a  
20 reserve.

21 MR. SMITH: No.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: An accountant does not so  
23 treat it.

24 MR. SMITH: No.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Therefore what I am saying  
26 to you is would you please tell us to what extent and  
27 how what you recommend would bring you into accord  
28 with generally accepted accounting principles for the  
29 insurance business.

30 MR. SMITH: Well, I think it would probably







1 mean if these reserves were allowed for tax purposes.

2 I am speaking now of -- not on behalf of the accounting

3 profession itself -- this is a personal opinion, I think

4 you would probably have to set -- the profession

5 would have to set out the principles involved, lay down

6 standards for -- uniform standards for the profession.

7 It would probably result in setting up this provision

8 or note it on the balance sheet somewhere to explain that

9 this is what surplus was reserved under the regulations

10 and, of course, the proper amount of income tax

11 deferred would have to be set out.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I think all you were saying

13 is that if the tax law provided for it, accountants

14 might accommodate themselves by the tax law.

15 MR. SMITH: Yes.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Well then, what would an

17 accountant do if there were no taxes at all? What would

18 be the position in respect to accounting principles?

19 That is the principle they are following now, is it not?

20 MR. SMITH: That is the problem. You have

21 two conflicting acts at the present time in presenting

22 a statement.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: The percentage reserves that

24 you ask for are not shown on the financial statement.

25 MR. SMITH: That is right.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: If there were no taxes and

27 no requirement to establish reserves, I suggest to you

28 that probably would not be shown on the financial

29 statement. Do you agree?

30 MR. SMITH: That is correct, if there was





1 no regulation.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are saying is that  
3 the reserves be set under the Act, which is a departure  
4 from current accounting principles as now applied in  
5 the industry.

6 MR. SMITH: That is correct, sir.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: It does not bring it into line  
8 with accounting principles. It is to create a departure  
9 from accounting principles in the industry.

10 MR. SMITH: Yes, sir.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are saying is that  
12 such a departure would conform in your view closely  
13 to general accounting principles of all kinds but not  
14 in respect to this industry.

15 MR. SMITH: Yes, that is the point. This is  
16 a comparison with general accounting principles as  
17 distinct from the insurance industry. It does not ---

18 THE CHAIRMAN: So then you are saying the  
19 accounting principles as employed in this industry, do  
20 not conform to general accounting principles throughout ---

21 MR. SMITH: That is right.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: By suggesting this industry  
23 is perhaps deficient in its accounting principles.

24 MR. SMITH: No, well not deficient itself.  
25 I would say it is a conflict of two Acts affecting one  
26 set of circumstances.

27 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: On this point, Mr.  
28 Chairman, is that similar to the depreciation that you  
29 take for income tax purposes and yet you are not  
30 obliged to show that in your books.





1 MR. SMITH: It is similar because in such  
2 cases the Department would find that is commonly done by  
3 the auditor.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Right now, Mr. Beauvais, the  
5 tax returns of these companies filed shows an income  
6 which varies a little bit from that reported by the  
7 financial statements to the extent of disallowed assets.  
8 That is about all. Am I not right?

9 MR. SMITH: That is correct.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Disallowed assets are crossed  
11 off the balance sheet and adjusted through the surplus  
12 account, whereas for tax purposes they are brought back  
13 in.

14 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Well, can you give  
15 me an example of these assets?

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Furniture and fixtures.

17 It is a very small adjustment and one not  
18 usually worth considering.

19 MR. MICHENER: It becomes important, Mr.  
20 Chairman, if a company invests in modern business  
21 equipment. It may become important in a period. There  
22 may be very substantial expenditures for I.B.M. systems  
23 or business machines. This is one of the things that  
24 the Superintendent mentions about the industry.

25 If it is ever to make a profit, it must  
26 cut down its expenses. He suggests the larger companies  
27 have an advantage because they are using more machinery  
28 to save expenses. In that case it might be a factor.  
29 We have not over-emphasized it.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, it could be. Of course,







1 an awful lot of that equipment would be rented rather  
2 than purchased.

3 MR. MICHENER: Yes. In any event it would  
4 probably be non-recurring. Yet a company rehabilitating  
5 itself or moving to a new office might spend very  
6 substantial sums in one year.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: And get very heavy charges  
8 against income in that year.

9 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Referring to Exhibit  
11 B again, it seems to me that you really find yourselves  
12 the victims in the insurance business being a joint  
13 stock company and being in competition with companies  
14 whose figures are on the top line and companies whose  
15 figures are on the bottom line because these two enjoy  
16 tax privileges which you, as joint stock companies, do  
17 not.

18 MR. MICHENER: We say that we are taxed on a  
19 different basis. Yes, that is substantially our position.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Because you are paying  
21 37 per cent off your underwriting profit of investment  
22 income in taxes whereas your competitors are paying about  
23 20 per cent.

24 MR. MICHENER: Yes, that is the net result.  
25 That is the way it works out over the years.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: What you are looking for  
27 now is for a change in the Act which will permit you  
28 to set up some taxes from reserves.

29 MR. MICHENER: That is what we are asking for.

30 COMMISSIONER GRANT: With that you feel you





1 would be in a more competitive position with your other  
2 competitors in the insurance business.

3 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: And if these taxes  
5 from reserves were permitted to be set up, the income  
6 derived from them, I presume most of it will be in the  
7 form of investments and from the nature of the business  
8 would be subject to taxes.

9 MR. MICHENER: Yes, it would. We feel it  
10 would improve, as stated in the brief, the competitive  
11 position of the Canadian companies to free its own  
12 funds by deferring these tax payments on these reserves,  
13 to generate funds which could be used for development  
14 and expansion.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Michener, you can only say  
16 that these companies have an advantage to the extent that  
17 that investment income of non-residents bears to less  
18 taxes than does the investment income on residents but  
19 that is not the whole case because when you are  
20 considering investment income of non-residents, I think  
21 you must consider the taxes in their own countries.

22 MR. MICHENER: Yes, also the balance of the  
23 arrangement under which they pay taxes in Canada. It is  
24 not the whole story. What we say is that the experience  
25 as set out in Exhibit B indicates that in fact the  
26 Canadian-controlled companies have been paying a  
27 relatively greater share of income tax, a substantially  
28 greater share in relation to the amount of their share  
29 of the volume of business.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I suggest to you, Mr. Michener,





1 that is about as significant as saying I pay more income  
2 tax than does somebody living in the U.K. who has  
3 invested income in Canada.

4 MR. MICHENER: If you are going to take into  
5 account the taxes that are paid there, yes, but after all  
6 they are doing business here on competitive terms. That  
7 is, we are not able to say what advantages or disadvantages  
8 they have in their own tax jurisdictions.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: If we look at the underwriting  
10 profits separately, we find they are about the same as  
11 yours.

12 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

13 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Could we have those  
14 underwriting profits separated.

15 MR. MICHENER: The latest information  
16 about underwriting profits is contained in the report of  
17 the Superintendent for 1962. Full details are given in  
18 the report but he summarizes it at Table A on page 10 of  
19 the Superintendent's report. That sets out the net  
20 premiums, reinsurance for Canadian companies but only  
21 registered or licensed British and foreign companies.

22 This relates to the percentage of business  
23 not to underwriting gain or profit. Perhaps we have a  
24 table on this sheet for underwriting gain or profit.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You would not have it  
26 classified in that way, would you?

27 MR. MICHENER: The Superintendent has  
28 classified it in this way.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: He has?

30 MR. MICHENER: Yes, he has because of his







1 interest in the problem. He has written fully about it  
2 last year in his report from the way he quoted that. I  
3 will see if I can find that.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: On page 4 you make a  
6 remark that foreign companies doing business in Canada  
7 are able to retain larger risks without recourse to  
8 so much capitalized reinsurance. At present a substantial  
9 part of such reinsurance is placed with reinsurers based  
10 outside of Canada. What I would like to know is how  
11 much the reinsurance of risk bears on the premium cost.

12 MR. SPRY: Well, gentlemen, the larger base  
13 capital and the larger the spread, the larger the net  
14 retention of the carrier. A company with a base capital  
15 of \$150 million can take for its own account on  
16 reinsuring a much larger risk than a small domestic  
17 company, such as anyone of our group, you see.

18 So, if we are asked to compete with one  
19 of the other companies and write a risk for \$1 million,  
20 it is conceivable that some of the large world wide  
21 corporations might wish to retain \$1 million or \$2  
22 million of that risk net; whereas because of our greatly  
23 reduced base capital we may decide to retain only  
24 \$25,000.00 so we have to resort to reinsurance.

25 We go to the London market and under treaties,  
26 they take the excess of that primary retention of ours  
27 on an agreed basis.

28 The agreed basis is usually geared to the  
29 loss ratio. If it shows a small margin of profit to  
30 them, they are satisfied at the rate they have struck.





1 If it is producing too much profit, well then they are  
2 going to reduce the price so it will go to some other  
3 Reinsurance market.

4 On the other hand, if it is unprofitable to  
5 them, they want us to increase the price we pay them.

6 For domestic insitutions to compete with  
7 large world wide carriers, we could not do it if it  
8 was not for the availability of these large professional  
9 Reinsurance markets which exist in New York and London or  
10 in continental Europe. That is what we mean by that.

11 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Well then, Mr. Spry,  
12 if the company is large enough and can retain the business  
13 within itself, without having to farm it out, so to  
14 speak, then, in the event that the loss ratio is  
15 favourable its profit position is going to be that much  
16 better and that in turn would have a direct bearing  
17 on the rate at which you would be able to quote.

18 MR. SPRY: That is right.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Your British based  
20 company which, say, has been in operation for centuries,  
21 and does business in all parts of the world, probably  
22 has got a broad base and can compete with you in  
23 Canada on a premium basis, which makes it difficult for  
24 you to compete.

25 MR. SPRY: That is correct. On some risks,  
26 where we are asked to quote, depending on the amount of  
27 the risk -- it may be \$1 million or \$2 million, depending  
28 on the hazardous nature of the risk, before we can  
29 quote frequently we have to contact the London market  
30 by cable or by telephone and ascertain what price they





1 want for the excess over our retention.

2           Depending on what they are going to charge,  
3 certainly will depend on what we are going to charge  
4 and frequently we find that we would make a quotation  
5 and we were anywhere from 15 to 25 per cent higher than  
6 some of the rates quoted by some of the larger world  
7 wide insurers.

8           COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think British  
9 companies have become quite aggressive in recent years  
10 in Canada. They have bought up Canadian companies.

11           MR. SPRY: And the Americans too.

12           COMMISSIONER GRANT: They are now operating,  
13 The insurance business has undergone a change.

14           MR. SPRY: And the Germans.

15           COMMISSIONER GRANT: I beg your pardon?

16           MR. SPRY: And the Germans and the Swiss and  
17 the Dutch. We have a lot of Canadian incorporated  
18 companies in Canada owned by not only American interests  
19 but by British and other European interests. I think,  
20 and I know that Mr. MacGregor freely admits, I think  
21 Canada is the most over capitalized country in the world  
22 so far as the general insurance business is concerned.

23           COMMISSIONER GRANT: The business of the  
24 Canadian General Insurance Company of which you, Mr.  
25 Spry, are the head, you show under underwriting profit  
26 in 1961 a markup almost the same as 1960. Are you  
27 in the life insurance?

28           MR. SPRY: No, general insurance agency.

29           COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I have a question  
30 here on page 19 under Item entitled Specific Recommendations.







1 You say "That the earnings or profits of general  
2 insurance companies incorporated in Canada should be  
3 taxable only to the extent that they are finally and  
4 definitely available to the shareholders, that is, when  
5 such profits are taken into corporate surplus accounts".  
6 You say "We are familiar with the tax philosophy on which  
7 a similar practice is permitted with respect to life  
8 insurance companies". Could you give us an  
9 explanation of this philosophy?

10 MR. ROOKE: I will endeavour to. This  
11 apparent philosophy, in my judgment, that profits  
12 occurring on life insurance are not taxed until they are  
13 brought into the shareholders account because that  
14 business is engaged in a thrift business or business  
15 which is incurred with thrift or is cut on fabric of  
16 the country. I believe that is the thinking behind  
17 the exclusion of that profit. My company happens  
18 to be engaged also in life insurance business as well  
19 as in the general insurance business, so we are in a  
20 position profits accruing from the life insurance portion  
21 are not taxable until they are brought into the share-  
22 holders' accounts whereas profits from the general  
23 insurance business are taxable when earned.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: The difference I think being,  
25 Mr. Rooke, in the case of life insurance companies there  
26 are substantial reserves established and required to  
27 be established to protect policy holders and it is only  
28 to the extent that these reserve requirements are  
29 satisfied that the general surplus account of life  
30 insurance companies become available. That is what





1 you are saying really in your submission, that some  
2 kind of larger reserve should be permitted for fire  
3 insurance companies. Right now actually, I think you  
4 are only taxed on what is credited to your corporate  
5 insurance account in fire insurance. You are suggesting  
6 you credit your surplus account with too much now and  
7 you are suggesting certain reserves should be made  
8 against that. I think the practice we follow now with  
9 regard to tax is what you say. AM I not right, Mr.  
10 Smith?

11 MR. SMITH: That is right, the corporate  
12 surplus -- really the intent there was available as  
13 a corporate surplus for dividends.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You are saying corporate surplus  
15 accounts as now employed in fire insurance companies  
16 is what it should be.

17 MR. SMITH: That is right.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: It is the corporate surplus.

19 MR. SMITH: It shows the surplus.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: It contains what you suggest  
21 should be reserve.

22 MR. MICHENER: If at the present time we  
23 accept it as reserves there would be no tax. That  
24 wouldn't be recognized. What is available goes into  
25 surplus.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: That is correct. Now, Mr.  
27 Michener, I think what we have got to look at is if  
28 there was no tax what would the reserves be? Why did  
29 this industry not always establish reserves somewhat  
30 like the life insurance industry has irrespective of





1 tax, establish reserves if it needs reserves. If this  
2 industry needs reserves it should have reserves whether  
3 it is taxed or isn't taxed.

4 MR. MICHENER: That is the point we are  
5 making. Perhaps we haven't made it on the correct basis  
6 by saying -- according to good accounting business it  
7 should be there but good economics indicates that the  
8 application is there throughout the business course of  
9 a general insurance company. Its assets are committed  
10 to liabilities which are unknown and unforeseeable. I  
11 think it has been well illustrated in the history of the  
12 Canadian companies. You get the fire of 1877 in St.  
13 John's which put most of the Canadian companies out of  
14 business, and you had three instances starting with  
15 the St. John's fire.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: The point you don't make is  
17 why these reserves were not made irrespective of taxes.  
18 The Tax Act does not prohibit reserves. It doesn't do  
19 anything to stop reserves. Income tax only started  
20 in 1917 and it only became large in respect of these  
21 companies in relatively recent history. Why before  
22 this, why did this industry not set up a practice of  
23 establishing reserves, why wait until taxes are high.  
24 You are only motivated by taxation. If the motive was  
25 accounting you would have done this long ago.

26 MR. MICHENER: That is, perhaps, justifiable  
27 criticism. As long as the funds are in surplus they  
28 are available, they are in reserve or surplus, they are  
29 left for the contingencies of the insurance business.  
30 It is the option of the shareholders what they draw out







1 in profits. That is the only difference that arises.  
2 Until the surplus is actually distributed it is in a  
3 different position that in most businesses. That is  
4 why we say it is not in accordance with good economics  
5 to regard any insurance revenue as income until they  
6 have been distributed, and that is the position the  
7 fire insurance companies have taken. We suggest that  
8 what applies in that industry, in that kind of insurance  
9 applies with equal force in this kind of insurance.  
10 The only difference is one is insurance of life and the  
11 other is insurance of a man's assets, both equally  
12 indispensable in the society in which we live. If  
13 you haven't life your assets don't have much consideration  
14 except for your heirs. The public aspect of the two  
15 kinds of insurance is comparable. I suggest that the  
16 reserve position of the two should be comparable  
17 because the liability of earnings is basically the same  
18 in both types of insurance. In that way, in that  
19 respect insurance is different and distinguishable  
20 from other kinds of business. It is on that basis,  
21 the peculiarity of the business that we suggest not  
22 only is it economical to set up reserves but it is  
23 also good tax policy to permit reserves to be  
24 established before taxation and the tax be deferred until  
25 the money is actually distributed.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Michener, I would have  
27 thought the reserves would have to be justified as an  
28 objective measure. It would have to be said that  
29 these reserves are necessarily reserves in order to  
30 properly measure income of the companies, not to hold





1 back taxes. That is turning the whole thing around.  
2 I think in the life insurance business these reserves  
3 have always been fair reserves. They need to be there.  
4 One recognizes the need to be there. I have been  
5 rather surprised that general insurance, casualty insurance  
6 has not provided reserves, not for tax purposes, but as a  
7 proper measure of the income in order to protect their  
8 own company. To bring this forward as a tax measure  
9 seems a little scurrilous. I would have thought that  
10 it should have been brought forward apart from this,  
11 that we need reserves in order to come down to the  
12 proper income, in order to protect our business -- there  
13 are all kinds of reasons other than taxation. Taxation  
14 should be levied on a proper and appropriate measurement  
15 of income, and the best measurement of income that can  
16 be maintained. The best measurement of income  
17 obtained is generally what is established by  
18 accountants on financial statements. You are saying  
19 that isn't the best measurement of income. Perhaps that  
20 is so. If that is so you have a case to make, and  
21 it isn't an easy one.

22 MR. MICHENER: I can only repeat what I  
23 said before, income and surplus is actually reserve  
24 in the case of insurance companies. The real test of  
25 the conduct of the industry is how much they pay out  
26 in dividends. It is a reserve just as much as if it  
27 had been called a reserve.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you saying that about  
29 all industry or just fire insurance?

30 MR. MICHENER: I am saying that about general





1 insurance only. The amount that is paid out, of course,  
2 is reflected to some extent by Section 64 and also  
3 Sections 103, 4 and 5 of the Insurance Act containing  
4 the conditions in which insurance companies may pay  
5 dividends. They may not be able to pay dividends if  
6 they have, let us take, even if they have a surplus  
7 and what has been put into reserves, they may not use  
8 that for dividends if they didn't have an average profit  
9 over three years, and other considerations -- if they  
10 used reserve capital and so on. They are not treated  
11 as other industries are in the way they are regulated.  
12 They are more severely regulated.

13 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: When you say this,  
14 available for dividends but not necessarily distributed.

15 MR. MICHENER: I am sorry?

16 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Distributed.

17 MR. MICHENER: I say distributed -- only  
18 the profits of the general insurance company are distributed.  
19 They are all subject to the policy holders claims.

20 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I mean in your brief  
21 it says they are finally and definitely available to  
22 the shareholders. There is a difference.

23 MR. MICHENER: What we should say is  
24 distributed, following the discussion we have had with  
25 the Chairman.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The Act, Insurance  
27 Section 7, refers to amounts credited on shareholders  
28 account or otherwise appropriated for or on behalf of  
29 shareholders.

30 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: That is my point.







1 MR. MICHENER: That is the point. We were  
2 thinking of the comparable situation. I was saying  
3 Mr. Chairman, about underwriting gains in the Canadian  
4 controlled companies. I find that the Superintendent,  
5 he has underwriting gains, but he hasn't segregated the  
6 21 companies, nor have we. We could do that if your  
7 Honours wish it done.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think so. We could  
9 easily get it from the Blue Book ourselves.

10 MR. MICHENER: They are set up in the Blue  
11 Book. The only comparison of underwriting gains is  
12 that of Canadian companies as compared to all British  
13 companies and all foreign companies. That is in the  
14 Superintendent's report for 1961 at page 30. Then he  
15 also makes the comparison of underwriting gains for  
16 the first six months of this year in a speech he made  
17 at Toronto. That is such a short period I could  
18 scarcely tender that as representative. He shows  
19 general Canadian controlled companies. That is the  
20 document I presented to you, Mr. Chairman. If we can  
21 do more for you we will if it is desirable.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I suppose Mr.  
23 MacGregor's report is just factual. He doesn't draw  
24 conclusions or make recommendations with respect to the  
25 Canadian controlled companies?

26 MR. MICHENER: He says frankly he doesn't  
27 know the answer. He hasn't said what we propose in  
28 our brief is the answer. He leaves it open to  
29 argument. That is one of the arguments that would  
30 help Canadian business anyway. Maybe it can help us.





1 He says the industry must take either the course of  
2 increasing the premiums for insurance or reducing the  
3 cost. That is axiomatic. He doesn't indicate how it  
4 could be done.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I see foreign based  
6 companies competing in all fields of insurance. Are  
7 the British companies active in the automobile insurance  
8 as you -- they don't place any restrictions on the  
9 coverage?

10 MR. MICHENER: No. Their division of  
11 business seems to be comparable to the Canadian  
12 corporations and Canadian controlled companies. They  
13 are in all the three major lines of general insurance.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I have one question here. You  
15 make the point that there are legal requirements which  
16 act as a restraint on Canadian controlled companies  
17 acquiring other business. You say "See page 9". That  
18 comes up on page 16, paragraph 3 with reference to page  
19 9.

20 MR. MICHENER: Yes. That is the reference  
21 to the portion of the Canadian and British Insurance  
22 Companies Act. There are two provisions that we  
23 suggest amount to a restraint. The first is in Section  
24 63, subsection 7 which says: "The total book value  
25 of the investments of a company in common shares shall  
26 be limited to 15 per cent of the book value of the  
27 total assets of the company", so that an insurance  
28 company can make investments only to 15 per cent of  
29 the common shares. If we put all that 15 per cent  
30 of the common shares with one other insurance company it





1 isn't likely it would amount to control.

2           The other restraint is in Section 64, sub-  
3 section 1 which says: "Notwithstanding anything in  
4 Subsection 1 of Section 63 a company other than a company  
5 registered to transact the business of life insurance  
6 may invest its funds in the fully paid shares of any  
7 other company transacting the business of insurance or  
8 of any corporation incorporated outside of Canada and  
9 transacting the business of insurance. No such investment  
10 shall be made if as a result thereof the total amount  
11 invested in such shares would exceed 50 per cent of the  
12 surplus of such company as shown in the most recent  
13 annual statement deposited in the Department". So  
14 that there are two limitations on insurance companies  
15 and proper limitations. I do not suggest there is  
16 anything improper about them. There are two  
17 limitations preventing acquiring control of another  
18 Canadian insurance company.

19           It is obvious that there are too many  
20 insurers in the business. That is clear from the present  
21 condition of the industry. There are 357 altogether,  
22 counting all classes, Canadian-incorporated, British  
23 and foreign and amalgamation or consolidation might be  
24 a very healthy development in the industry but that  
25 is restrained by Canadian companies extending the  
26 process to their own advantage.

27           THE CHAIRMAN: Is that not a very unfair  
28 restraint, in that if a Canadian company buys another  
29 company in its entirety, buys the assets and assumes the  
30 liabilities of the company, that restraint would not







1 apply because the shares of the other company, which is  
2 acquired, would not appear in its investment portfolio.

3 MR. MICHENER: If two companies were merged,  
4 it would be done.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Buy the assets and assume  
6 the liabilities.

7 MR. MICHENER: Yes. That could be done.  
8 If shares of another company were held as an investment,  
9 this restraint operates very effectively.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The restraint would operate  
11 if you were to buy 95 per cent of the shares of the  
12 company but you could not afford to buy the other  
13 5 per cent; whereas if you got the whole 100 per cent,  
14 bought the assets and assumed the liabilities, the  
15 restraint would not apply.

16 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: It would seem to me there  
18 should be a modification of that restraint. It is  
19 impeding your progress.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Prior to the present leg-  
21 islation being passed in 1952, what  
22 had the experience been? Do you think there had been too  
23 heavy an investment in common stocks, which resulted  
24 in certain practices?

25 MR. MICHENER: I cannot say, Mr. Walls. I  
26 think it was rather the other way. It was permissive  
27 rather than restrictive. I am not sure the power to  
28 invest existed at all before that. I cannot answer that.

29 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I rather think it  
30 relates back to the thirties. Some of the life  
insurance companies were suffering from too heavy





1 investment incomes and the Canadian-British Insurance  
2 Companies Act was amended around that time, I think.

3 MR. MICHENER: Yes. It was during that  
4 particular period, apparently in the twenties or thirties.  
5 They had over-invested. I am not sure that applies  
6 to the general insurance companies. I will find that  
7 out and give you that information.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Michener, so that we will  
9 be perfectly clear as to what you are putting before us,  
10 might it be useful to refer now to page 23, which is  
11 your proposal for profit income gain for the Canadian  
12 General Insurance Company.

13 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Referring to the differences  
15 that result in say 1961, what you propose as against  
16 the actual. The first difference is given as unlicensed  
17 reinsurance and that comes in on both sides. As you  
18 look at the exhibit I wonder why there is a difference  
19 between the two columns. On page 23 the last two  
20 columns on the righthand side which are headed 1961.

21 MR. SMITH: Yes.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: And about the fourth item down  
23 is "unlicensed reinsurance" and under the column in  
24 1961 under the heading proposed there is a figure 313,187  
25 and then under the "Actual" there is nil.

26 Then, if you go down to the lower part of  
27 the page where it has "unlicensed reinsurance" there  
28 is nothing in "actual;" and under "proposed" there is  
29 351,486.

30 Unlicensed reinsurance is again a similar





1 provision to the statutory 15 per cent.

2 MR. SMITH: It is a regulation. It is not  
3 a compulsory reserve. It doesn't apply to all insurance  
4 companies.

5 As an example this reinsurance we are looking  
6 at here represents a difference between the monies  
7 owed to this group by Lloyds Reinsurance and goes out  
8 on a contra account to Lloyds.

9 Commercially, I don't think anyone is going  
10 to regard Lloyds as a doubtful debt. . Therefore,  
11 in terms of a commercial balance sheet or the  
12 presentation of a balance sheet it is under reserve  
13 as required; but under the Act, due to some past  
14 history or regulations, all insurance which is not  
15 registered at Ottawa -- Reinsurance not registered at  
16 Ottawa is unlicensed; and if you reinsure with an  
17 unlicensed reinsurer, you must set up a reserve in the  
18 Blue Book for the full amount of these debts on your  
19 contra account.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You are permitted to do  
21 it but you must set up a reserve if you do.

22 MR. SMITH: Well, there is no stipulation in  
23 the reserve. These reserves to a large extent, I  
24 think, are, shall we say, stipulations by the Department  
25 to be sure that insurance companies maintain sufficient  
26 assets to meet catrosphe, about which we have talked  
27 elsewhere in the brief.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you properly using the  
29 word "reserve" in this connection.

30 MR. SMITH: No.







1 THE CHAIRMAN: Reserves indicate that you  
2 must establish something in your accounts, I think. I  
3 don't think that is indicated by these requirements,  
4 is it?

5 MR. SMITH: It is stipulated by the Blue  
6 Book, but that is all.

7 There is a peculiar situation. The Act  
8 which governs the statements in the Blue Book does not  
9 refer to an auditor at all.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Does not refer to what?

11 MR. SMITH: Does not refer to an auditor; does  
12 not require it to be signed by an auditor in the case  
13 of a Federal company.

14 MR. MICHENER: The three items in the column  
15 to which you have referred, Mr. Chairman, and the next  
16 one and the one immediately below it are the three  
17 reserves, as we call them, on page 19, in inverse  
18 order.

19 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: You show the  
20 variations throughout the year.

21 MR. MICHENER: Yes.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: So long as business increases,  
23 the reserve would go up but when it declines the  
24 reserve would go down.

25 MR. MICHENER: Yes. When business increases  
26 in the long run the Treasury loses no taxes. It is  
27 tax deferrment.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Do you know the reason  
29 for the 15 per cent requirement? Is it to protect the  
30 company against a decline in the value of its assets





1 or because of a catasrophe?

2 MR. MICHENER: I think it is additional  
3 protection for the policyholder over and above. There  
4 is no real measure of the liability of the company. If  
5 you take the premiums as the measure of liability, it is  
6 obviously not a measure of liability so if you add  
7 15 per cent, it doesn't make much difference. It is  
8 arbitrary anyway.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am just wondering  
10 to what extent there was double counting in this  
11 reserve that you are suggesting.

12 MR. MICHENER: Whether there was a duplication?

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes. One could argue  
14 that this 15 per cent would serve the purpose of meeting  
15 a catastrophic claim but if your resources were always  
16 in balance, there would be no need for a reserve.

17 MR. MICHENER: I think the answer is that  
18 there is no measure of your liability. However, unearned  
19 premium has been taken as a measurement and that is  
20 arbitrary.

21 We suggest, of course, that all of the  
22 earnings of the company should be capable of being  
23 treated as a reserve and until they are appropriated to  
24 the shareholders' use, we set up this substantial  
25 reserve in a continued way.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: To accomplish that  
27 result.

28 MR. MICHENER: Yes, but it might still leave  
29 some of them, depending on the experience in the  
30 industry.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you have made your  
2 point very clearly indeed, Mr. Michener. I can well  
3 understand that and I am sure with sympathy.

4 Being an accountant, I am perhaps a little  
5 petty in my resistance to adapting from what I think  
6 is appropriately measured as income. Perhaps there is  
7 a wider purpose for reserves than just a measurement  
8 of income.

9 However, we are dealing with income tax  
10 which of course, should be related to income. There  
11 are many instances where there are concessions allowed  
12 by means of a deduction from that income such as  
13 special depreciation or reserves for industry of  
14 different kinds. Maybe this is a case where irrespective  
15 of what accounting measurement is used, some consideration  
16 should be given to some special treatment.

17 I can assure you we will give it our full  
18 attention and consideration. Thank you very much indeed  
19 for this submission and appearing today and answering  
20 our questions very patiently and very fully.

21 It is nice to have seen you.

22 MR. MICHENER: We are grateful to have had  
23 such a thorough hearing. Thank you very much.

24 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman, I have not had  
25 until  
26 an opportunity/nor to enter into the record as  
27 Exhibit 286 the notes which Mr. Michener wished to  
28 place on the record as an exhibit. Those were the  
29 notes of the Dominion  
30 notes of the T/x Superintendent of Insurance from  
his report of 1962; and also Exhibit 287, a pamphlet  
called "The Law and the Profits" from a speech by







1 Mr. MacGregor, the Superintendent of Insurance.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: We will stand over until 9:30

3 a.m., Thursday morning.

4 ---Adjournment.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

















